

W 2 / 873

WG 30 (1627)

EG

[The main body of the page is blank, containing only faint, illegible markings.]



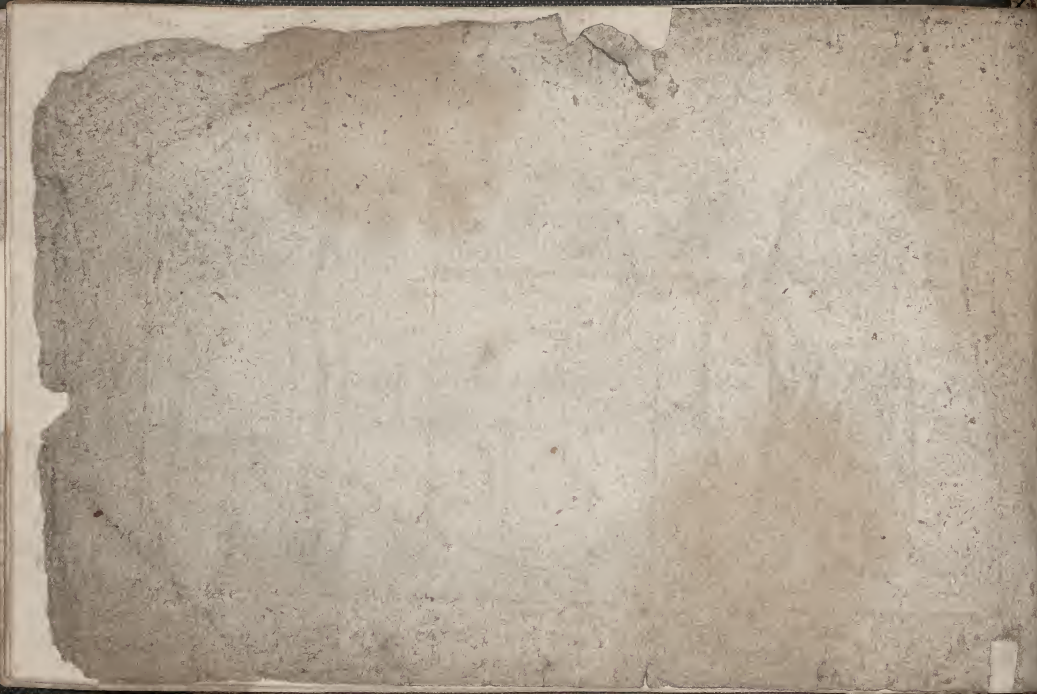
oc 24245(69)

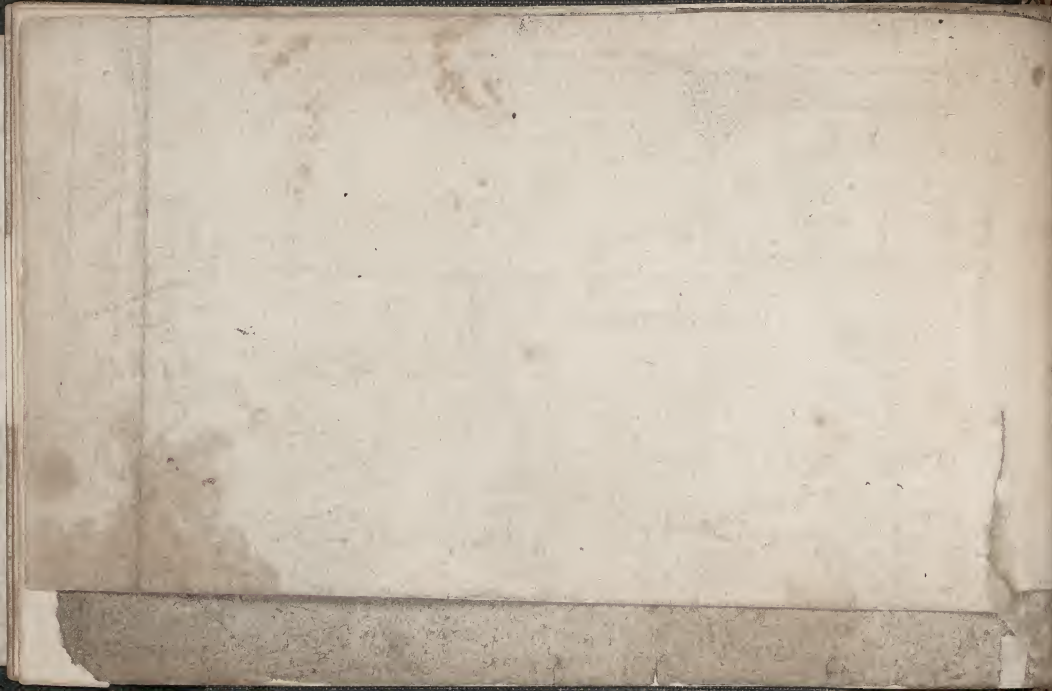


England Wales Scotland
and Ire Land Described
and Abridged With the Historic
Relation of things severt by memory
from a farr Larger Volume
Done by
Iohn Speed



Anno
Cum privilegio





A Catalogue of all the Shires, Citties, Bishopricks, Market Townes, Castles, Parishes, Rivers, Bridges, Chafes, Forrests, and Parkes, conteyned in every particular shire of the Kingdom of England.

Shires.	Cities	Bishopricks.	Market Townes.	Castles.	Parishes Churches.	Rivers.	Bridges.	Chafes.	Forrests.	Parkes.	Shires.	Cities	Bishopricks.	Market Townes.	Castles.	Parishes Churches.	Rivers.	Bridges.	Chafes.	Forrests.	Parkes.
Kente	02	02	17	08	398	06	14	00	00	23	Worcester shire	01	01	07	03	152	05	13	01	02	16
Sussex	01	01	18	01	312	02	10	00	04	33	Shrop shire	00	00	13	13	170	18	13	00	07	27
Surrie	00	00	06	00	140	01	07	00	0 $\frac{1}{4}$	17	Hereford shire	01	01	08	07	176	13	11	01	02	08
Middlesex	02	02	03	00	073	01	03	01	00	04	Lincolne shire	01	01	26	02	630	09	15	00	00	13
Hant shire	01	01	18	05	248	04	31	00	04	22	Nottingham sh.	00	00	11	00	168	00	17	00	01	18
Dorset shire	00	00	18	06	248	04	29	01	02	12	Darby shire	00	00	08	04	106	13	21	00	01	34
Wilt shire	01	01	21	01	304	05	31	01	09	29	Cheeshire	01	01	09	03	068	09	19	00	02	18
Somerset shire	03	02	29	01	385	09	45	00	02	18	Yorke shire	01	01	46	14	563	36	62	04	08	72
Devon shire	01	01	40	03	394	23	106	00	00	23	Lanasshire	00	00	08	06	036	33	24	00	01	30
Cornwall	00	00	23	06	161	07	31	00	00	09	Durham	01	01	05	04	062	11	20	00	00	21
Essex	01	00	21	01	415	07	28	00	01	46	Westmoreland	00	00	04	06	026	08	15	00	02	19
Hartford shire	00	00	18	00	120	01	24	00	00	23	Cumberland	01	01	08	15	058	20	33	00	03	08
Oxford shire	01	01	10	00	208	03	26	00	04	09	Northumbriand	00	00	11	12	040	21	16	00	01	08
Buckingham sh.	00	00	11	00	185	02	14	00	00	15	Monmouth	00	00	06	07	142	15	14	01	00	08
Barck shire	00	00	11	01	140	03	07	00	0 $\frac{3}{4}$	13	Glamorgan	00	01	07	12	151	16	06	00	00	05
Glocester shire	01	01	20	01	280	12	22	01	02	19	Paderne	00	00	04	05	043	13	05	00	03	00
Suffolk	00	00	28	01	464	02	32	00	00	27	Brecknok	00	00	03	04	070	27	13	00	00	02
Norfolk	01	01	26	00	625	03	15	00	00	00	Cardigan	00	00	04	00	077	26	09	00	00	00
Rutlande	00	00	02	00	047	00	01	00	00	04	Carmarthin	00	00	06	04	081	20	16	00	00	02
Northampton sh.	01	01	11	02	326	05	24	00	03	23	Pembrok	00	01	06	05	142	06	07	00	02	03
Huntington shir	00	00	05	00	078	01	05	00	00	07	Montgomery	00	00	06	03	042	28	06	00	00	00
Bedford shire	00	00	10	00	116	01	06	00	00	12	Merionides	00	00	03	02	034	26	07	00	00	00
Cambrid shire.	00	01	06	00	163	01	07	00	00	05	Denbigh	00	00	03	03	053	24	06	00	00	06
Warwick shire	01	01	12	01	158	07	21	01	00	16	Flint shire	00	01	03	04	024	04	02	00	00	02
Lecester shire	00	00	11	02	200	01	10	00	02	13	Anglesey	00	00	03	00	083	08	02	00	00	00
Stafford shire	01	00	12	05	130	13	10	01	01	38	Caernarvon	00	01	05	03	073	17	06	00	00	00

* The totall Summe of this Catalogue is

52 Shires. Cities 23 Bisho 26 Mark 641 Castles 186 Par. 0725 Rivers 555 Bridges 556 Chafes 13 Forrests 68 Parkes 782

THE GENERALL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

CHAPTER I.



THE State of euery Kingdome well managed by prudent gouernment, seemes to me to represent a Humane Body, guided by the soueraigntie of the *Reasonable Soule*: the Country and Land it selfe representing the one, the Actions and State-affaires the other. Sith therefore the excellencies of the whole are but vnperfectly laid open, where either of these Parts is defectiue, our intendment is to take a view as well of the outward Body and Lineaments of the now-flourishing British Monarchy (the Islands) Kingdomes and Prouinces thereof in actuall possession, (for with others, no lesse iustly claimed in the Continent, we meddle not) which shall be the content of our first or *Chorographicall Tome*, containing the foure first Bookes of this our *Theater*: as also of its successiue gouernment and vitall actions of State, which shall be our second or *Historicall Tome*, containing the five last Bookes. And here first we will (by example of the best Anatomists) propose to the view the *whole Body* and *Monarchie* intire (as farre as conueniently we could comprise it) and after will dissect and lay open the particular Members, Veynes, and Ioynts, (I meane the Shires, Riuers, Cities, and Townes) with such things as shall occurre most worthy our regard, and most behouefull for our vse.

(2) The Island of *Great Britaine* (which with her adioyning Isles is here first presented) containeth the Kingdomes of *England* and *Stotland*, and is of many accounted the greatest Island in the *World*, though *Iustus Lypsins* giues that prayse to *Cuba* in *America*, as the Orientall Nauigators doe vnto *Sumatra* (taken for *Ptolomees Taprobana*) or to *Madagascar*, the Island of *S. Laurence*, both which are neere vnto, or vnder the Equinoctiall line; In which we will not contend; as pleasing our selues with

THE GENERALL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

with her other prayſes greater then her *Greatnes*; yet with this honour alſo, that it was (without queſtion) the greateſt Iſland of the *Romane World*, and for any thing yet certainly knowne, of all the reſt. Concerning whoſe Poſiture in reſpect of *Heaven*, *Lucretius* (the firſt of the Latine Writers that names *Britaine*) ſeemeth to place it in the ſame Parallel with *Pontus*, where he ſaith:

Nam quid Britannum cœlum differre putamus, &c.

What differs Britaines heauen from that of Nile?

Or Pontus welkin, from Gads warmer Iſle?

In which, by a certaine croſſe compariſon, he oppoſeth two likes againſt two vnlikes, *Britaine* and *Pontus* againſt *Egypt* and *Gads*. But to ſeek into profound Antiquitie, rather then preſent practice, for matters, in which *Uſe* makes perfectneſſe, were to affect the giuing light by ſhadowes, rather then by Sunne-ſhine.

(3) It is by experience found to lie included from the degree fiftie, and thirtie ſeruples of Latitude, and for Longitude extended from the 13. degree, and 20. minutes, vnto the 22. and 50. minutes, according to the obſeruation of *Mercator*. It hath *Britaine*, *Normandy*, and other parts of *France* vpon the South, the *Lower Germany*, *Denmarke*, and *Norway* vpon the Eaſt; the Iſles of *Orkney* and the *Deucaledonian Sea*, vpon the North; the *Hebrides* vpon the Weſt, and from it all other Iſlands and Ilets, which doe ſcatteredly inuiron it, and ſhelter themſelues (as it were) vnder the ſhadow of *Great Albion* (another name of this famous Iſland) are alſo accounted *Britanniſh*, and are therefore here deſcribed altogether.

(4) *Britaine* thus ſeated in the Ocean hath her prayſes, not onely in the preſent ſenſe, and uſe of her commodities, but alſo in thoſe honorable Eulogies, which the learnedſt of *Antiquaries* hath collected out of the nobleſt Authors, that he ſcarce ſeemeth to haue left any gleanings: neither will we tranſplant them out of his flouriſhing Gardens, but as neceſſitie compels, ſith nothing can be further or otherwiſe better ſaid.

THE GENERALL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

(5) That *Britaine* therefore is the Seas *High Admirall*, is famously knowne: and the *Fortunate Island* supposed by some, as *Robert of Anesbury* doth shew: whose ayre is more temperate (saith *Caesar*) then *France*; whose Soile bringeth forth all graine in abundance, saith *Tacitus*; whose Seas produce orient Pearle, saith *Suetonius*; whose Fields are the seat of a Summer Queene, saith *Orpheus*; her wildest parts free from wilde beasts, saith the ancient *Panegyricke*, and her chiefe Citie worthily named *Augusta*, as saith *Ammianus*: So as we may truely say with the royall *Psalmist*, *Our lines are fallen in pleasant places, yea, we haue a faire inheritance*. Which whatsoeuer by the goodnesse of God, and industry of man it is now, yet our English *Poet* hath truely described vnto vs the first face thereof, thus;

*The Land which warre-like Britaines now possesse
And therein haue their mightie Empire raise,
In ancient times was saluage Wildernesse,
Vnpeopled, vnumanur'd, vnprou'd, vnpraisde.*

(6) And albeit the Ocean doth at this present thrust it selfe betweene *Douer* and *Callis*, diuiding them with a deepe and vast entrenchment; so that *Britaine* thereby is of a supposed *Pensle* made an *Iland*: yet diuers haue stilly held, that once it was ioyned by an arme of land to the Continent of *Gallia*. To which opinion *Spencer* farther alluding, thus closeth his Stanza.

*Ne was it Iland then, ne was it paisde
Amid the Ocean waues, ne was it sought
Of Merchants farre, for profits therempraisde,
But was all desolate, and of some thought
By Sea to haue beene from the Celticke Mainland brought.*

Which as a matter meerly coniecturall (because it is not plaine that there were no *Ilands* nor hills before

THE GENERALL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

before *Noahs* flood) I leaue at large: *Virgill* surely (of all *Poets* the most learned) when describing the Shield which *Vulcan* forged (in *Virgils* braine) for *Aeneas*, he calls the *Morini* (people about *Cal-lis*) the outmost men, doth onely meane that they were Westward, the furthest Inhabitants vpon the Continent, signifying withall that *Britaine* as being an Island, lay out of the world: but yet not out of the knowledge of men, for the Commodities thereof inuited the famous Greeke Colonies of Merchants, which dwelt at *Masilia* in *France*, to venture hither, as hath beene well obserued out of *Strabo*.

(7) And as *Iulius Caesar* was the first *Romane* which euer gaue an attempt to conquer it, so will we close its prayes with a late Epigram, concerning the outward face of the Isle, and the motiue of *Casars* comming.

ALBIONIS vertex frondoso crine superbit.

Arboreas frondes plurimus ales habet.

Gramineam Montes & fundunt pascua pabem;

Et carpunt, circum pascua, gramen oues:

Sed LATII caruit potioribus Insula donis,

Victori potior Gloria ni LATIO.

Albions high tops her woody lockes farre shew,

With quiers of chanting Birds these Woods resounding.

Her Downes and Meadows clad in verdant hew,

Meadowes and Downes with flockes and heards abounding.

Latium had greater Wealth, yet *Cæsar* thought,

To British Glory, Latiums Wealth worth noughts.

THE GENERALL OF GREAT BRITAIN E.

(8) The diuision of *Britaine* concerning the gouernment and Territories thereof, at such time as *Cesar* here arriued, doth not sufficiently appeare. *Cesar* himselfe makes so sparing mention therein, that we haue little cause to beleue *Plorus*, where he makes *Liui* say, that after *Cesar* had slaine an huge multitude of *Britaines*, he subdued the residue of the Ile, but rather with exquisite *Horace*, that he did not at all touch them, as the word *intactus* doth in him purport.

(9) Kings they were, and therefore that diuision which was here in *Casars* time, was into Kingdomes; the old names of whole Nations, as also the knowledge of their seuerall abodes, hidden vnder the rubbish of so many ages, haue of late with infinite labours and exquisite iudgement, beene probably restored and abounded; yet that no mans expectation and desire be too much frustrated, reason wils that we briefly set forth such diuisions of the Land, as many repute not ancient onely, but authenticke.

(10) Our seeming ancient Historians begin it at *Brute*, who to euery of his three sonnes gaue a part, called presently after their names; as *Loegria* to *Lochrine* his eldest sonne: *Cambria* to *Camber* his second sonne; and *Alabama* to *Albanist* his third sonne: And doubtlesse, if there had beene more Nations of fame in this Iland, *Brute* should haue had more sonnes fathered on him: which conceit some ascribe to *Monmouth*, holding that before him it was neuer so diuided.

(11) *Ptolemie* naming *Britaine* the *Great* and the *Lesse*, hath beene by some mistaken, as so diuiding this Iland into two parts; but his proportion and distance from the *Æquator*, compared with his Geographi call description will euince, that he calleth this our Iland *Great Britaine*, and *Ireland Britaine the Lesse*.

(12) Howbeit some later doe make indeed the South and more Champion to be called *Great Britaine*, and the North more Mountainous, *Britaine the Lesse*; whose Inhabitants anciently were distinguished into the *Maiata*, and *Caledonij*, and now by the *Scots* are into *Heghlandmen* and *Lowlandmen*.

THE GENERALL OF GREAT BRITAINNE.

Landmen. But that *Northerne* clime being more piercing for the *Romans* constitutions, and *lesse profitable or fruitfull*, they set their bounds not farre from *Edenburgh*, and altogether neglected the other parts more Northward.

(13) This neerer part of *Britaine* they then divided into two parts; for the more Southerne tract, together with *Wales*, Dio termeth the *Higber*, and that more Northward the *Lower*, as by the seats of their Legions doth appeare; for the second *Legion Augusta* (which kept at *Caerleon* in *South-Wales*) and the twentieth called *Vittrix* (which remained at *Chester*) he placeth in the *Higber Britaine*; but the sixt *Legion* surnamed also *Vittrix*, resident at *Yorke*, serued (as he writeth) in the *Lower Britaine*; which diuision, as seemeth, was made by *Seuerus* the Emperour, who hauing vanquished *Albinus*, Generall of the *Britaines*, and reduced their State vnder his obedience, diuided the gouernment thereof into two Prouinces, and placed two Prefects ouer the same.

(14) After this againe the *Romans* did apportion *Britaine* into three parts, whose limits our great *Antiquary* assigneth by the ancient *Archiepiscopall* Seates, grounding his coniecture on the saying of Pope *Lucius*, who affirms that the Ecclesiasticall Iurisdiccions of the Christians, accorded with the precincts of the *Romane* Magistrates, & that their Archbishops had their Sees in those Cities wherein their Presidents abode: so that the ancient Seates of the three Archbishops here, being *London* in the East, *Caerleon* in the West, and *Yorke* in the North; *Londons* Diocesse (as seemeth) made *Britaine prima*; *Caerleon*, *Britaine secunda*; and *Yorke*, *Maxima Casariensis*.

(15) But in the next age, when the power of their Presidents began to grow ouer-great, they againe diuided *Britaine* into five parts, adding to the three former *Valentia* and *Flauia Casariensis*: the first of which two seemeth to haue bene the Northerly part of *Maxima Casariensis*, recovered from the *Picts* and *Scots* by *Theodosius* the Generall, vnder *Valence* the Emperour, and in honour of him, named *Valentia*: and *Flauia* may be coniectured to receiue the name from *Flavius* the Emperour (sonne of *Theodosius*) for that we reade not of the name *Britaine Flauia*, before his time. (16)

THE GENERALL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

(16) So these five partitions had their limits assigned after this manner: *Britaine prima* contained those coasts that lay betwixt *Thamesis*, the *Seuerne*, and the *British Sea*: *Britaine secunda* extended from *Seuerne* vnto the *Irish Seas*, containing the Country that we now call *Wales*: *Flauia Casariensis*, was that which lay betwixt the Riuers *Humber* and *Tyne*: and *Valentia* from the said Riuer, and *Picts-wall* reached vnto the Rampire neere *Edenburgh* in *Scotland*, the farthest part that the *Romanes* possessed when this diuision was in vse. For the seuerall people inhabiting all those parts, with their ancient Names & Borders (whether designed by the *Romanes*, or the old *Britaines*) together with our moderne Names and *Shires*, answerable to each of them: we will referre you to the Tables thereof elsewhere.

(17) This whole Prouince of *Britaine*, as in our History shall appeare, was highly esteemed of the Emperours themselues, assuming as a glorious surname *Britannicus*: coming thither in person ouer those dangerous and scarce knowne Seas; here marrying, liuing, and dying; enacting here Lawes for the whole Empire, & giuing to those Captaines that serued here, many Ensignes of great honor; yea *Claudius* gaue *Plantius* (the first Prefect of that Prouince) the right hand, as he accompanied him in his Triumph: and his owne Triumph of *Britaine* was set out with such magnificence, that the Prouinces brought in golden Crownes of great waight, the Governours commanded to attend, and the very Captaines permitted to be present at the same: A Nauall Coronet was fixed vpon a pinnaele of his Pallace, Arches and Trophees were rayfed in *Rome*, and himselfe on his aged knees mounted the staires into the Capitoll, supported by his two sonnes in Law: so great a ioy conceiued he in himselfe for the Conquest of some small portion of *Britaine*.

(18) How the *Romanes* found it, held it, and left it, as times ripened and rottened their successe, with the Names, the Inhabitants, Manners & Resisters, I leaue to be pursued in the following Histories: and will onely now shew thee these three Kingdomes, that are (in present) the chiefe Bodies of *Great Britaines Monarchie*; two of which (*Scotland* and *Ireland*) shall in their due places haue their farther and more particular Descriptions.

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

CHAPTER II.

THE Saxons glory now neere to expire, by his appointment who holdeth both times and Kingdomes in his all-ordering hand; their owne Swords being the Instruments, and the Danes the maules that beat their beautifull Diadem into pieces; the Normans, a stirring Nation, (neyther expected, nor much feared) vnder the leading of *William* their Duke, and encouragement of the *Romane* Bishop (an vsuall promoter here of broken titles) made hither sodainly into *England*, who in one onely battell, with the title of his sword and slaughter of *Herold*, set the Emperiall Crowne thereof vpon his owne head: which no sooner was done, but the *English* went downe, and the Normans lording it, became Owuers of those Cities which themselves neuer built; possessed those Vineyards which they neuer planted; dranke of those Wells which they neuer had digged; and inhabited those houses, filled with riches, for which they neuer had laboured: for they found it to be as the land whereupon the Lord set his eye, euen from the beginning to the end of the yeare: not onely drinking water of the raine of heauen, but hauing also riuers of waters and fountaines in her valleyes, and without all scarcitie, whose stones are yron, and out of whose mountaines is digged brasse. This made them more resolute at first to settle themselves in this fairest and fruitfulest part of the Iland; the Conquerour vsing all policie both Martiall and Ciuill, to plant his posteritie here for euer. How he found the Land gouerned we shewed in the *Heptarchy*; but his restless thoughts were not contented with conquering the Nation and their Land, vnlesse he also ouercame their very *Customes*, *Lawes*, and *Language*.

(2) Touching the distribution of the Kingdome, whereas other Kings before him made vse of it, chiefly for the good of the people, and better ministring of Iustice, he made vse of it, to know the wealth of his Subiects, and to enrich his Coffers: for he caused a description to be made of all *England*,

how

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

how much land euery one of his Barons possessed; how many Knights fees, how many Plow-lands, how many in villanage, how many head of beasts, yea how much ready money euery man from the greatest, to the least did possesse, and what rents might be made of euery mans possession: the Booke of which inquisition (yet in the Exchequer) was called *Domesday*, for the generalline of that Iudgement on all the Land: Whereunto we may adde his other distribution of this Land (worse then any former) when thrusting the English out of their possessions, he distributed their inheritances to his Souldiers; yet so, that all should be held of the King, as of the onely true Lord and possessor.

(3) For the Lawes by which he meant to gouerne, he held one excellent rule and purpose, which was, that a People ought to be ruled by Lawes written and certaine: for otherwise new Iudges would still bring new Iudgements: and therefore he caused twelue to be chosen out of euery Countie, which should on their oath, without inclining one way or other, neither adding nor detracting, open vnto him all their ancient Lawes and Customes. By whose relation vnderstanding that three sorts of Lawes formerly were in the Land, *Merchenlage*, *West-Saxonalage*, *Danelage*; he had preferred these last, (himselfe and people being anciently deriued from those Northerne people) had not all the Barons bewayling to the King, how grieuous it was for a Land to be iudged by those Lawes which they vnderstood nor, altered his resolute purpose: yet in bringing in the strange formes of *Norman* Proesse, and pleading in the *French* tongue (which continued till *Edward* the thirds time,) that grieuance was but slenderly preuented. So likewise did he much alter the old Courts of Iustice, where these Lawes should be ministred: but whereas the ancient Kings of *England*, according to *Moses* his example, sate in person in the seate of Iustice, to right the greater affayres of their Subiects, as *William Lambert* sheweth in King *Alfred*, *Edgar*, *Canutus*, &c. and proues out of the Kings Oath, out of *Bracton*, *Britaine*, *Saxons* Lawes, &c. King *William* not onely continued this; but besides erected some other Courts of Iustice, as the *Exchequer*, and certaine Courts and Sessions to be held foure times euery year: appointing

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

pointing both Iudges (some to heare causes, others to whom appeales should be made, but none from them) and also *Presidents* to looke to good orders. Those last *Polydor* calleth *Iustices of Peace*; but their institution seemes to be farre later; and no lesse is his errour on the other side, in saying the Conquerour first instituted Sheriffes, and the tryall by twelue men, which were both ancients.

(4) And because the Conquerour, for honour of Bishops, caused them to remoue from small obscure places to Cities of more renoune; we haue therefore reserued to this last place that diuision of this Kingdome, which is according to *Iurisdiction Episcopall*. Formerly in the yeare of saluation, 636 *Honorius* the fift Archbishop of *Canterbury*, first diuided *England* into Parishes, which at this day are contained vnder their feuerall *Diocefans*, and these againe vnder their two *Metropolitans*, (*Canterbury* and *Torke*) in manner following.

CANTERBURIE.

Bishopricks.

Counties,

Parishes.

Canterbury.
Rochester.

London.

{ Kent. }
{ Essex. }
{ Middlesex. }
{ Hertford-shire part. }

257.
98.

623.

Lincolnes

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

Bishoprickes.

Counties.

Parishes.

Lincolne.

Lincoln-shire.
Leicester-shire.
Huntington.
Bedford-shire.
Buckingham-shire.
Hertford-shire part.

1255.

Gloucester.

Hertford-shire.
Suffex.

250.

Winchester.

Hant-shire.
Surrey.
Wight Isle.
Gernesey Isle.
Jersey Isle.

362.

Salisbury.

Wilt-shire.
Bark-shire.

248.

Exeter.

Denon-shire.
Cornwall.

604.

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

Bishopricks.	Counties.	Parishes.
Bath and Wells.	{ Sommerfet-shire.	388.
Gloucester.	{ Gloucester-shire.	267.
Worcester.	{ Worcester-shire.	241.
Lichfield and Conentry.	{ Warwick-shire.	241.
	{ Warwick-shire part.	241.
	{ Stafford-shire.	557.
Hereford.	{ Derby-shire.	557.
	{ Shrop-shire part.	557.
Ely	{ Shrop-shire part.	313.
Norwich.	{ Hereford-shire.	141.
Ely	{ Cambridge-shire.	1121.
Ely	{ Ely Isle.	141.
Ely	{ Norfolk.	1121.
Ely	{ Suffolk.	1121.

Oxford

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

Bishopricks.	Counties.	Parishes.
<i>Oxford.</i>	{ <i>Oxford-shire.</i> }	195.
<i>Peterborow.</i>	{ <i>Northampton.</i> <i>Rutland-shire.</i> }	293.
<i>Bristow.</i>	{ <i>Dorset-shire.</i> <i>Glamorgan.</i> }	236.
<i>Landaffe.</i>	{ <i>Monmouth-shire.</i> <i>Brecknock-shire.</i> <i>Radnor-shire.</i> }	177.
<i>S. David.</i>	{ <i>Pembroke-shire.</i> <i>Caermarden.</i> }	308.
<i>Bangor.</i>	{ <i>Caernarvon-shire.</i> <i>Anglesey Isle.</i> <i>Merioneth-shire.</i> <i>Denbigh-shire.</i> }	107.



ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

Bishopricks.

Counties.

Parishes.

S. Asaph.

{ Denbigh-shire part.
Flint shire part. }

121.

Y O R K E.

Yorke.

{ Yorke-shire.
Nottingham-shire. }

581.

Chester.

{ Cheshire.
Richmond-shire.
Cumberland part.
Lancashire.
Flint part. }

256.

Carlisle.

{ Cumberland part.
Westmorland }

93.

Durham.

{ Durham.
Northumberland. }

135.

Sodor.

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

Bishopricks.

Sodor.

Counties,

{ *Manland.* }

Parishes.

17.

Total { Bishopricks. }
27. }

{ Parishes }
9285. }

(5) To speake nothing of these twentie-eight Flamins the Priests of Idolatry, and the three Arch-Flamins, whose seates were at *London*, *Caerlion*, and *Yorke*; all of them conuerted by King *Lucius* into Christian Bishops Sees: let vs onely insist vpon the three last, by the same King appointed to be Metropolitanes ouer the rest; among whom *London* is said to be chiefe: whose first Christian Arch-bishop was *Thean*, the builder of *S. Peters Church* in *Cornehill* for his *Cathedrall*, as by an ancient Table there lately hanging, was affirmed, and tradition to this day doth hold. Our *British* Historians doe bring a succession of fiftene Arch-bishops, to haue late from his time vnto the comming of the *Saxons*, whose last was *Vodius*, slaine by King *Vortiger*, for reprehending his heathenish marriage with *Romen*, the Daughter of *Hengist*. At what time began the misery of the Land, and of holy Religion,

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

gion, both which they layd wast vnder their prophane feete: vntill *Ethelbert* of *Kent*, the first Christian *Saxon* King, advanced Christianitie, & *Augustine* to the Arch-bishopricke of *Canterbury*, when *London* vnder *Melitus* became subiect to that See.

(6) At *Caerlion* vpon *Uske*, in the time of great *Arthur*, sate *Dubritius*, a man excellently learned, and of an holy conuersation: he had sate Bishop of *Landaffe* a long time, and with *Germanus* and *Lupus*, two *French* Bishops, greatly impugned the Pelagian Heresie, infecting at that time the *Iland* very farre, whose fame and integritie was such, that he was made Arch-bishop of all *Wales*: but growne very old, he resigned the same vnto *Davia* his Disciple, a man of greater birth, but greater austeritie of life, who by consent of King *Arthur*, remoued his Arch-bishops See vnto *Meneuia*, a place very solitary and meete for meditation: the miracles of the man, (which are said to be many) changed both the name of the place into his owne, and robbed *Caerlion* of her Archiepiscopall feate: This See of *S Davids*, (as in an ancient Register belonging to that Church is recorded) had seauen Bishops Suffraganes subiect vnto it which were *Exceter*, *Bathe*, *Hereford*, *Landaffe*, *Bangor*, *S. Asaph*, and *Fernes* in *Ireland*: notwithstanding, cyther for want of Pall, carried into *Britanny* by Arch-bishop *Sampson*, in a dangerous infection of sicknesse, either by pouertie or negligence, it lost that Iurisdiction, and in the days of King *Henry* the first, became subiect to the See of *Canterbury*.

(7) *Yorke* hath had better success then eyther of the former, in retayning her originall honour, though much impaired in her circuit, challenging to haue bene sometime Metropolitane ouer all the Bishops in *Scotland*: and although it was made equall in honour and power with *Canterbury*, by Pope *Gregory*, as *Beda* relateth, and had twelue Suffragan Bishoprickes that owed obedience, onely foure now acknowledge *Yorke* their Metropolitane, but *Canterbury* the Superiour: for *William* the Conquerour thinking it dangerous to haue two in like authoritie, least the one should fet on his Crowne, and the other strike it off; left *Yorke* to be a Primate, but *Canterbury* onely the Primate of all *England*.

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

(8) That *Lichfield* was made an Archiepiscopall See by Pope *Hadrian* the first, at the suit of *Offa*, the great King of *Mercia*, is manifested by *Mathew* of *Westminster*, vnto whose Iurisdiction were assigned the Bishoprickes of *Winchester*, *Hereford*, *Leicester*, *Sidnacester*, *Helmbam*, and *Dunwich*, and whose first and last Arch-bishop was *Adwin*. That *Winchester* also had intended an Archiepiscopall Pall, the same Author recordeth, when *Henry Bloys*, of the bloud royall, greatly contended with the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* for superioritie, vnder the pretence of being *Cardinall de latere*; to him an Archiepiscopall Pall was sent, with power and authoritie ouer seauen Churches, but he dying before that the designe was done, the See of *Winchester* remained in subiection to *Canterbury*. And that (long before) the See of *Dorchester* by *Oxford*, had the Iurisdiction of an Arch-bishop, is apparant by those Prouinces that were vnder his Diocesse, which were *Winchester*, *Oxford*, *Lincolne*, *Salisbury*, *Bristow*, *Wells*, *Lichfield*, *Chester*, and *Excester*; and the first Bishop of this great circuit, *Berinus*, was called the Apostle and Bishop of the *West-Saxons*: which in his next successor was diuided into two parts, *Winchester* and *Dorchester*, and not long after into *Lichfield*, *Sidnacester*, and *Legecester*; and lastly, the See remoued from *Dorchester* to *Lincolne*, as now it is. And thus farre for the diuision of this Realme, both Politicke and Ecclesiasticke, as it hath stood and stands at this day.

(9) But the whole Ilands diuision, by most certaine Record was anciently made, when *Iulius Agricola* drew a trench or fortification vpon that narrow space of ground betwixt *Edenbrough Frith*, and *Dunbretton Bay*, making the Southerne part a Prouince vnto the Romane Empire. Afterwards *Hadrian* the Emperour seeing perhaps the Prouince too spacious to be well gouerned without great expense, drew backe these limits almost fourescore miles shorter, cuen to the mouth of the Riuer *Tyne*, whence he fortified with a wall of admirable worke vnto *Carlile*, which stood the Lands border, while it stood as a *Romane* Prouince: yet the conquering *Saxons* did spread againe ouer those bounds, and (as seemeth) enlarged their gouernment to that first Tract, as by this inscription in a Stone Crosse, standing vpon a Bridge ouer the water of *Frith*, appeareth.

ENGLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

*I am a free March as Passengers may ken,
To Scots, to Brittaines, and to Englishmen.*

(10) But afterward *William* the Conquerour, and *Malcolme* King of *Scotland*, falling to an agreement for their limits, arreared a Crosse vpon Stanemore, where on the one side the portraiture and Armes of the King of *England* was sculptured, and of the King of *Scots* on the other (a piece whereof is yet remaining there neere to the Spittle) thence called the Rey-Crosse, there erected to be a Meare-stone to either Kingdome. His successors also abolished the two partitions in the West, whereby the *Welsh* became one Nation and Kingdome with the *English*. It is also said that King *Stephent* to purchase friendship with the *Scottish Nation*, gaue vnto their King the Countie of *Cumberland*, who with it held both *Westmorland* and *Northumberland*; but as *Newbrigenfis* writeth, he restored them to King *Henry* the second, wisely considering his great power and right to those parts.

(11) The last knowne borders were from the *Subway* in the West bay, along the *Cheuiot hills*, vnto the water of *Tweed* by *Barwicke* in the East, to maintaine which, on each part many Lawes haue beene made, and many inrodes, robberies, and fewdes practised; all which by the hand of God is now cut off, and by the rightfull succession of King I A M E S our Soueraigne, who hath broken downe the partition of this great Island, and made the extreames of two Kingdomes, the very midst of his great vnited Empire.

K E N T.

CHAPTER III.

KENT, the first Prouince appearing in the South of this Kingdome, is bounded vpon the North with the famous Riuer *Thamisis*: on the East with the *Germane Ocean*: on the South with *Sussex* and the narrow Seas: and vpon the West with *Sussex* and *Surrey*. The length thereof extended from *Langley* in the West, vnto *Ramsgate* Eastward in the Isle of *Thanet*, is about 53. English miles. From *Rother* in the South, vnto the Isle of *Graine* Northward, the bredth is not much aboue 26. and the whole circumference about 160. miles.

(2) Informe it somewhat resembleth the head of a hammer or Battle-axe, and lyeth corner-wise into the Sea: by *Strabo*, *Cesar*, *Diadorus*, and *Prolemie*, called *Cantium*, of *Canit* or *Canton*, an *Angle* or *Corner*: either of *Caine* a *British* word, which signifieth *Bushes* or *Woods*, whereof that Countie in those former times was plentifully stored.

(3) The ayre, though not very cleere, because of the vapours arising from the Sea, and Riuers that enuiron the same, is both wholesome and temperate, as seated neereft to the *Equinoctiall*, and the furthest from the *North Pole*, not touched with cold as the other parts of the Land are.

(4) The soile towards the East is vneuen, rising into little hills, the West more leuell and woody, in all places fruitfull, and in plentie equals any other of the Realme, yea, and in some things hath the best esteeme: as in *Broad-clothes*, *Fruits*, and feedings for *Cattell*. Onely *Mines* (except *Iron*) are wanting: all things else deliuered with a prodigall heart and liberall hand.

(5) Sundry nauigable Riuers are in *Kent*, whereof *Medwey*, that diuideth the shire in the midst, is chiefe; in whose bosome securely rideth his Majesties *Navy Royall*, the walls of the Land, and terrours of the Seas; besides ten others of name and account, that open with twenty Creeks and Ha-
uens

K E N T.

uens for Ships arriuage into this Land, foure of them bearing the name of *Cinque Ports*, are places of great strength and priuiledges, which are *Douer*, *Sandwich*, *Rumney*, and *Winchelsey*: among which *Douer* with the Castle is accounted by *Mathew Paris* the Monke, the locke and key to the whole Realme of *England*; and by *John Reſſe* and *Lidgate* is ſaid to be built by *Iulius Caſar*, fatall onely for the death of King *Stephen*, and ſurrender of King *John* therein hapning.

(6) A conceit is, that *Goodwin Sands* were ſunke for the finnes of himſelfe and his ſonnes. Shelues indeed that dangerously lye on the North-eaſt of this Countie, and are much feared of all *Nauigators*. Theſe formerly had beene firme ground, but by a ſodaine inundation of the Sea were ſwallowed vp, as at the ſame time a great part of *Flanders* and the *Low Countries* were: and the like alſo at the ſame time befell in *Scotland*, as *Hector Boetius* their *Hiſtoriographer* writeth A like accident hapned in the yeare 1586. the fourth day of *Auguſt*, in this Countie, at *Mottingham*, a Towne eight miles from *London*, ſodainly the ground began to ſinke, and three great Elmes thereon growing, were carried ſo deepe into the bowels of the earth, that no part of them could any more be ſcene, the hole left in compaſſe foureſcore yards about, and a line of fiftie fadomes plummed into it doth finde no bottome.

(7) The Kentiſh people in *Caſars* time were accounted the ciulleſt among the *Britaines*: and as yet eſteeme themſelues the freeſt Subiects of the *Engliſh*, not conquered, but compounded with by the *Normans*: and herein glory, that their King and Commons of all the *Saxons* were the firſt Chriſtians, conuerted in *Anno 596.* yea, and long before that time alſo *Kent* receiued the faith: for it is recorded that *Lucius* the firſt Chriſtian *Britiſh* King in this Iland, built a Church to the name and ſeruiſe of Chriſt, within the Castle of *Douer*, endowing it with the Tolle of the ſame Hauen.

(8) This Countie is enriched with two Cities and Biſhops Sees, ſtrengthened with 27. Caſtles, graced with 8. of his Majeſties moſt Princely Houſes, traded with 24. Market-Townes, and beautified.

K E N T.

beautified with many stately and gorgeous buildings The chiefest Citie thereof, the Metropolitan and Arch-bishops See, is *Canterbury*, built (as our *British Historians* report) 900. yeares before the birth of *Christ*; by *Henry* of *Huntington*, called *Caier-Kent*, wherein (as *M. Lanbard* saith) was erected the first Schoole of professed Arts and Sciences, and the same a patterne vnto *Sigibert* King of the *East-Angles*, for his foundation at *Cambridge*: notwithstanding by the computation of time, this *Sigibert* was slaine by *Penta* King of *Mercia*, thirtie yeares before that *Theodore* the *Grecian* was Bishop of *Canterbury*, who is said to be the erector of that Academic. But certaine it is, that *Austin* the Monke had made this Citie famous before that time, by the conuersion of these *Saxons* vnto *Christianitie*, and in building a most magnificent Church to Gods seruice, wherein eight of their Kings haue bene interred, but all their Monuments since ouer shadowed by the height of *Beckets Tombe*, that for glory, wealth, and superstitious worships, equalized the *Pyramides* of *Agypt*, or the *Oracle of Delphos*, yet now with *Dagon* is fallen before the *Arke of God*.

This Citie hath bene honoured with the presence and Coronations of King *Iohn* and Queene *Isabell* his wife, with the marriages of King *Henry* the third, and of King *Edward* the first, and with the interments of *Edward* the *Blacke Prince*, King *Henry* the fourth, and of Queene *Ioan* his wife: as *Fewersham* is with the burials of King *Stephen*, and of *Maud* his Queene and wife But as in glory so in aduersitie hath this Citie borne a part, being diuers times afflicted by the *Danes*, but most especially in the dayes of King *Eihelred*, who in that reuenge of their massacre, made hauock of all, and herein slew forty three thousand and two hundred persons, the tenth besides reserved to liue. Afterward it recovered breath and beautie by the liberalitie of Bishop *Lausford*; Charters and Priuiledges by King *Henry* the third; strength in Trench and Fortifications from King *Richard* the second; and lastly, Walls for her defence by *Simon Sudbury* Arch-bishop of that See: whose Graduation is placed for Latitude 51.25. and parallelized for Longitude 22 8. her sister *Rochester* differing not much in either degree.

K E N T.

(9) Which Citie (as *Beda* saith) was built by one *Rof*, Lord of the same, though some ascribe the foundation of the Castle to *Iulius Caesar*, and hath beene often ruined by the iniuries of warre, both in the times when the *Saxons* strove for superioritie among themselves, wherein this Citie was layd waste, Anno 680. as also in the assaults of their common enemy the *Danes*, who about the yeare 884. from *France* sailed v^p the River *Medwey*, and besieged the same, so that had not King *Elfred* speedily come to the rescue, it had beene ouerthrowne by those *Pagans*. And againe in Anno 999. the *Danes* miserably spoiled this Citie in the time of King *Ethelred*: neither hath it stood safe from danger since (though not defaced so much by warre) for twice hath it beene fore endammaged by chance of fire: the first was in the raigne of King *Henry* the first, Anno 1120. himselfe being present with most of his Nobilitie, for the consecration of the Cathedrall Church of *S. Andrew*. And againe almost wholly consumed about the latter end of the Raigne of King *Henry* the second, Anno 1177. Yet after all these calamities it recovered some strength againe, by the bountie of King *Henry* the third, both in buildings, and in ditching her about for defence.

(10) Ciuill broyles and dissentions hath this Countie beene burdened with, and that not onely vnder the *Saxons* and *Danes*, whose desolations were many and grieuous, but also by other rebellions since the *Normans* Conquest, both in those infamous insurrections, called *The Barons Warres*, in the raigne of King *Henry* the Third, wherein much harme was done: as also vnder King *Richard* the second, when *Wat Tyler*, Captaine of a dreadfull commotion, assembled at *Blackheath*, Mile end, and in *London*, doing many outrages, where in *Smithfield* he was lastly stricke downe by *William Wallworth* then Maior of the Citie, and worthily flaine for his notorious treasons. Againe, vpon *Blackheath*, *Michael Ioseph*, the Lord *Dawbeny*, with their *Cornish* Rebels, were ouerthrowne by King *Henry* the seauenth, Anno 1497.

K E N T.

(11) *Kent* in the time of *Iulius Caesar* was governed by foure severall Kings. Vnder *Vortigern* the *Britaine*, by a Lieutenant called *Guorong*, from whom the said King gaue it to *Hengist* the *Saxon*, in fauour of his Daughter *Rowen*, who seeking to make himselfe absolute King thereof, eight yeares after his first entrance, fought a victorious battle against the *Britaines* neere vnto *Crayford*, and thenceforth accounted that Prouince his owne. Yet afterward *Vortimer* the valiant *Britaine*, gaue him battle at *Aylesford*: in the which both *Horsa* and *Catigern*, brethren to both the Generals, were slaine, and the *Saxons* driuen into the Isle of *Tbanet*, their first assigned habitation, not daring to enter the Continent so long as *Vortimer* liued. *Catigern* was interred vpon that plaine, where to this day remaineth his Monument, being foure stones pitched in manner of the *Stonehenge*, and is vulgarly called *Citscotehouse*. The like Monument was of *Horsa* at *Horsted*, which stormes and time haue now deuoured. *Hengist* made this Prouince a Kingdome for himselfe and successors, which name and power it retained the space of three hundred and twentie yeares, when *Egbert* King of the *West-Saxons* subdued and ioyned it to his owne: in which subiection it stood vntill the time of the *Normans*. Then it was giuen vnder the title of an Earledome by the Conquerour, vnto *Otho* Bishop of *Bayeux* his halfe-brother, whose successors in that dignitie were those most honourable Families, whose Armes and Names within this plot are blazed and expressed. It is diuided principally into five Lathes, subdivided into 66. Hundreds, and them againe into 398. Parishes: and wherein had beene seated twentie-three Religious Houses.

SUSSEX

PART PART

12	56	910
34	78	

The Scale of Miles

OF OF

SURREY

KENT



THE BRITISH SEA

S V S S E X.

CHAPTER IIII.

SVTH-S E X, a word compounded of the site thereof Southward; lyeth stretched along the *Brittish Seas*. The North confronts vpon *Surrey* and *Kent*, and the West butteth vpon *Hampshire*.

(2) For forme it lyeth long and narrow, so that all her Rapes doe runne quite through the Shire, & containeth from *Wesharting* in the West, to *Kent-ditch* that diuides it from *Kent* in the East, sixtie foure miles, but in the broadest part little aboue twentie, the whole in circumference about one hundred fiftie eight miles.

(3) The ayre is good, though somewhat clouded with mists, which arise forth of her South bordering Sea, who is very prodigall vnto her for Fish and Sea-towle, though as sparing for Harbours or Ships ariuage, and those which she hath, as vncertaine for continuance, as dangerous for entrance.

(4) Rich is the Soile and yeeldeth great plentie of all things necessary, but very ill for traouellers, especially in the winter, the Land lying low and the wayes very deepe, whose middle tract is garnished with meadowes, pastures, and Corn-fields: the Sea-coast with Hilles which are called the *Downs*, abundantly yeelding both *Graine* and *Grasse*, and the North side ouershadowed with pleasant Groues and thicke Woods, where sometimes stood the famous wood *Andradswald*, containing no lesse then an hundred and twentie miles in length, and thirtie in bredth, taking the name of *Anderida* a Citie adioyning: both which were wonne from the *Britaines* by *Ella* the first *Saxon* King of this Prouince, and the place made fatall to *Sigebert* King of the *West-Saxons*, who being deposed
from

from his Royall Throne, was met in this Wood by a Swine-herd, and slaine in reuenge of his Lord, whom *Sigebert* had murdered.

(5) The ancient people in the *Romans* time were the *Regni*, of whom we haue spoken, and who were subdued by *Vespasian* the Leader of the second Legion vnder *Aulus Plautius*, Lieutenant in *Britaine* for *Claudius* the Emperour. But after the departure of the *Romaxes*, this, with *Surrey* was made the *South-Saxons* Kingdome: yet that giuing place to the *West-Saxons*, as they in time to the *Norman*; it became a *Province* vnder the Conquerours power, who gaue to his followers much Land in these parts.

(6) The place of most account in this Shire is *Chichester*, by the *Britaines* called *Caercei*, a Citie beautifull and large, and very well walled about, first built by *Cissa* the second King of the *South-Saxons*, wherein his Royall Palace was kept. And when King *William* the First had enacted that *Bishops Sees* should be translated out of small Townes vnto places of greater resort, the Residence of the Bishop (vntill then held at *Selfey*) was remoued to this Citie, where Bishop *Raulfe* began a most goodly Cathedrall Church: but before it was fully finished, by a sudden mischance of fire was quite consumed. Yet the same Bishop, with the helping liberalitie of King *Henry* the First, began it againe, and saw it wholly finished; whole beautie and greatnesse her fatall enemy still enuying, againe cast downe in the dayes of King *Richard* the First, and by her raging flames consumed the buildings both of it and the Bishops Palace adioyning, which *Seffrid* the second Bishop of that name reedified and built anew. And now to augment the honour of this place, the Citie hath borne the Title of an *Earledome*; whereof they of *Arundell* were sometimes so stiled. Whose Graduation for Latitude, is remoued from the Equator vnto the degree fiftie, fiftie five minutes; and for Longitude, obseruing the same point in the West, whence *Mercator* hath measured, are twentie degrees.

(7) With whom for frequencie, bignesse, and building, the Towne *Lewes* seemeth to contend, where King *Athelstan* appointed the mintage of his Moneyes, and *William de Warron* built a strong Castle, whereunto the disloyall *Barons* of King *Henry* the Third in warlike manner resorted, and fought a great Battle against their owne Soueraigne and his sonne, wherein the King had his Horse slaine vnder him, *Richard*, King of the *Romans* surpris'd and taken in a Wind-mill, and Prince *Edward* deliuered vnto them vpon vnequall conditions of peace. But a greater Battle was fought at *Battle*, when the hazard of *England* was tryed in one dayes fight, and *Harold* the King gaue place to his Conquerour by losing of his life, among sixtie seuen thousand, nine hundred seuentie-foure English men besides; whose blood so spilt, gaue name to the place, in French, *Sanguie lac*. And the soile naturally after raine becoming of a reddish colour, caused *William* of *Newbery* vntreuly to write, *That if there fell any small sweet showers in the place where so great a slaughter of the English-men was made, presently sweateth forth very fresh blood out of the earth, as if the euidence thereof did plainly declare the voice of blood there shed, and cryed still from the earth vnto the Lord.*

(8) But places of other note in this Shire are these: from *Basham*, Earle *Harold* taking the Sea for his delight, in a small Boat, was driuen vpon the Coast of *Normandie*, where by Duke *William* he was retained, till he had sworne to make him King after *Edward Confessors* death; which oath being broken, the *Bastard* arriued at *Penssey*, and with his sword reuenged that *Periurie*. At *West-Wittering* also *Ella* the *Saxon* before him had landed for the conquering of those parts, and gaue name to the shore from *Cimen* his son. But with greater glory doth *Gromebridge* raise vp her head, where *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*, father to *Lewes* the twelfth, King of *France*, taken prisoner at *Agincourt*, was there a long time detained.

(9) The commodities of this Prouince are many and diuers, both in *Corne*, *Cattle*, *Woods*, *Iron*, and *Glasse*; which two last, as they bring great gaine to their possessors, so doe they impouerish the

the

SUSSEX.

the Countie of Woods, whose want will be found in ages to come, if not at this present in some sort felt.

10 Great have beene the devotions of religious Persons in building and consecrating many houses unto the use and onely service of Christ; whose Beadmen abusing the intents of their Founders, hath caused those Foundations to lament their owne ruines: for in the tempestuous time of King *Henry* the Eight, eightene of them in this Countie were blowne downe, whose fruit fell into the Lappes of some that never meant to restore them againe to the like use.

This Countie is principally divided into six Rapes, every of them containing a River, a Castle, and Forrest in themselves, besides the severall Hundreds whereunto they are parted, that is, the Rape of *Chichester* into seven, of *Arundell* into five, of *Bramber* into ten, of *Lewes* into thirteene, of *Pevensey* into seventeene, and of *Hastings* into thirteene, in all fiftie sixe; wherein are seated ten Castles, eightene Market-Townes, and three hundred and twelve Parish-Churches.

SURREY



12	56	910
34	78	

The Scale of Miles

SURREY.

CHAPTER V.

SURREY, by *Beda* called *Suthri*, lieth-separated upon the North from the Counties of *Buckingham* and *Middlesex*, by the great River *Thamisis*; upon the East *Kent* doth inbound it; upon the South is held in with *Suffex* and *Hamp-shire*: and her West part is bordered upon by *Hamp-shire* and *Bark-shire*.

2. The forme thereof is somewhat square, and lieth by North and by East, whereof *Redrith* and *Frensham* are the opposites, betwixt whom are extended thirtie-four miles. The broadest part is from *Arnfold* Southward, to *Thamisis* by *Stanes*, and them asunder twentie two: the whole in circumference is one hundred and twelve miles.

3. The Heavens breathing aire in this Shire is most sweet and delectable, so that for the same cause many royall Palaces of our Princes are therein seared, and the Countrey better stored with game then with graine, insomuch that this Countie is by some men compared unto a home-spunne freeze-cloth, with a costly faire list, for that the out-verge doth exceed the middle it selfe. And yet is it wealthy enough both in Corne and Pasturage, especially in *Holmesdale*, and towards the River of *Thamisis*.

4. In this Shire the *Regni* (an ancient people mentioned by *Ptolemie*) were seated, whom he brancheth further through *Suffex* and some part of *Hamp-shire*. And in the wane of the *Romans* government, when the Land was left to the will of invaders, the *South-Saxons* under *Elza* here erected their Kingdome, which with the first was rased, and soonest found end. From them no doubt the Countie was named *Suth-rey*, as seated upon the South of the River; and now by contraction is called *Surrey*.

SURREY.

5 And albeit the Countie is barren of Cities or Townes of greate estate, yet is she stored with many Princely Houses, yea and five of his Majesties, so magnificently built, that of some she may well say, no Shire hath none such, as is *None-such* indeed. And were not *Richmond* a fatall place of *Englands* best Princes; it might in esteeme be ranked with the richest: for therein died the great Conquerour of *France*, King *Edward* the Third, the beautifull *Anne* daughter to *Charles* the Fourth, Emperour, and intirely beloved wife to King *Richard* the Second; the most wise Prince King *Henry* the Seventh, and the rarest of her Sexe, the Mirour of Princes, *Queene Elizabeth*, the worlds love, and Subjects joy.

6. At *Merton* likewise *Kenulph* King of the *West-Saxons* came to his untimely end: and at *Lambeth* the hardie *Canute*, and last of the *Danish Kings*, died among his Cuppes. But as these places were fatall for the last breath of these Princes, so other in this Countie have beene graced with the body and beginning of other worthy Monarches: for in *Chertsey Abbey* King *Henry* the Sixth, who was deposed and made away in the Tower of *London*, was first interred without all funerall pompe, but for his holy life was imputed a Saint, and lastly translated, and intombed at *Windsore*. At *Kingston* likewise stood the Chaire of Majestie, wherein *Athelstan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred* sate at their Coronation, and first received their Scepter of *Imperiall Power*. *Guildford* likewise hath beene farre greater then now it is, when the Palace of our *English-Saxon Kings* was therein set. And seeing it is the midst of the Shire, the Graduation from hence shall be observed, where for Latitude the Pole is raised from the degree 51. 22. scruples: and her Longitude from the West in the degree 20. and 2. scruples.

7 Neither can we account *Okam* and *Ripley*, two small Villages, the least in this Shire, which have brought forth the well knowne men, *William de Okam*, that deepe Philosopher, and admirable Scholar, and *George de Ripley*, the ring-leader of our Alchymists and mysticall impostors; both of them

SURREY.

them borne in this Countie, and very neare together. But why speake I of these, sith a place nearer to sight, and greater for fame, even *Lambeth*, is the High Seat of Ecclesiasticall Government, Pietie and Learning, and Palace of *Canterburies Arch-bishops*, the *Metropolitans* of England. First erected by Archbishop *Baldwin*, and ever since hath bene the residing of all those worthy Prelates of our Church, who in a long succession (even from *Anno 596.*) have continued to him that now most worthily sits at the Churches iterne, *Richard* by Gods providence Lord Archbishop of that See, a most faithfull and prudent *Counsellor* unto King JAMES, and a most learned and provident Guide of our most flourishing Church: whose gracious favour undeservedly conferred upon me, hath bene a great encouragement to these my poore endeavours.

8 Memorable places for Battles fought before the Conquest, were *Wembledon*, where (when the fulnesse of prosperity burst forth into *Civill Dissensions* among the *Saxons*) a bloody Battle was fought betwixt *Cheaulin* the *west-Saxon* and young *Ethelbert* of *Kent*, wherein he was discomfited and two of his principall Leaders slaine, about the yeare of Christ 560. and three hundred thirtie three yeeres after, King *Elfred* with a small power overcame the *Danes* with a great slaughter at *Farnham* in this Countie, which somewhat quelled the courage of his savage enemy.

9 Religious Houses erected in this Shire by the devotion of Princes, and set apart from public uses to Gods Divine Service, and their owne Salvation, as then was taught, the best in account, were *Shene*, *Chertsey*, *Merton*, *Newmarke*, *Rygate*, *waverly*, *Horsleg*; and in *Southwarke*, *Bermundsey*, and *S. Maries*. These all flourished with increase, till the ripenesse of their fruit was so pleasing in sight and taste unto King HENRY the Eight, that in beating the boughes he brake downe body and all, ruinating those houses, and seazing their rich possessions into his owne hands: So jealous is GOD of his honour; and so great vengeance followeth the sinne of Idolatrie.

SURREY.

10 In this Shire have stood eight faire and strong Castles: such were *Addington, Dorking, Starburgh, Rygate, Guilford, Farnham, Gosford, and Brewhingley*: but of greater State are *Oking, Oulands, Non-such,* and *Richmond*, his Majesties royall Mannors. And for service to the Crowne or Commonwealths employments, this Countie division is into thirteene **Hundreds**, wherein are seated eight **Market-Townes**, and **one hundred and fortie Parishes-Churches**.

HANT-SHIRE.

CHAPTER. VI.

HANT-SHIRE, lying upon the West of *England*, is bordered upon the North by *Bark-shire*, upon the East with *Surrey* and *Sussex*, upon the South with the *British Seas*, and the *isle of Wight*, and upon the West with *Dorset* and *Wilt-shire*.

2 The length thereof from *Blackwater* in the North upon *Surrey*, unto *Bascomb* in the South upon the Sea, extended in a right line, is fiftie foure English miles: and the breadth drawne from *Peters-field* in the East, unto *Tidworth* in the West, and confines of *Wilt-shire*, is little lesse then thirtie miles, the whole Circumference about one hundred fiftie and five miles.

3 The Aire is temperate, though somewhat thick by reason of the Seas, and the many Rivers that through the Shire do fall, whose plentie of fish and fruitfull increase, doe manifoldly redeeme the harmes which they make.

4 The Soile is rich for Corne and Cattel, pleasant for pasturage, and plenteous for woods; in a word, in all commodities either for Sea or Land, blessed and happy.

5 Havens it hath, and those commodious both to let in, and to loose out Ships of great burden in trade of Merchandise, or other employments: whereof *Portsmouth*, *Titchfield*, *Hamble*, and *South-hampton* are chiefe: besides many other creeks that open their bosomes into those Seas, and the Coast strenghtened with many strong Castles, such as *Hurst*, *Calshot*, *South-hampton*, *S. Andrewes*, *Worth*, *Porchester*, and the South Castle, besides other Bulwarks, or Blockhouses that secure the Countrey: and further in the Land, as *Malwood*, *Winchester*, and *Odiam*, so strong, that in the time of King *Iohn*, thirteene *English-men* onely defended the Fort for fiftene dayes against *Lewis* of *France*, that with a great Host assaulted it most hotly.

HANT-SHIRE.

6 Anciently it was possess'd upon the North by the *Segontians*, who yeelded themselves to *Julius Caesar*, and whose chiefe Citie was *Vindonum*, *Caer Segonte*, now *Silcester*; and upon the South by the *Belgae*, and *Regni*, who were subdued by *Plautius* and *Vespasian* the *Romans*, where *Titus* rescuing his Father, straitly besieged by the *Britaines*, as *Dio* and *Forcatulus* doe report, was grasped about with an Adder, but no hurt to his person, and therefore taken for a signe of good luck. Their chiefe Towne was *Rincewood*, as yet founding the name: and more within Land inhabited the *Manures*, as *Beda* calls them, whose Hundreds also to this day gave a relish of their names.

7 Neere *Ring-wood*, and the place once *Y TENE*, from God and peoples service, to Beast and luxury, thirtie-six Parish Churches were converted and pulled downe by the *Conquerour*, and thirtie miles of circuit inforrested for his game of Hunting, wherein his sonnes *Richard* and *Rufus*, with *Henry* the second sonne to Duke *Robert*, his first, felt by hasty death the hand of Justice and Revenge: for in the same Forrest, *Richard* by blasting of a pestilent aire, *Rufus* by shot taken for a beast, and *Henry* as *Absalom* hanged by a bough, came to their untimely ends. At so deare a rate the pleasures of dogs, and harbour for beasts were bought in the bloud of these Princes.

8 The generall commodities gotten in this Shire, are Woolls, Clothes, and Iron, whereof great store is therein wrought from the Mines, and thence transported into all parts of this Realme, and their Clothes and Karsies carried into many forreine Countries, to that Countries great benefit, and *Englands* great praise.

9 The Trade thereof, with other provisions for the whole, are vented through eighteene Market-Townes in this Shire, whereof *Winchester*, the *Britaines Caer Gwent*, the *Romans Venta Belgarum*, is chiefe, ancient enough by our *British Historians*, as built by King *Rudhudibras*, nine hundred yeares before the Nativitie of Christ: and famous in the *Romans* times for the weavings and embroderies therein wrought, to the peculiar uses of their *Emperours* owne persons. In the *Saxons* time, after two

HANTSHIRE.

Calamities of consuming fire, her walles was raised, and the Citie made the Royall Seat of their *West-Saxons* Kings, and the Metropolitan of their Bishops See, wherein *Egbert* and *Elfred* their most famous Monarchs were Crowned: and *Henry* the third, the *Normans* longest Raigner; first took breath: And here King *Æthelstane* erected six houses for his Mint, but the *Danish* desolation over-running all, this Citie felt their fury in the dayes of King *Ethelbright*, and in the *Normans* time, twice was defaced by the mis-fortune of fire, which they againe repaired and graced with the trust of keeping the publike Records of the Realme. In the civill warres of *Maud* and *Stephen*, this Citie was sore sacked, but againe receiving breath, was by King *Edward* the third appointed the place for Mart of Wooll and Cloth. The Cathedrall Church built by *Kenwolf* King of the *West-Saxons*, that had beene *Amphibalus*, *S. Peters*, *Smithins*, and now holy *Trinitie*, is the Sanctuarie for the ashes of many *English* Kings: for herein great *Egbert* Anno 836. with his sonne King *Ethelwolve*, 857. Here *Elfred*, *Oxfords* founder, 901. with his Queene *Elswith*, 904. Here the first *Edmund* before the Conquest, 924. with his sonnes *Elfred* and *Elward*: Here *Edred*, 955. and *Edwy*, 956. both Kings of *England*: Here *Emme*, 1052. with her *Danish* Lord *Canute*, 1035. and his sonne *Hardicanute*, 1042. And here lastly, the *Normans*, *Richard* and *Rufus*, 1100. were interred; their bones by Bishop *Foz* were gathered and shrined in little guilt coffers fixed upon a wall in the Quire, where still they remaine carefully preserved.

This Citie's situation is fruitfull and pleasant, in a vally under hils, having her River on the East, and Castle on the West, the circuit of whose walls are well neare two *Englsh* miles, containing one thousand eight hundred and eightie paces; through which openeth six gates for entrance, and therein are seven Churches for divine Service, besides the Minister, and those decayed; such as *Callender*, *Ruell Chappell*, *S. Maries Abbey*, and the *Friers*, without in the Suburbs, and *Sooke*; in the East is *S. Peters*, and in the North *Hyde Church* and *Monasterie*, whose ruines remaining, shew the beautie

HANTSHIRE.

tie that formerly it bare. The Graduation of this Citie by the Mathematickes, is placed for Latitude in the degree 51. 10. minutes, and for Longitude 19. 3. minutes.

10 More South, is *South-hampton* a Towne populous, rich and beautifull, from whom the whole Shire deriveth her name, most strongly walled about with square stone, containing in circuit, one thousand and two hundred paces, having seven Gates for entrance, and twentic-nine Towres for defence, two very stately Keyes for Ships arrivage, and five faire Churches for Gods divine service, besides an *Hospitall*, called *Gods-house*, wherein the unfortunate *Richard*, Earle of *Cambridge*, beheaded for treason, lieth interred. On the West of this Towne is mounted a most beautifull Castle, in forme Circular, and wall within wall, the foundation upon a hill so topped, that it cannot be ascended but by staires, carrying a goodly prospect both by Land and Sea, and in the East without the walles a goodly Church sometimes stood, called *S. Maries*, which was pulled downe, for that it gave the *French* direction of course, who with fire had greatly endangered the Towne: in stead thereof, is newly erected a small and unfinished Chappell. In this place, saith learned *Cambden*, stood the ancient *Clausentium*, or fort of the *Romans*, whose circuit on that side extended it selfe to the Sea: this suffered many depredations by the *Saxon* Pirates, and in *Anno* 980. was by the *Danes* almost quite overthrowne. In King *Edward* the thirds time, it was fired by the *French*, under the Conduct of the King of *Sicils* sonne, whom a Countrey man encountred and struck downe with his Club, He crying *Rancon*, that is, *Ransome*: but he neither understanding his language, nor the Law that *Armes* doe allow, laid on more soundly, saying: I know thee a *Frankon*, and therefore shalt thou die: and in *Richard* the seconds time it was somewhat removed, and built in the place where now it standeth. In this *Clausentium*, *Canute* to evict his flatterers, made triall of his Deitie, commanding the Seas to keepe back from his seat: but being not obeyed, he acknowledged God to be the onely supream Governour, and in a religious devotion gave up his Crowne to the Rood at *Winchester*.

More

HANT-SHIRE.

More ancient was *Silcester*, built by *Constantius*, great *Constantine's* sonne, whose Monument (they say) was seene in that Citie, and where another *Constantine* put on the purple roabe against *Honorius*, as both *Ninius* and *Gervase* of *Canterbury* doe witnesse. Herein by our *Historians* record, the warlike *Arthur* was Crowned. Whose greatnesse for circuit contained no lesse then fourescore Acres of ground, and the walles of great height, yet standing two miles in compasse about. This Citie by the *Danish* Rovers suffered such wrack, that her mounted tops were never since seene, and her Hulke (the wals) immured to the middle in the earth, which the rubbish of her own desolations hath filled.

II Chiefe Religious houses within this Countie erected and againe suppressed were these, *Christs-Church*, *Beaulieu*, *Wharwell*, *Ramsay*, *Redbridge*, *Winchester*, *Hyde*, *South-hampton*, and *Titchfield*. The honour of this Shire is dignified with the high Titles of Marques, and them Earles of *Winchester* and *South-hampton*; whose Armes of Families are as thou seest, and her division into thirtie seven Hundreds, and those againe into two hundred fiftie three Parishes.

WIGHT ILAND.

CHAPTER VII.

WIGHT ILAND was in times past named by the *Romans* *Vecta*, *Vectis*, and *Vectes-
is*, by the *Britaines*, *Guyth*, and in these dayes usually called by us, *The Ile of Wight*.
It belongeth to the Countie of *South-hampton*, and lieth out in length over against
the midst of it South-ward. It is encompassed round with the *British* Seas, and
severed from the *Maine-land*, that it may seeme to have beene conjoynd to it,
and thereof it is thought the *British* name (*Guyth*) hath beene given unto it, which betokeneth
separation, even as *Sicilie* being broken off and cut from *Italy*, got the name from *Secando* (which
signifieth cutting.)

2 The forme of this Isle is long, and at the middest farre more wide then at either end: from
Binbridge Ile in the East, to *Hurst* Castle in the West, it stretcheth out in length 20. miles, and in
breadth from *Newport* haven Northward, to *Chale-bay* Southward 12. miles. The whole in circum-
ference is about sixtie miles.

3 The aire is commended both for health and delight, whereof the first is witnessed by the
long continuance of the Inhabitants in the state of their bodies before they be decayed, and the
other for quantitie gives place to no neighbouring Countrey.

4 The ground (to say nothing of the Sea, which is exceeding full of fish) consisteth of soile
very fruitfull; yet the husbandmans labour deserves to be thankfully remembered, by whose paines
and industry it doth not onely supply it selfe, but affords Corne to be carried forth to others.
The Land is plenteously stored with Cattle and Graine, and breeds every where store of Conies,
Hares,

WIGHT ILAND.

Hares, Partridges and Pheasants, pleasant for meadow, pasturage, and Parkes; so that nothing is wanting that may suffice man. The middest yeelds plentie of pasture; and forrage for Sheepe; whose wooll the Clothiers esteeme the best; next unto that of *Leinster* and *Cotteswold*: If you cast your eyes towards the North, it is all over garnished with Meadows, Pastures, and Woods: If towards the South side, it lieth (in a manner) wholly bedecked with Cornfields enclosed, where at each end the Sea doth so inroach it selfe, that it maketh almost two Ilands besides, namely, *Fresh-water Isle*, which looketh to the West, and *Binbridge Isle* answering it to the East.

5. The Commodities of the whole chiefly consist of Cattle, Sea fowle, Fish, and Corne, whereof it hath sufficient: Woods are not here very plentifull; for that it is onely stored with one little Forrest; yet the Country of *Hants-hire* for vicinitie of Site, is a friendly neighbour in that behalfe; so (as it were being tyed together in affinitie) they are alwayes ready and propense to adde to each others wants and defects by a mutuall supply.

6 The ancient Inhabitants of this Iland were the *Belgæ*, spoken of in the severall Provinces of *Sommer-set-shire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Hants-hire*. Such as did then possesse it were called *Lords of the Isle of Wight*, till it fell into the Kings hands, by *Roger* (Sonne to *William Fitz-Osborne*, slaine in the warre of *Flanders*) that was driven into exile. And *Henry* the first King of *England* gave it unto *Richard Ridvers*, with the fee or Inheritance of the Towne of *Christs-Church*, where (as in all other places) he built certaine Fortresses.

7 The principall Market-Towne in the Isle is *Newport*, called in times past *Medena*; and *Novus Burgus de Meden*; that is, *The new Burgh of Meden*, whereof the whole Countrey is divided into *East-Meden*, and *West-Meden*. A Towne well seated, and much frequented; unto whose Burgesse his Majestie hath lately granted the choice of a Major, who with his brethren doe governe accordingly. It is populous with Inhabitants, having an entrance into the Isle from the Haven, and a passage

WIGHT I L A N D.

passage for Vessels of small burden unto the Key. Not farre from it is the Castle *Caresbrooke*, whose founder is said to have bene *Whigar* the *Saxon*, and from him called *White-Garesburgh*: but now made shorter for easier pronounciation; the graduation whereof for Latitude is in the degree 50. 36. minutes: and her Longitude in 19. 4. minures, where, formerly hath stood a Prioory, and as *Quarre* a Nunnery; a necessary neighbour to those Penitentiaries. And yet in their merry mood, the Inhabitants of this Iland doe boast, that they were happier then their neighbour Countries, for that they never had Monk that ever wore hood, Lawyers that cavilled, nor Foxes that were craftie.

8 It is reported, that in the yeare of mans saluation, 1176. and twentie-three of King *Henry* the second, that in this Iland it rained a showre of bloud, which continued for the space of 2 houres together, to the great wonder and amazement of the people that beheld it with feare.

9 This Isle of *Wight* is fortified both by Art and Nature: for besides the strength of Artificiall Forts and Block-houses (wherewith it is well furnished) it wants not the assistance of naturall Fences, as being enriched with a continuall ridge and range of craggy Cliffes and Rockes, and Bankes very dangerous for Saylers, as the *Needles*, so called by reason of their sharpnesse: The *Shingles*, *Mixon*, *Brambles*, &c.

10 *Vespasian* was the first that brought it to the subjection of the *Romanes*, whilest he served as a private person under *Claudius Cesar*. And *Cerdic* was the first *English Saxon* that subdued it, who granting it unto *Stuffe* and *Whigar*, they joyntly together slew (almost) all the *British* Inhabitants (being but few of them, there remaining) in the Towne aforesaid, called of his Name *Whit-garesburgh*. *Wolpber* King of the *Mercians* reduced this Iland afterwards under his obedience, and at that time when he became God-father to *Edelwalch* King of the *South-Saxons*, and answered for him at his Baptisme; he assigned it over unto him, with the Province also of the *Menuari*. But when

W I G H T I L A N D.

Edelwalch was slaine, and *Aruandus* the petty King of the Iland was made away, *Cædwalla* King of the *West-Saxons* annexed it to his Dominion, and in a tragicall and lamentable Massacre put to the sword (almost) euery mothers childe of the in-borne Inhabitants.

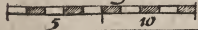
The thing that is best worthy note and obseruation is this, That Bishop *Wilfrid* was the first that instructed the Inhabitants of this Iland in Christian Religion, and brought them from Idolatrous Superstition, with the which (vnto that time) they were obscurely blinded.

For Ecclesiasticall Iurisdiction, this Countrey belongeth to the Bishop of *Winchester*, and for Ciuill government to the Countie of *South-hampton*. It is fortified with the strength of sixe Castles, traded with three Market-Townes, and hath 36. Parish-Churches planted in it.

D

Dorset Shire

The Scale of miles



Petrus
Korius
calavit.

Occidens.

SOMERSET SHIRE.

Septentrio.

PART OF WILT. SHIRE



O C E A N U S

Meridi es.

DORCESTER-SHIRE.

CHAPTER VIII.

DORCESTER, from her ancient people *Durotriges*, is most likely to have received that name: by the *Britains* called *Dvurgveir*, lyeth bounded vpon the North-side with *Somerset* and *Wilt-shires*; vpon the West with *Devor-shire*, and some part with *Somerset*; vpon the East altogether with *Hants-shire*: and her South part is wholly bounded with the *Brit sh Seas*.

(2) The forme growes wider from the West, and spreads her selfe the broadest in the midst, where it extends to twentie-foure miles, but in length is no lesse then fortie-foure: the whole in Circumference about, is one hundred and fiftie miles.

(3) The ayre is good, and of an healthfull constitution: the soyle is fat, affording many commodities, and the Countrey most pleasant in her situation: for the In-land is watered with many sweet and fresh running Springs, which taking passage thorow the plaine Vallies, doe lastly in a louing manner vnite themselues together, and of their many branches make many bigge bodied streames: neither doth the Sea deny them entrance, but helpeth rather to fill vp their Bankes, whereby Vessels of burden discharge their rich Treasures, and her selfe with open hand distributeth her gifts all along the South of this Shore.

(4) Anciently it was posselt by the *Durotriges*, whom *Ptolemie* placeth along in this Tract, who being subdued by the *Romans*, yeelded them roome, and vnwilling subiection. After them the *Saxons* set foot in these parts, whereof *Portland* seemeth from that *Port* to take name, who in this place arriued in *Anno 703*. and did sorely infest and annoy all the South Tract. And at *Bindon* before him

Kinegillus

DORCESTER-SHIRE.

Kingillus King of the *West-Saxons*, in the yeare of Christ 614. in a doubtfull and dangerous Battle vanquished the *Britames*. Neither were the *Saxons* so surely herein seated, but that the *Danes* sought to defeat them thereof: for twice these bold *Rouers* landed at *Chartmouth*, the first was in Anno 831. and raigne of King *Egbert*; and the other eight yeares after, when *Ethelwulfe* was King: in both which they went away *Victors*. Yet when the *Iron-side* wore the *English Diademe*, and these fierce people sought to plucke it from his *Helmet*, he met them at *Pen ham* in *Gillingham Forrest*, and with a small power obtained a great victory, causing their King *Canute* with discouragement to retire.

(5) Commodities arising in this Countie are chiefly *Wools* and *Woods* in her North, where the *Forrests* are stored with the one, and the pleasant greene Hilles with the other. The inner part is ouer-spread both with *Corne* and *Grasse*, and the Sea yeeldeth the *Isidis Plocamos*, a Shrub growing not vnlike the *Corrall* without any leafe; besides her other gifts, turning all to great gaine: which the more is made manifest by the many Market-Townes in this Shire, where of *Dorchester* is the chiefe, in *Antoninus* his *Itinerarium* termed *Durnouaria*, situated vpon the South side of *Frome*, and the *Roman Cause* ye called *Fosse way*, wherein some of their *Legions* kept, as by the *Rampiers* and *Coines* there daily digged vnp is probably coniectured; at which time it seemeth the Citie was walled, whereof some part yet standeth, especially vpon the West and South sides, and the Tract and Trench most apparent in a Quadrant-wise almost meeteth the Riuer, containing in circuit one thousand and seuen hundred paces, but were cast downe by the *Danes*, whose trampling feete destroyed all things wheresoeuer they came, and hands here razed the Trenches *Maudbury* and *Poundbury*, the scales of their Siege, and signes of times miserie. About three hundred paces Southward from hence, standeth an old Fortification of Earth, trenched about, and mounted about the ordinary plaine, thirtie paces, containing some fiue Acres of ground; wherein (at my there-being) plentie of *Corne* grew. This the Inhabitants call *The Maiden-Castle*, hauing entrance thereunto onely vpon the East and West;

D O R C E S T E R - S H I R E.

West This is thought to haue beene a Summer-Campe or Station of the *Romans*, when their *Garrisons* kept the Frontiers of this Prouince.

The gouernment of this City is yearely committed to two *Bailiffes*, elected out of eight *Magistrates* or *Aldermen*, a *Recorder*, *Towne-Clerke*, and two *Sergeants* attending them: whence the North-pole is eleuated 50. degrees 48. minutes in Latitude, and for Longitude is remooued from the first West-point vnto the Meridian of 18. degrees.

(6) Other places also are memorable through the actions therein happening, or antiquities there yet remaining: such is *Badbury*, now nothing but a *Trench* and decayed *Castle*, hardly seene, though sometimes it was the *Court* of the *West-Saxons Kings*. Such also is *Cerne*, where *Augustine* the English Apostle brake downe the *Altars* and *Idols* of the *Saxons God HELL*, whom they deuoutly honoured as the onely conseruer of their health. *Shafesbury* also, wherein one *Aquila* (whether a *Man* or *Eagle* I know not) by our *Historians* report, is said to haue prophesied the future times of this our Empire, and that after the raignes of the *Saxons* and *Normans* it should againe returne vnto the gouernment of the *British Kings*. But with such vaine predictions our Nation is more then once taxed by *Philip Comineus* the famous *French Writer*. In this Citie *Edward* the sonne of great *Edgar*, and one and thirtieth Monarch of the *English-men*, was interred, being murdered at *Corfe*, a *Castle* seated in the Ile of *Purbeck*, by his *Step-mother Ælfisib*, to make way for her sonne to enioy his *Crowne*: in repentance whereof, and to pacifie Heauen for his blood, she built the *Monasteries* of *Ambresbury* and *Whorwell*, in the Countie of *Wilt-shire* and *South-Hampton*. In the former of which with great penitency she spent the rest of her life.

(7) As vpon the like occasion the *Monastery* of *Middleton* was laied in this Shire by King *Ethelstan* to appease the *Ghost* of *Edwine* his innocent brother, and to expiate the sinne of his owne soule for the blood of that iust Prince, whom most vniustly he caused to die: and with the like deuotion,

DORCESTER-SHIRE.

uotion, though not to satisfie for the like bloodie finnes, did *Queene Cuthberga* sue a *Diuorce* from her second husband the *Northumberland* King, and at *Winburne* built her a *Nunnery*, whereof her selfe became *Abbesse*, where afterward was raised a most stately *Minster*, which added not onely more glory to the place, but withall enlarged the name, and made it to be called *Wimburn-minster*, where King *Ethelred*, a most vertuous Prince, after much disquietnesse had with the *Danes*, in peace here resteth, with his Tombe and Inscription, as in his History (Christ assisting) shall be further seene. Neither among these may I omit *Sherburne*, which in the yeare of grace 704. was made a Bishops See, in whose Cathedrall Church were interred the bodies of *Ethelbald* and *Ethelbert*, brethren, both of them Monarkes of the *English-men*.

(8) Seuen more besides these were set apart from worldly employments, consecrated onely to God and his seruice in this Shire; which were *Canestern*, *Cranborn*, *Abbotesbury*, *Bindon*, *Sturminster*, *Tarrant*, and *Warham*. These with the others came to their full period vnder the hand of King *Henry* the Eight, which lay with such waight vpon their faire buildings, that he crushed the iuyce thereof into his owne Coffers.

(9) Castles for defence in repaire and decayed, were at *Sherburne*, *Dorchester*, *Branksey*, *Portland*, *Corfe*, *Newton*, *Woodford*, and *Wareham*. So that with these and others the County hath beene strengthened with twelue Religious Houses, their poore relieved, with eighteene Market-Townes at this day is traded, and principally into five diuisions parted, subdiuided into thirtie-foure Hundreds, and them againe into two hundred fortie-eight Parishes.



PARTIE
OF CORN
WALL

PARTIE
OF SOM
MERSET
SHIRE

DEVONSHIRE

P. Kerius
gelavit.

Scala. Miliarium
5 10

Hartland point

Hartland

Cryde
Santon

Ilfracombe

Combemerton



Harton

Stow

Efford

Porridge

Badiford

Newton

Shebbur

Upcot

Mathey

Ashwater

Flatherlay

Bratton

Stow

Lydford

Okhamton

Selsford

Chefford

Newton bys

otnes Steke

Compton

Berry cast.

Dartmouth

Chilton

Wolley

Jerrington

Wolley

Doulton

Calaton

Chawley

Aspidge

Cockatre

Bow

Exes

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Wolley

Jerrington

Wolley

Doulton

Calaton

Chawley

Aspidge

Cockatre

Bow

Exes

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Whitton

Barneshable

Hall

Brightley

Monlton

Lucin

Rocastle

Chimligh

Woringtons

Layford

Myll

Cadley

Opton

Bines

Steeke

Tallaton

Cadde

Autre

Sidmouth

Lytlan

Seton

Seton

Seton

Seton

Seton

Seton

Seton

Seton

Synton

Dwre

Porlock

Selworthy

Wethipole

Dulverton

Cave

Feverton

Willand

Columbton

Bradinnch

Luppot

Hunyton

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Synton

Dwre

Porlock

Selworthy

Wethipole

Dulverton

Cave

Feverton

Willand

Columbton

Bradinnch

Luppot

Hunyton

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Synton

Dwre

Porlock

Selworthy

Wethipole

Dulverton

Cave

Feverton

Willand

Columbton

Bradinnch

Luppot

Hunyton

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Synton

Dwre

Porlock

Selworthy

Wethipole

Dulverton

Cave

Feverton

Willand

Columbton

Bradinnch

Luppot

Hunyton

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

Charde

9

1670

The very point
Dartmouth haven

Chilton

Bull point

Anne flu.

Yalme flu.

Plimpton

Rame

Rame

Saltastok

Javestok

Lydford

Bradston

Cullacombe

Launston

White stone

Boyton

Stow

Efford

Stow

Stow

Stow

Stow

Stow

Chilton

Bull point

Anne flu.

Yalme flu.

Plimpton

Rame

Rame

Saltastok

Javestok

Lydford

Bradston

Cullacombe

Launston

White stone

Boyton

Stow

Efford

Stow

Stow

Stow

Stow

Stow

DEVON-SHIRE.

CHAPTER IX.

DEVON-SHIRE, by the *Cornish Britaines* called *Devinan*; and by contraction of the vulgar *Denshire*, is not deriued from the *Danes*, as some would haue it, but from the people *Danmonij*, the same we will speake of in *Cornwall*, and whom *Ptolomeie* hath seated in these Western Borders.

(2) The West of this County is bounded altogether by the Riuier *Tamar*: the East is held in with the verge of *Somerset-shire*: and the North and South sides are washed wholly with the *British* and *Seuerne Seas*: Betwixt whose shoares from *Cunshere* in the North, vnto *Salcombe Hauen* entering in at the South, are fiftie five miles: and from the *Haveland Point* West, to *Thorncombe* East, are fiftie-foure: the whole Circumference about two hundred and two miles.

(3) The Ayre is sharpe, healthfull and good: the Soile is hilly, woody and fruitfull, yet so as the hand of the Manurer must neuer be idle, nor the purse of the Farmer neuer fast shut, especially of them that are farre from the Sea, whence they fetch a sand with charge and much trauell, which being spread vpon the face of the earth, bettereth the leanness thereof for graine, and giueth life to the Glebe with great efficacy.

(4) As *Cornwall*, so this hath the same commodities that arise from the Seas: and being more inland hath more commodious Hauens for Shppings entercourse, among whom *Tornes* is famous for *Brutes* first entrance, if *Geffry* say true, or if *Hauillan* the Poet tooke not a Poeticall libertie, when speaking of *Brute*, he wrote thus:

The Gods did guide his sayle and course: the winds were at command:

And Tornes was the happie shoare where first he came on land.

But

DEVON-SHIRE.

But with more credit and lamentable euent, the *Danes* at *Teigne-mouth* first entred for the inuasion of this Land, about the yeare of Christ 787. vnto whom *Brightrik* King of the *West-Saxons* sent the *Steward* of his house to know their intents, whom resistantly they slew: yet were they forced backe to their Ships by the Inhabitants, though long they stayerd not, but eagerly pursued their begun enterprises

With more happie successe hath *Plimouth* set forth the purchasers of fame, and stopped the entrance of *Englands* Inuaders, as in the Raigne of that eternized Queene, the mirrour of Princes, *Elizabeth* of euerlasting memory: for from this Port Sir *Francis Drake*, that potent man at Sea, setting forth *Anno 1577* in the space of two yeares and ten moneths did compasse the circle of the earth by Sea. And the Lord *Charles Howard*, *Englands* high Admirall, did not onely from hence impeach the entrance of the proud inuincible *Spanish Navy*, intending inuasion and subuersion of State, but with his Bullets so signed their passage, that their sides did well shew in whose hands they had beene, as seales of their owne shame, and his high honour.

(5) The commodities of this Shire consist much in Wools and Clothings, where the best and finest Kerfies are made in the Land Corne is most plenteous in the fruitfull Vallies, and Cattle spreading vpon the topped Hills; Sea-Fish and Fowle exceedingly abundant. Veynes of Lead, yea and some of Siluer in this Shire are found: and the Load-stone (not the least for vse and esteeme) from the Rocks vpon *Dart-more* hath beene taken; Many fresh Springs doe bubble from the Hills in this Prouince, which with a longing desire of Societie search out their passage, till they meete and conioyne in the Vallies, and gathering still strength with more branches, lastly grow bodyed able to beare Ships into the Land, and to lodge them of great burthen in their Bosomes or Fals; where- of *Tamar*, *Taue*, and *Ex* are the fairest and most commodious.

(6) Vpon which last the chiefe Citie and Shire-Towne of this Countie is seated, and from that
River.

Riuer hath her name *Excester*: this Citie by *Ptolemie* is called *Isca*; by the *Itinerary* of *Antoninus* *Emperour*, *Isca Danmoniorum*; and by the *Welsh* *Pensaer*. It is pleasantly seated vpon the gentle ascent of an hill, so stately for building, so rich with Inhabitants, so frequent for commerce and concourse of strangers, that a man can desire nothing but there it is to be had, saith *William* of *Malmesbury*. The walls of this Citie first built by King *Athelstane*, are in a manner circular or round, but towards the *Ex* range almost in a straight line, hauing six Gates for entrance, and many Watch-Towers interposed betwixt, whose compasse containeth about fiftene hundred paces: vpon the East part of this Citie standeth a Castle called *Rugemont*, sometimes the Palace of the *West-Saxon* Kings, and after them of the Earles of *Cornwall*, whose prospect is pleasant vnto the Sea, and ouer against it a most magnificent Cathedrall Church, founded by King *Athelstan* also, in the honour of *S Peter*, and by *Edward* the *Confessor* made the Bishops See, which he remoued from *Crediton* or *Kirton* in this Countie vnto the Citie of *Excester* (as saith the priuate History of that place:) whose dilapidations the reuerend Father in God *William* now Bishop of the *Diocesse* with great cost hath repaired; whom I may not name without a most thankfull remembrance for the great benefits receiued by his carefull prouidence toward me and mine. This Citie was so strong and so well stored of *Britaines*, that they held out against the *Saxons* for 465. yeares after their first entrance, and was not absolutely wonne vntill *Athelstan* became Monarch of the whole, who then peopled it with his *Saxons*, and enriched the beautie thereof with many faire buildings: but in the times of the *Danish* desolations this Citie with the rest, felt their destroying hands; for in the yeare 875. it was by them sore afflicted, spoyled, and shaken, and that most grieuouly by *Swane* in the yeare of Christ Iesus 1003. who razed it downe from East to West, so that scarcely had it gotten breath before *William* the bastard of *Normandy* besieged it, against whom the Citizens with great manhood serued, till a part of the wall fell downe of it selfe, and that by the hand of Gods prouidence, saith mine Author: since when it hath bene

DEVON-SHIRE.

three times besieged, and with valiant resistance euer defended. The first was by *Hugh Courtney*, Earle of *Deuonshire*, in the Ciuill broyles betwixt *Lancaster* and *Yorke*: then by *Perkin Warbeck*, that counterfeited *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*: and lastly, by the *Cornish* Rebels, wherein although the Citizens were grieuouly pinched with scarcitie, yet continued they their faithfull allegiance vnto King *Edward* the sixth; and at this day flourisheth in tranquillitie and wealth, being gouerned by a Major, twentie-foure Brethren, with a Recorder, Towne-Cleike, and other Officers their Attendants. This Cities graduation is set in the degree of Latitude from the North-Pole 50. and 45. scruples: and for Longitude from the West, to the degree 16. and 25. scruples. Neither is *Ioseph* that excellent Poet, whose birth was in this Citie, the least of her Ornaments; whose Writings bare so great credit, that they were divulged in the *Germane* language vnder the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

The like credit got *Crediton* in her birth-child *Winefred* the Apostle of the *Hassians*, *Thuringers*, and *Frisians* of *Germany*, which were conuerted by him vnto the Gospell and knowledge of *Christ*.

(7) Places memorable in this Countie remaining for signes of Battles, or other antiquities are these: vpon *Exmore* certaine Monuments of Anricke-worke are erected, which are stones pitched in order, some triangle-wise, and some in round compasse: these no doubt were trophies of victories there obtained, cyther by the *Romans*, *Saxons*, or *Danes*, and with *Danish* letters one of them is inscribed, giuing direction to such as should trauell that way. *Hublestowe* likewise neere vnto the mouth of *Tawe*, was the buriall place of *Hubba* the *Dane*, who with his Brother *Hungar*, had harried the *English* in diuers parts of the Land: but lastly was there encountred with, and slaine by this Shires Inhabitants, and vnder a heape of copped stones interred, and the Banner *Reasen* there and then taken, that had so often beenespread in the *Danes* quarrell, and wherein they reposed no small confidence for successe.

DEVON-SHIRE.

(8) A double dignitie remaineth in this Countie, where Princes of State haue borne the Titles both of *Devonshire* and *Excester*: of which Citie, there haue beene entituled Dukes, the last of whom, namely, *Henry Holland*, Grand-childe to *John Holland*, halfe-brother to King *Richard* the second; siding with *LANCASTER* against *Edward* the fourth, whose Sister was his wife, was driuen to such misery, as *Philip Comineus* reporteth, that he was scene all torne and bare-footed to beg his liuing in the *Low Countries*: and lastly, his body was cast vpon the shore of *Kent* (as if he had perished by shipwracke) so vncertaine is *Fortune* in her endowments, and the state of man, notwithstanding his great birth.

(9) Religious houses in this Shire built in deuotion, and for Idolatry pulled downe, were at *Excester*, *Torbay*, *Tanton*, *Tauestoke*, *Kirton*, *Ford*, *Hartland*, *Axmister*, and *Berstable*.

(10) And the Counties diuisions are parted into thirtie-three Hundreds, wherein are seated thirtie-seauen Market-Townes, and three hundred ninetie foure Parish-Churches.

CORNWALL.

CHAPTER X.

CORNWALL (as *Matthew of Westminster* affirmeth) is so named partly from the forme, and partly from her people: for shooting it selfe into the Sea like a *Horne* (which the *Brittaines* call *Kerne*) and inhabited by them whom the *Saxons* named *Wallia*; of these two compounded words it became *Cornwallia*. Not to trouble the Reader with the Fable of *Covineus*, cousin to King *Brute*, who in free gift receiued this Countie in reward of his prowesse, for wrassling with the Giant *Gogmagog*, and breaking his necke from the *Cliffe* of *Douer*, as he of *Monmouth* hath fabuled.

(2) Touching the temperature of this Countie, the ayre thereof is cleansed as with *Bellowses*, by the *Billowes* that euer worke from off her enuironing Seas, where-thorov it becommeth pure and subtill, and is made thereby very healthfull, but withall so piercing and sharpe, that it is apter to pre-serue then to recouer health. The spring is not so early as in the more Easterne parts; yet the Summer with a temperate heat recompenceth his slow fostering of the fruits, with their most kindly ripening. The Autumne bringeth a somewhat late haruest: and the Winter, by reason of the Seas warme breath, maketh the cold milder then else-where. Notwithstanding that Countrey is much subiect to stormy blasts, whose violence hath freedome from the open waues, to beat vpon the dwellers at Land, leauing many times their houses vncovered.

(3) The Soile for the most part is lifted vp into many hilles, parted asunder with narrow and short vallies, and a shallow earth doth couer their outside, which by a *Sea-weede* called *Orewood*, and a certaine kinde of fruitfull *Sea-sand*, they make so ranke and batten, as is vncredible. But more are the

C O R N W A L L.

the riches that out of those hills are gotten from the *Mines of Copper and Tinne*; which *Countray* was the first, and continueth the best stored in that *Merchandize*, of any in the world. *Timaus* the *Historian* in *Plinie* reporteth, that the *Britaines* fetched their *Tinne* in *wicker-boats*, stitched about with *Leather*. And *Diodorus Siculus* of *Augustus Casars* time writeth, that the *Britaines* in this part digged *Tinne* out of *stony ground*, which by *Merchants* was carried into *Gallia*, and thence to *Narborne*, as it were to a *Mar*. Which howsoever the *English-Saxons* neglected, yet the *Normans* made great benefit thereof, especially *Richard* brother to King *Henry* the third, who was Earle of *Cornwall*, and by those *Tinne-workes* became exceedingly rich: for the incursions of the *Moores* hauing stopped vp the *Tinne-Mines* in *Spain*, and them in *Germany* not discovered before the yeare of *Christ* 1240. these in *Cornwall* supplied the want in all parts of the world. This Earle made certaine *Tinne-Lawes*, which with liberties and priuiledges were confirmed by Earle *Edmund* his sonne. And in the dayes of King *Edward* the third, the *Common-weale* of *Tinne-workes* from one body was diuided into foure, and a *Lord Warden* of the *Stanniers* appointed their Iudge.

(4) The Borders of this Shire on all parts but the East is bound in with the Sea: and had *Tamer* drawne his course but foure miles further to the North, betwixt this *Countie* and *Deuonshire*, it might haue bene rather accounted an *Iland*, then stood with the *Mayne*. Her length is from *Lannston* to the *Lands-end*, containing by measure 60. miles: and the broadest part, stretching along by the *Tamer*, is fully fortie, lessening thence still lesser like a horne.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants knowne to the *Romans*, were the *Danmonij*, that spread themselues further into *Deuonshire* also, by the report of *Diodorus Siculus*, a most courteous and ciuill people: and by *Michael* their Poet extolled for *valour and strength of limmes*: nor therein doth he take the libertie that Poets are allowed, to adde to the subiect whereof they write, but truly reporteth what we see by them performed, who in actiuitie surmount many other people.

C O R N W A L L.

When the *Heathen Saxons* had seated themselves in the best of this Land, and forced the *Christians Britaines* into these rockie parts, then did *Cornwall* abound in *Saints*, vnto whose honor most of the Churches were erected, by whose names they are yet knowne and called. To speake nothing of *Vrsula* that Countie Dukes daughter, with her company of canonized *Virgin-Saints*, that are now reputed but to trouble the *Calendar*. These *Britaines* in *Cornwall* so fenced the Countrey, and defended themselves, that to the raigne of King *Athelstane* they held out against the *Saxons*, who subduing those *western Parts*, made *Tamar* the Bounder betwixt them and his *English*, whose last *Earle* of the *British* Bloud was called *Candorus*.

(6) But *William* the Bastard created *Robert* (his halfe-brother by *Herlotta* their mother) the first *Earle* of the *Normans* race: and *Edward* the *Blacke Prince*, the ninth from him, was by his Father King *Edward* the third inuested the first *Duke* of *Cornwall*, which Title euer since hath continued in the *Crowne*.

(7) The commodities of this Shire, ministred both by *Sea* and *Soile*, are many and great; for besides the abundance of *Fish* that doe suffice the Inhabitants, the *Pilchard* is taken, who in great skuls swarme about the *Coast*, whence being transported to *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italie*, yeeld a yearly reuenuew of gaine vnto *Cornwall*: wherein also *Copper* and *Timme* so plentifully grow in the vtmost part of this *Promontory*, that at a low water the veynes thereof lie bare, and are scene: and what gaine that commoditie begets, is vulgarly knowne. Neither are these *Rockes* destitute of *Gold* nor *Silver*, yea and *Diamonds* shaped and poinred *Angle-wise*, and smoothed by *Nature* her selfe, whereof some are as bigge as *Walnuts*, inferiour to the *Orient* onely in blacknesse and hardnesse.

Many are the *Ports*, *Bayes*, and *Hauens* that open into this Shire, both safe for arriuage, and commodious transport; whereof *Falmouth* is so copious, that an hundred Ships may therein ride at Anchor apart by themselves, so that from the tops of their highest *Masts*, they shall not see each other, and lie most safely vnder the winds.

(8) This

C O R N W A L L.

(8) This Countie is fruitfull in *Corne, Cattle, Sea-fish,* and *Fowle*: all which, with other provisions for pleasures and life, are traded thorow twentie-two *Market-Townes* in this Shire, whereof *Launston* and *Bodman* are the best; from which last, being the middle of the Shire, the Pole is eleuated to the degree of Latitude 50 35 minutes, and for Longitude from the first West point, 15. 13. minutes, as *Mercator* hath measured them.

(9) Memorable matters both for antiquitie and strangeness of sight, are these: At *Boskenna* vpon the South-west of her *Promontorie*, is a *Trophy* erected, which are eightene Stones placed round in compasse, and pitched twelue foot each from others, with another farre bigger in the very center. These doe shew some Victory there attained, either by the *Romans*, or els King *Athelstane*. At the foot of the *Rockes* neere vnto *S. Michaels Mount*, in the memory of our fathers, were digged vp *Speare-heads, Axes,* and *Swords of Brasse*, wrapped in linnen, the weapons that the *Cimbrians* and ancient *Britaines* anciently vsed.

At *Camelford* likewise peices of *Armours* both for horse and man, are many times found in digging of the ground, imputed to be the signes of that fight wherein *Mordred* was slaine, and wherein great *Arthur* receiued his deaths wound. And at *Castle-Dennys* are the Trenches wherein the *Danes* lodged when they first minded to subdue the Land, In the Parish *S. Clare*, two stones are pitched, one of them inscribed with a strange Character, and the other called *the other halfe stone*. The *Hurlers*: also, fabuled to be men metamorphosed into stones; but in truth shew a note of some Victory, or else are to set for Land-markes Bounders. There also the *Wring-cheese* doth shew it selfe, which are huge *Rockes* heaped one vpon another, and the lowest of them the least, fashioned like a *Cheese*, lying pressed vnder the rest of those *Hils*, which seemeth very dangerous to be passed vnder But neere to *Pensans*, and vnto *Mounts-bay*, a farre more strange *Rocke* standeth, namely, *Main Amber*, which

CORNWALL.

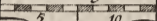
lyeth mounted vpon others of meaner size, with so equall a counterpoize, that a man may moue it with the push of his finger, but no strength remoue it out of his place.

(10) Religious houses built, and suppressed within the limits of *Cornwall*, the fairest and greatest for account, were *Launston*, *S. Neotes*, *S. Buriens*, *S. Michaels Mount*, and *S. Germans* a Bishops See: so was *Bodman* also, from whence King *Edward the Confessor* remoued it vnto the Citie of *Excester*.

(11) The diuision of this Shire is into nine Hundreds, whertin are seated twentie-two *Markets-Townes*, and 161. *Parish-Churches*.

SOMERSET SHIRE

Miliaria Anglicana



Petrus
Kerius
calavit

OCCIDENTIS.



PARS
DEVONIAE

DORCESTRIAE

WILTONIAE
PARS

OCCIDENTIS

S V M M E R S E T - S H I R E .

C H A P T E R X I .

SVMMERSET-SHIRE is both a rich and spacious Countrey, hauing the *Seuerne Sea* beating vpon it on the North-side, the South part bordering vpon *Deuon* and *Dorset-shires*, the West confined with *Deuon-shire*, and the East and North-East vpon *Wilshire*, and *Gloucester-shire*. It tooke the name of *Sommertown* (sometime the chiefe Towne of this Shire) whence in the ancient Historian *Afferus*, this Countie is called *Sommertunensis*, that is, *Sommertun-shire*.

(2) The forme thereof is large, bearing it selfe still wider as it stretcheth into the middle part thereof, and containes in length from *Brackley* neere vnto *Frome-Selwood* Eastward, to *Oure* in the West, Miles 55. In breadth from *Porshut point* in the North, to *Chard* Southward, is somewhat aboue forrie miles. The whole circumference is about 204. miles.

(3) The ayre is milde and pleasing, and for the most part subiect to such temperate dispositions as the Sommer-season affordeth, whence some haue erroneously conceited, that the Region borrowed her name from the nature of her Clime: yet how delightfull so euer it is in the time of Sommer, with change of the season it may well change her pleasing name, and borrow some Winterly denomination; so full of wet, so myrie and moorish it is; in so much as the Inhabitants can hardly trauell to and fro without their great encumbrance.

(4) Howbeit they passie ouer this with all patience, knowing their ensuing seasonable profits farre to exceede any present detriments and displeasures: for as it is foule, so it is fruitfull, which makes them comfort themselues with this Prouerbe, that *What is worst for the Rider, is best for the Abider*: the Soyle and Glebe thereof being very fertile, and euery side garnished with Pastures and

de.

S O M M E R S E T - S H I R E .

delightfull Meadowes, and beautified with Mannor houses both many and fayre; and (in a word) hath euery thing in it to content the purse, the heart, the eye, at home: and sufficient Ports to giue entertainment to commodities from abroad.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants that possessed this Prouince were the *Belga*, who spread themselues farre and wide, as well here as in *Wiltshire*, and the inner parts of *Hants*; who being branched from the *Germans*, conferred the names of those places from whence they came, vpon these their seats where they resided.

(6) The generall profits of this Prouince are Corne and Cattle, wherewith it is so plentifully stored, as it may challenge any neighbouring Country for the quantitie to make shew of Cattle so fat, or Graine so rich. Some places are peculiarly enriched by Lead-mines, as *Mindiphils*, (perchance so called of the deepe Mynes) by *Leiland* aptly tearmed *Minerary*, *Minerall-hils*, which yeeld plenty of Lead, the most Merchantable Commodity that is in *England*, and vented into all parts of the world. Some are beautified with Diamons, as *S Vincent Rocke*, whereof there is great plentie, and so bright of colour, as they might equalize *Indian* Diamons, if they had their hardnesse: yet being so many and so common, they are lesse sought after or commended.

(7) This Country is famous by three Cities, *Bath*, *Wels*, and *Bristow*. The first takes name of the hot Bathes, which *Antonine* called *Aqua Solis*, *The waters of the Sunne*; *Stephanus*, *Badræa*; we at this day *Batbe*, and the Latiniists *Batbonia*: a place of continuall concourse for persons of all degrees, and almost of all diseases, (whence it was sometimes called *Akeman cester*) who by diuine prouidence doe very often finde reliefe there, the Springs thereof by reason of their Minerall and sulphurous passage, being of such exceeding power and medicinable heat, as that they cure and conquer the rebellious stubbornnesse of corrupt humors, in respect of which admirable vertues, some haue fabled, that they were first conuayed by Magicke Art. To testifie the antiquitie of this place,

many

S V M M E R S E T - S H I R E .

many Images and Romane Inscriptions are found in the walles, which can now be hardly read, they are so worne and eaten into by age. *Wels* (as *Leiland* reporteth) was sometimes called *Theodorodunum*, but from whence it had that denomination he makes no mention: The name it now beareth is taken (as some thinke) from the Riuer there, which King *Kinewulph* in his Charter *An. 766.* calleth *Welwe*, or (as others) from the *Wel*. or *Springs* which there breake forth, and whereupon that See (vnder whose Iurisdiction is also the Citie of *Bath*) hath bene anciently called *Fontanensis Ecclesia*, the *Fountain Church*: where the *Cathedral* built by King *Inas* to the memory of *S. Andrew*, is very beautifull and richly endowed. The Citie is likewise well replenished both with Inhabitants and seemly buildings. Whose gouernment is managed by a Major yearly elected, a Recorder, and seven Maisters, hauing the assistance of fixteene Burgesies, a Towne-Clerke, and two Sergeants at Mace. Whose Latitude is 51. 20. minutes, and Longitude 17. 31. minutes. *Bristow* is not so ancient, as it is faire and well seated: The beautie of it being such, as for the bignesse thereof, it scarce giues place to any Citie of *England*, and doth worthily deserue the *Saxon* name *Bright-stad*: whose pleasantnesse is the more, by reason that the Riuer *Auon* scowres through the midst of it, which together with the benefit of *Sewes* vnder all the streets, clears the Citie of all noysome filth and vncleannesse. It is not wholly seated in this Countie of *Sommerset*, but one part thereof in *Gloucestershire*; but because it is an entire Countie of it selfe, it denyes subiection vnto eyther, hauing for its owne gouernment both a Bishop, with a well furnished Colledge, and a Major, with a competent assistance of Aldermen, and other Officers for Ciuill affaires.

(8) This Prouince hath bene the Theater of many Tragicall euent and bloody Battels: the *Danes* did grieuously afflict *Porlock* by cruell Piracies, in the yeare eight hundred eightie fixe. Yet neere vnto *Pen* a little village neighbouring vpon *North Cadbury*, *Edmund*, surnamed *Iron-side*, gaue them a notable foyle, as he was pursuing *Canutus* from place to place, for vsurping the Crowne of *England*.

S O M M E R S E T - S H I R E.

England. And *Kenwalch* (a *West-Saxon*) in the same place had such a day against the *Britaines*, that they euer after stood in awe of the *English-Saxons* prowesse. *Marianus* relateth that not farre from *Bridge-water* as the *Danes* were stragling abroad, *Ealstan* Bishop of *Sherbourne* did so foyle their Forces in the yeare 845. as their minds were much discomfited, and their powers vtterly disabled. *Ninius* also writeth, that King *Arthur* did so defeat the *English-Saxons* in a battell at *Cadbury*, that it deserued to be made perpetuously memorable. Neither is *Mons Badonicus* (now *Bannesdowne*) lesse famous for *Arthurs* victories. And King *Elfred* in another battell not farre from hence gaue the *Danes* such an ouerthrow, as he forced them to submission, and induced *Godrus* their King to become a Christian; himselfe being God-father to him at the Font. So happie is this *Region*, and so beholding to Nature and Art for her strengths and fortifications, as she hath alwayes beene able to defend her selfe, and offend her enemies.

(9) Neither hath it beene lesse honoured with beauteous houses consecrated to Religion: such was that of *Black-Chanons* at *Barelinch* in the first limit of this Shire Westward: and King *Asbelstan* built a Monastery in an Iland called *Muchelney* (that is to say) the *great Iland*, which is betweene the Riuers *Iuel* and *Pedred*, running together, where the defaced walles and ruines thereof are yet to be seene. King *Henry* the third also erected a Nunnery at *Witham*, which was afterwards the first house of the *Carthusian* Monkes in *England*, as *Hinton* not far off was the second. But aboue all other for antiquitie, glory, and beautie was the Abbey of *Glastenbury*, whose beginning is fetcht euen from *Ioseph* of *Armathea*, which *Deui* Bishop of *S. Dauid* repaired, being fallen to ruine, and King *Inas* lastly builded a fayre and stately Church in this Monastery, though it be now made euen with the ground, the raines onely shewing how great and magnificent a Seat it hath anciently beene; which seuerall houses were thus beautified by bounteous Princes, for religious purposes, and to retire the mind from worldly seruices, though blinded times and guides diuerted them to superstitious and lewd abuses.

(10) Other

S O M M E R S E T - S H I R E .

(10) Other memorable places are these, *Camalot* a very steepe hill hard to be ascended which appears to haue beene a worke of the *Romans* by diuers Coynes digd vp there, on the top whereof are scene the lineaments of a large and ancient Castle, which the Inhabitants report to haue beene the Palace of King *Arthur*. *Ilchester*, which at the comming of the *Normans* was so populour, that it had in it an hundred and seuen Burgesies, and it appears to be of great antiquitie by the *Romane Casars* Coynes, oftentimes found there. The Church yard of *Auilonia* or *Glastenbury*, where King *Arthur* Sepulcher was searcht for by the command of King *Henry* the second, which was found vnder a stone, with an Inscription vpon it fastned, almost nine foote in the ground. Also *Dunstere*, where (as is reported) a great Lady obtained of her husband so much Pasture ground in common by the Towne side, for the good and benefit of the Inhabitants, as she was able in a whole day to goe about bare-foote.

This Countie is diuided into 42. Hundreds for the disposing of businesse needfull to the State thereof, wherein are placed 33. Market-Townes, fit for buying and selling, and other affayres of Commerce. It is fortified with foure Castles, and planted with 385. Parishes, for concourse of diuine seruice.

Parte of Gloucester Shire

Sept en Lakhla de Farrindon

WILT SHIRE

PARTE OF SOMERSET SHIRE

Occidens

Oriens

Scala Miliari



WILT-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XII.

WILT-SHIRE, is enclosed vpon the North with *Glocester-shire*, vpon the East is bounded with *Bark-shire*, vpon the South with *Dorset* and *Hampshire*, and vpon the West is confronted against partly by *Glocester*, and the rest by *Somerset shires*.

(2) The forme thereof is both long and broad; for from *Ingletham* vpon *Thamis* in the North, to *Burgat Damarum* in the South, are thirtie nine miles: the broadest part is from *Buttermere* Eastward, to the *Shire-stones* in the West, being twentie nine; the whole in Circumference is one hundred thirtie nine miles.

(3) For *Ayre*, it is seated in a temperate Climate, both sweet, pleasant, and wholesome; and for soile (saith *Iohn of Sarisbury*) is exceeding fertile and plentifull, yea, and that with varietie.

(4) The Northerne part, which they call *North Wilt-shire*, riseth vp into delectable hilles, attired with large Woods, and watered with cleare Riuers, whereof *Isis* is one, which soone becommeth the most famous in the Land. The South part is more euen, yeelding abundantly graspe and corne; and is made the more fruitfull by the Riuers *Wily*, *Adder*, and *Auen*. The midst of this Countie is most plaine, and thereby is knowne and commonly called *Salesbury Plaines*; and lie so leuell indeed, that it doth limit the *Horizon*: or hardly can a man see from the one side to the other. These *Plaines* grafe an infinite number of sheepe, whose fleeces and flesh bring in an yearely reueneue to their owners.

(5) Anciently this Countie was possessed by the *Belga*, who are seated by *Ptolemie* in *Hampshire*, *Somerset-shire*, and in this Tract; and they (as it seemeth by *Cesar*) were of the *Belga* in *Gaul*. These

W I L T - S H I R E.

(as some hold) were subdued by *Vespasian*, Lieutenant of the second Legion under *Claudius*, when the foundations of his future greatnesse were in these parts first laid by his many Victories over the *Britaines*. And herein surely the *Romans* seated; for besides *Yanesburie Trench*, by Tradition held to be his, in many other Forts in this Shire the Tract of their footing hath beene left, and the stamped Coines of their Emperours found, an apparent testimony of their abode.

(6) After them the *West-Saxons* made it a part of their Kingdome, whose border was *Auon*, as witnesseth *Athelward*, though the *Mercians* many times encroched vpon them, whereby many great Battles, as *Malmesbury* tels vs, betwixt them were fought, when in the young yeares of their *Heptarchie* each sought to enlarge his, by the lessening of the next: but growne vnto more ripenesse, they assigned their limits by a great and long ditch crossing thorow the middest of these *Plaines*, which for the wonder thereof is supposed by the vulgar to be the worke of the *Deuill*, and is called of all, *Wansdike*, vndoubtedly of *Woden*, the *Saxons* Ancestor and great reputed God, where a little village yet standeth, and retaineth to name *Wodens-burg*. At this place, in *Anno 590. Ceaulin* the *West-Saxon*, receiued such a foyle of the *Britaines* and his Countrey-men, that he was forced to forsake his Kingdome, and to end his dayes in exile, becomming a pittifull spectacle euen vnto his enemies. And in this place *Ina* the *West-Saxon* joynd Battle with *Ceolred* the *Mercian*, whence both of them departed with equall losse. The like was at *Bradford* by *Kenilwach* and *Cuthred*; at *Wilton*, betwixt *Egbert* and *Beornwolfe*; at *Edindon*, where King *Elfred* was vanquisher of the *Danes*; and at *Wilton*, where the *Danes* wonne the day against him. With as bloody succeffe, though not happening by sword, was the issue of that Synod assembled at *Canne*, a small Towne in this Countie, in the yeare of Christ Iesus 977 where being hotly debating for the single life, and against the marriages of the *Clergie*, what wanted by the Word to proue their diuorce, was supplied by a Stratagem, and that very bloody; for suddenly the maine timber brake, and downe fell the floore with the Nobles and Prelates,

WILT-SHIRE.

Prelates, the Gentlemen and Commons, whereby a great number were hurt, and many more flaine; onely *Dunstan* the President and mouth for the Monkes, escaped vntouched, the Ioiſt whereon his Chaire ſtood remaining moſt firme; which confirmed the ſentence of their ſeparations, whom God had conioyned, and became the fall and ſnare of much incontinencie in both ſexes.

(7) The chiefeſt Citie of this Shire is *Salesburie*, remoued from a higher, but a farre more conuenient place; whoſe want of water was not ſo great in the mother, as is ſupplied and replenished in the daughter, euery ſtreet almoſt hauing a Riuer running thorow her middeſt; and for ſumptuous and delicate buildings, is inferiour to none. The Cathedrall, a moſt rich magnificent Church, was begun by *Richard Poore*, Biſhop, and with fortie yeares continuance was raiſed to her perfect beautie: wherein are as many windowes as there are dayes in the yeare, as many caſt pillars of Marble, as there are houres in the yeare, and as many gates for entrance as there are moneths in the yeare. Neither doth this Citie retaine true honour to her ſelfe, but imparteth hers, and receiueth honour from others, who are intituled *Earles of Salesburie*, whereof eight noble Familics haue bene dignified ſince the *Normans Conqueſt*. This Citieſ ſituation is in the degree of Latitude 51. 10. minutes, and from the firſt Weſt-point obſerued by *Mercator*, 18. Degrees, and 31. minutes of Longitude.

(8) Ouer this, old *Salesburie* ſheweth it ſelfe, where *Kenrik* ouercame the *Britaines*, and where *Canutus* the Dane did great dammage by fire. This formerly had bene the Seat of the *Romans*: as likewise was *Lecham*, as by their Coines digged vp is apparant: ſo were *Brokenbridge* and *Coſham*, the Courts of the *Saxon Kings*. But *Fortune* long ſince hath turned her face from all theſe, as lately ſhe did from many ancient and religious foundations planted in this Prouince, whereof *Malmesburie* was the moſt famous. I will not with *Monmouth* auouch the foundation thereof vnto *Mulmutius*,
but

W I L T - S H I R E.

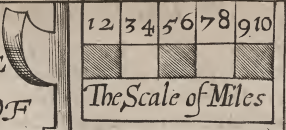
but by true Records from *Maidulph a Scot*, a man of great learning, that therein built a *Cell*, and lead an *Hermits* life, whereof *Beda* calleth it the *Citie of Maidulph*, and we by contraction, *Malmesburie*, *Adelme* his Disciple and Successor, built here a faire Monastery, which *Athelstan* the Monarch richly endowed, and left his body after death there to rest. Neither hath any graced this more then *William* her Monke, in recording to posterities the *Chronicles* of our Land, concerning both the Church and Common-weale, wherein himselfe liued and wrote those Histories.

(9) *Ambresburie* for repute did second this, built by *Alfritha*, King *Edgar* his wife, to expiate the sinne of murder which she committed vpon yong *Edward* her sonne in law, that hers might be King. In this place *Queene Eleanor*, Widow to King *Henry* the third, renounced all royall pompe, and deuoted her selfe vnto God in the habit of a Nunne. Other places crected for pietie, were at *Salesburie*, *Lacock*, *Stanley*, *Wilton*, *Luichurch*, *Farnleg*, *Bradstoke*, *Briopune*, and *Brombore*. These grafts growne to full greatnesse, were cut downe by the Pruiuer, lest the cankers thereof should infect the whole body (as by them was alledged) and their Reuenewes bestowed vpon farre better vses, both for the bringing vp of youth, and the maintenance of estate.

(10) With eight strong Castles this Countie hath beene guarded; in nineteene Market-Townes her commodities are traded: into twentie-nine Hundreds for businesse is diuided, and in them are seated three hundred and foure Parish-Churches.

BARK
SHIRE

PART



PART OF
BUCKING



BARK-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XIII.

BARK-SHIRE, whether of the *Bax-woods* there sited, according to the censure of *Asserius Meneuensis*, or from a naked and beare-lesse *Oke-tree*, whereunto the people vsually resorted in troublesome times, to conferre for the State, I determine not: onely the Countie a long time hath beene so called, and bounded with other in manner as followeth: The North-part is parted by *Thamisis* from *Buckingham* and *Oxford-shires*; the South neere *Kenet* doth tract vpon *Hampshire*; the East is confined with the Countie of *Surrey*; and the West with *Wiltshire* and *Glocestershire* is held in.

(2) The forme of this Shire doth somewhat resemble a *Sandall* for a mans foot, lying long-wise from East to West, in which part she is broadest, the middle most narrow, and then spreading wider like to the heele: though for her rich endowments and stately magnificence, it may be well accounted the heart of the whole.

(3) The length thereof from *Ingleham* in the West, to old *Windsor* in the East, extendeth vnto fortie miles; from *Inkpen* to *Wightsham*, the broadest part from South to North are twentie-foure; the whole in Circumference, about one hundred and twentie miles.

(4) The Ayre is temperate, sweet, and delightfull, and prospect for pleasure inferiour to none; the Soile is plenteous of corne, especially in the Vale of *White-horse*, that yeeldeth yearely an admirable encrease. In a word, for Corae and Cattle, Waters, and Woods, of profit and pleasure, it giues place vnto none.

(5) Her ancient Inhabitants, by *Ptolemie* and *Casar*, were the *Attrebatij*, and them of those that descended from *Gallia*, among whom *Comius* (conquered by the Dictator) was of good respect, and

B A R K - S H I R E.

and could doe much with the *Britaines*, who (as *Frontinus* reporteth) vsed this stratagem, though it proued nothing at last: he flying before *Casar* to recover ayd of these *Atrebatians*, light bedded vpon a shelve in the Sea, whereupon hoysting his sailes as before a fore-winde, gaue shew to his pursuer that they were in swift flight; so that hopelesse to hayle them, he gaue ouer the chase: yet no sooner had *Casar* made ouer among them, but that some of these people, by name the *Bibreces*, yeilded him subiection, which proued the ruine of all former libertie. But when the *Romans* had rent their owne Empire, and retired their Legion into a narrower circuit, the *Saxons* set foot where their forces had beene, and made this Countie a parcell of their Western Kingdome.

The *Danes* then setting their desire vpon spoiles, from their roauing Pinnaces pierced into these parts, and at *Redding* fortified themselves betwixt the Riuer *Kennet* and *Thamisis*, whither after their great ouerthrow receiued at *Inglefeld* by the hand of King *Ethelwolfe*, they retyred for their further safetie.

(6) This Towne King *Henry* the first most stately beautified with a rich *Monastery* and strong *Castle*, where, in the Collegiate Church of the *Abbey*, himselfe and *Queene* (who lay both veiled and crowned) with their daughter *Maud* the Emperesse, called the *Lady of England*, were interred, as the private History of the place auoucheth, though others bestow the bodies of these two *Queenes* else-where. The *Castle* King *Henry* the second razed to the ground, because it was the refuge for the followers of King *Stephen*. From whence the North-pole is raised in Latitude 51. degrees and 40 minutes, and in Longitude from the first West-point obserued by *Mercator* 19. degrees and 35. minutes.

(7) A *Castle* and Towne of greater strength and antiquitie was *Wallingford*, by *Antonine* and *Ptoleme* called *Galiena*, the chiefest Citie of the *Atrebatians*, whose large circuit, and strong fortifications, shew plainly, that it was a place of the *Romans* abode, and since in a conceiued safetie hath made

B. A. R. K. - S. H. I. R. E.

made many very bold, especially when the sparkes of *Englands* ciuill dissentions were forced to flame in case of the *Crowne* betwixt *Maud* the Empresse and King *Stephen*, whither her selfe and associates resorted as their surest defence.

(8) But of farre greater magnificence and state is the Castle of *Windsor*, a most Princely Palace and Mansion of his Maiestie. I will not with *Jeffrey* affirme it to be built by King *Arthur*, but with better authoritie say, it was so thirsted after by the *Conquerour*, that by a composition with the Abbat of *Westminster*, whose thien it was, he made it to be the Kings Possession, as a Place besides the pleasures, very commodious to entertaine the King. In this Castle that victorious Prince King *Edward* the third was borne; and herein after he had subdued the *French* and *Scots*, held he at one and the same time, as his Prisoners, *John* King of *France*, and *David* King of *Scotland*. Neither was it euer graced with greater Maiestie then by the institution of the most honourable Order of the Garter, a signall Ornament of Martiall Prowesse: the inuention thereof some ascribe to be from a Garter falling from his Queene, or rather from *Ioan* Countesse of *Salisbury*, a Lady of an incomparable beautie, as she danced before him, whereat the by-standers smiling, he gaue the impressie to checke all euill conceits, and in golden Letters imbellished the Garter with this French Posie, H O N I S O I T Q V I M A L Y P E N S E. And yet that worthy *Clarenceaux* alledging the booke of the first institution, findes the inuention to be more ancient, as when King *Richard* the first warred against the *Turkes*, *Saracens*, *Cypres*, and *Acon*, he girt the legs of certaine choise Knights with a tache of leather, which promised a future glory to the wearers. The most Princely Chappell thereof is graced with the bodies of those two great Kings, *Henry* the sixt, and *Edward* the fourth, whom the whole Kingdome was too little to containe, the one of *Lancaster*, the other of *Yorke*, where they rest now vnited in one mould, with a branch of both those Houses, euen King *Henry* the eight, who there lyeth also interred, and rests in the Lord.

BARK-SHIRE.

(9) Other places of note in this Shire are *Sinodum* in the North, and *Watham* in the East, both of them places of the *Romans* residence, as by their monyes there oftentimes found appeareth. Neither was *Suming* the least in this Tract, that had beene the Seat of eight Bishops before the See was translated thence vnto *Shirburne*, or that to *Salisbury*. *Wantage* also is not wanting of honour, in bringing to life that learned and most valiant King *Ralfred*, the scourge of the *Danes*, and great *Monarch* of the *English*. And *Finchhamsted* for wonder inferiour to none, where (as our Writers doe witnesse) that in the yeare, a thousand one hundred, a Well boyled vp with streames of bloud, and fiftene dayes together continued that *Spring*, whose waters made red all others where they came, to the great amazement of the beholders.

(10) The riches and sweet seats that this County affordeth, made many deuout persons to shew their deuotions vnto true pietie, in erecting places for Gods diuine seruice, and their exemptions from all worldly businesse: such were *Abington*, *Redding*, *Bysham*, *Bromehall*, *Henley*, *Hamme*, and *Wallingford*, whose *Notaries* abusing the intents of their Founders, ouerthrew both their owne Orders and places of professions; all which were dissolved by *Act* of *Parliament*, and giuen the King to dispose at his will.

This Shires diuision is into twentie Hundreds, and hath beene strengthened with six strong Castles, is yet graced with three of his Maiesties most Princely Houses, and traded with twelue Market Townes, and is replenished with one hundred and fortie Parishes.

MIDDLE-SEX

PARTE OF Potters barr Theoball Waltham Abbey

PARTE OF BUCKINGHAM

Langley Abbey Shenley Ridge Aldubam Morehatche Entfeilde Waltham crose GRENSEA Ludgmuus

BUCKINGHAM

SHIRE HARTEFORD Elbre Tatterige Edgworth East end Whetston Conyghatch Tottenham

SHIRE

Watford Bushy Brentstreet Muswell hill Highgate Hackney

PARTE OF BARKSHIRE

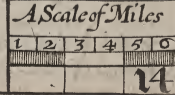
Rislipet Harrow Kinsbury Venden Childrens hill Newington Pancras Islington

Westburyford Paddington East Acton West Acton Kenningto Fulham Southwark

Colnebrook Eaton Stanwell Hanworth Putney Shene Richmond

PARTE OF SURREY

Chertsey Hamhall Otlandes Kingsto



M I D D L E S E X.

CHAPTER XIII.

MIDDLESEX, so called in regard of the situation, as seated betwixt the *West-Saxons* and *East-Angles*, was sometimes, together with *Essex* and *Hartford-shire*, that part and portion which the *East-Saxons* enjoyed for their Kingdome: it lyeth bordered vpon the North with *Hartford-shire*; vpon the West by *Colne*, is seuered from *Buckingham*; the South, by *Thamesis*, from *Surrey* and *Kent*; and on the East from *Essex*, by the Riuer *Lea*.

(2) The length thereof extended from *Stratford* in the East, to *Morehall* vpon *Colne* in the West, is by measure nineteene English miles; and from *South mines* in the North, to his Majesties Manour of *Hampton-Court* in the South, are little aboue sixteene miles, the whole Circumference extending to ninetie miles.

(3) In forme it is almost square, for ayre passing temperate, for soile abundantly fertile, and for pasturage and graine of all kindes, yeelding the best, so that the Wheat of this Countie hath serued a long time for the Manchet to our Princes Table.

(4) It lyeth seated in a vale most wholesome and rich, hauing some hills also, and them of good ascent, from whose tops the prospect of the whole is seene like vnto *Zoar* in *Egypt*, or rather like a *Paradise* and *Garden of God*.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants knowne to *Casar*, were the *Trinobants*, whom he nameth to be the most puissant in the Land; whose chiefe Citie and State yeelding him subiection, made the whole, with lesse losse to the *Romans*, to beare the yoke of their owne bondage, and to come in vnder termes of truce. But when their forces in these parts were spent, and the Empire shaken by intestine warres,

M I D D L E S E X.

warres, the Saxons setting their eyes vpon so faire a soile, made their footing as sure herein; which lastly with *Hartford* and *Essex*, was the portion of the *East-Saxons* Kingdome.

(6) Five Princely Houses, inheritable to the *English* Crowne, are seated in this Shire, which are, *Enfield*, *Hanworth*, *White-hall*, *S. James*, and *Hampden-Court*, a Citie rather in shew then the Palace of a Prince, and for stately Port and gorgeous building, not inferior to any in *Europe*. At *Thistleworth* once stood the Palace of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, Earle of *Cornwall*, which the *Londoners* in a tumultuous broile, burned to the ground: many other stately Houses of our *English* Nobilitie, Knights, and Gentlemen, as also of the worshipfull Citizens of *London*, are in this Shire so sumptuously built and pleasantly seated, as the like in the like circuit are no where else to be found. Neere vnto *Thamesis* entrance into this Countie, is kept the remen brance of *Caesars* entrance ouer *Thamesis*, by the name of *Coway-stakes*, stucke fast in the botrome to impeach his designes; and further at *Stanes* a Maire-stone once stood for a marke of Iurisdiction, that *London* had so faire vpon *Thamesis*

(7) Which Citie is more ancient then any true record beareth, fabuled from *Brute*, *Troynouant*, from *Lud*, *Ludstone*: But by more credible Writers, *Tacitus*, *Prolemy*, and *Antonine*; *Londinium*, by *Aminianus Merceellinus* for her successiue prosperitie, *Augusta*, the greatest title that can be giuen to any: by *Britaines*, *Londayn*, by Strangers, *Londra*, and by vs *London*. This Citie doth shew as the *Cedars* among other trees, being the seat of the *British* Kings, the chamber of the *English*, the modell of the Land, and the Mart of the world: for thither are brought the silke of *Asia*, the spices from *Africa*, the Balmes from *Grecia*, and the riches of both the *Indies* East and West: no Citie standing so long in fame, nor any for diuine and politicke government may with her be compared Her walls were first set by great *Constantine* the first *Christian* Emperour, at the suit of his mother, *Qu: Helen*, reared with rough stone and *British* Bricke three *English* miles in compasse: thorow which are now made

M I D D L E S E X.

made seauen most faire gates, besides three other passages for entrance. Along the *Thamesis*, this wall at first ranged and with two gates opened, the one *Doure-gate*, now *Dowgate*, and the other *Billings-gate*, a receptacle for Ships. In the midst of this wall was set a mile-marke (as the like was in *Rome*) from whence were measured their stations, for carriage or otherwise; the same as yet standeth, and hath beene long knowne by the name of *London Stone*. Vpon the East of this Citie, the Church of *S. Peters* is thought to be the Cathedrall of *Resistutus*, the Christians Bishops See, who liued in the raigne of Great *Constantine*; but since *S. Pauls* in the West part, from the Temple of *Diana*, assumed that dignitie, whose greatnesse doth exceed any other at this day, and spires so high that twice it hath beene consumed by lightning from heauen. Besides this Cathedrall, God is honoured in one hundred twentie one Churches more in this Citie: that is, ninetie-six within the wals; sixteene without, but within the Liberties; and nine more in her Suburbs; and in *Fitz-Stephens* time, thirteene Conuents of religious Orders. It is diuided into 26. Wards, gouerned by so many graue *Aldermen*, a *Lord Mayor*, and two *Sherifs*, the yearely choice whereof was granted them by Patent from King *John*; in whose time also a Bridge of stone was made ouer *Thames*, vpon nineteene Arches, for length, breadth, beautie, and building, the like againe not found in the world.

(8) This *London* (as it were) disdainig bondage, hath set her selfe on each side, far without the walls, and hath left her West-gate in the midst, from whence with continuall buildings (still affecting greatnesse) she hath continued her streets vnto a Kings Palace, and ioyned a second Citie to her selfe, famous for the Seat and Sepulchre of our Kings; and for the Gates of Iustice, that termely there are opened, onely once a Bishops See, whose title died with the man. No walls are set about this Citie, and those of *London* are left, to shew rather what it was, then what it is: Whose Citizens, as the *Lacedemonians* did, doe impute their strength in their men, and not in their wals, how strong soeuer. Or else for their multitude, cannot be circulated, but (as another *Ierusalem*) is inhabited without

without walls, as *Zachary* said. The wealth of this Citie (as *Isay* once spake of *Nilus*) growes from the Reuenues and haruest of her South-bounding *Thames*; whose traffique for merchandizing, is like that of *Tyrus*, whereof *Ezekiel* speakes, and stands in abundance of Silver, Iron, Tinne, and Lead, &c. And from *London* her channell is navigable, straitned along with medowing borders, vntill she taketh her full libertie in the *German* Seas. Vpon this *Thamesis* the Ships of *Tharsis* seeme to ride, and the Nauy, that rightly is termed the *Lady* of the Sea, spreads her saile. Whence twice with luckie successe hath beene accomplished, the compassing of the vniuersall Globe. This Riuer, *Canutus*, laying siege against *London*, sought by digging to diuert, and before him the *Danes* had done great harmes in the Citie, yet was their State recouered by King *Elfred*, and the Riuer kept her olde course, notwithstanding that cost. In the times of the *Normans*, some ciuill broiles haue beene attempted in this Citie, as in the dayes of King *Iohn*, whercinto his Barons entred, and the Tower yeelded vnto *Lewis*. And againe, *Wat Tyler* herein committed outrageous cruelties, but was worthily struck downe by the *Maio*r and slaine in *Smithfield*. This Citie's graduation for Latitude is the degree 51. 45. minutes, and in Longitude 20. degrees 39. minutes.

(9) In this Countie at *Barnet*, vpon Easter-day, a bloody battell was fought, betwixt *Henry* the sixt and *Edward* the fourth, wherein were slaine one Marques, one Earle, three Lords, and with them ten thousand *Englishmen*.

(10) The diuision of this Shire is into seuen Hundreds, wherein are seated two Cities, foure Market-Townes, and teenty-three Parish-Churches, besides them in *London*; where in the Church of *Gray-Fryers*, now called *Christ-Church*, three *Queenes* lye interred, which were, *Queene Margaret*, the D. of *Phil.* the hardy, King of *France*, second wife to King *Edward* the first; the second was *Queene Isabel*, wife to King *Edward* the second, and D. to *Philip* the faire King of *France*; and the third was *Queene Ioan*, their daughter, married to *Dauid* King of *Scotland*.



E S S E X.

CHAPTER XV.

E S S E X, by the *Normans exfessa*, and by the vulgar *Essex*; is a Countie large in compasse, very populous, and nothing inferiour to the best of the Land.

(2) The forme thereof is somewhat Circular, excepting the East part, which shooteth herself with many Promontories into the Sea; and from *Horsey Island* to *Haidon* in the West, (the broadest part of the Shire) are by measure fortie miles; and the length from *East-Ham* vpon *Thamesis* in the South, to *Sturmere* vpon the Riuer *Stow* in the North, are thirtie-fue miles; the whole in Circumference one hundred fortie six miles.

(3) It lyeth bounded vpon the North, with *Suffolke* and *Cambridge-Shires*, vpon the West with *Hertford* and *Middlesex*, vpon the South by *Thamesis* is parted from *Kent*, and the East-side thereof is altogether washed with the *German Sea*.

(4) The ayre is temperate and pleasant, onely towards the waters somewhat aguish: the soile is rich and fruitfull, though in some places sandy and barren; yet so that it neuer frustrates the husbandmans hopes, or sils not the hands of her haruest-labourers: but in some part so fertile, that after three yeares glebe of Saffron, the Land for 18. more, will yeeld plentie of Barley, without either dung or other fatning earth.

(5) Her ancient Inhabitants knowne to the *Romanes*, were by *Casar* called the *Trinobants*, of whom in the former Chapter we haue spoken, and in our *History* shall speake more at large. But this name perished with the age of the Empire, the *Saxons* presently framed a new; and with *Hertford* and *Middlesex* made it their *East-Saxons* Kingdome, vntill that *Egbert* brought this and the whole into an entire and absolute Monarchy: the *Danes* after them laid so sore for this Prouince, that at *Beam-*

fleet

fleet and *Hauenet* (now *Shobery*) they fortified most strongly; and at *Barklow*, (besides the hills mounted for their burials) the *Danewort* with her red beryes, so plentifully grow, that it is held and accounted to spring from the blood of the *Danes* which in that place was spilt, and the herb as yet is called from them the *Danes-blood*; neither yet were they quelled to surcease that quarrell; but at *Ash-downe* abode the *Iron-side* in fight, wherein so much blood of the *English* was spilt, that *Canutus* their King in remorse of conscience, built a Church in the place, to pacifie God for the sinnes of his people: But when the *Normans* had got the garland of the whole, many of their Nobles there seated themselves, whose posterities since, both there and else-where, are spread further abroad in the Realme.

(6) The Commodities that this Shire yeeldeth, are many and great, as of Woods, Corne, Cattle, Fish, Forests, and Saffron; which last groweth with such gaine and increase vpon her North parts, that from a split cloue much like vnto Garlicke, a white blewish Flower shortly springeth, from whence fillets of Saffron are gathered before the Sunne, and dried, are sold as spice with great gaine. From the Ilands *Canuey*, *Mersey*, *Horsey*, *Nortbly*, *Osey*, *Wallot*, and *Foulnesse*, great store of Fish and Fowle are daily gotten: and so from their Cattle haue they continuall increase, which men and boyes milke; as well the Ewe as the Kine; whereof they make great and thicke Cheese, sold abroad in the Land, and much thereof transported into other Countries. Their Oysters which we call *Walffleete*, the best in esteeme, and are thought from *Plinie* to haue beene serued in the *Romans* Kitchins. But lest we should exceed measure in commending, or the people repose their trust in the soyle; behold what God can doe, to frustrate both in a moment, and that by his meanest creatures: for in our age and remembrance, the yeare of Christ 1581. an Army of *Mice* so ouer-ranne the Marshes in *Dengey Hundred*, neere vnto *South-minster* in this Countie, that they shored the grasse to the very roots, and so tainted the same with their venemous teeth, that a great Murraine fell vpon the Cattle which grazed thereon, to the great losse of their owners.

E S S E X.

(7) The chiefest Citie for account at this day, in this Shire, is *Colchester*, built by *Coilus* the *British* Prince, one hundred twentie-foure yeares after the birth of our *Sauour Christ* (if he of *Monmouth* say true) wherein his sonne *Lucius*, *Helena*, and *Constantine*, the first Christian King, *Empresse*, and *Emperour* in the world, were borne: which made *Necham* for *Constantine* to sing as he did.

*From Colchester there rose a Starre,
The Rayes whereof gaue glorious light
Throughout the world in Climates farre,
Great Constantine, Romes Emperour bright.*

And the *Romanes* to the great honour of *Helena* inscribed her, *Piissima Venerabilis Augusta*. But of these we shall be occasioned to speake more hereafter. This Citie is situated vpon the South of the Riuer *Coln*; from whence it hath the name, and is walled about, raised vpon a high Trench of earth, though now much decayed, hauing six gates of entrance, and three posternes in the West wall, besides nine Watch-Towers for defence, and containeth in compasse 1980 paces; wherein stand eight faire Churches, and two other without the walls, for Gods diuine service: *S. Tenants* and the *Blacke Fryers* decayed in the Suburbs; *Mary Magdalins*, the *Nunnery*, *S. Iohns*, and the *Crucked Fryer*, all suppressed: within towards the East is mounted an old Castle, and elder ruines vpon a trench containing two Acres of ground, whereas yet may be seene the prouident care they had against all ensuing assaults.

The trade of this Towne standeth chiefly in making of Cloth and Baies, with Saies, and other like Stuffles daily inuented; and is gouerned by two Bailiffes, twelue Aldermen, all wearing Scarlet; a Recorder, a Towne-Clerke, and foure Sergeants at Mace. Whose position for Latitude is in the degree 52. 14. minutes; and for Longitude, in the degree 21. and 50. minutes.

E S S E X.

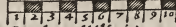
(8) Places of antiquitie and memorable note in this Countie, I obserue the most famous to be *Cenalogodunum*, by vs *Maldon*, which was the Royall Seat of *Cunobelin* King of the *Trinobantes*, as by his money therein minted appeareth, about the time of our *Sauionvs* birth: which Citie afterwards *Claudius* wonne from the *Britaines*, and therein placed a Colony of Souldiers, which were called *Vitricensis*. This Citie *Queene Boduo*, in reuenge of her wrongs, raced to the ground, what time she stirred their people against *Nero*, with the slaughter of seuentie thousand of the *Romanes*. Of some later and lesser account was *Ithancheſter*, now *S. Peters* vpon the wall, where the *Fortenses* with their Captaine kept, towards the declination of the *Romane Empire*. In the East Promontory of this Countie, in the Raigne of *Richard* the second, the teeth of a Giant were found (if they were not of an *Elephant*) of a marucilous size (saith *Raph Coggeshall*) and not farie thence, in the raigne of *Elizabeth*, more bones to the like wonder were digged vp.

(9) I purposely omit the message of a Pilgrim from *S. Iohn Baptist*, by whom he sent a Ring to King *Edward Confessor*; for which cause his house tooke the name *Hauering*: seeing the Monkes of those times made no great daintie daily to forge matter for their owne aduantage: who in this Shire so swarmed that they had houses erected at *Waltham*, *Prittlewell*, *Tiltey*, *Dunwou*, *Leeye*, *Hatfeild Peærell*, *Chelmesford*, *Coggeshall*, *Maldon*, *Earls-corn*, *Colcheſter*, *S. Osiths*, *Saffron-walden*, *Hatfeild-Bradocke*, and more, with great reuenewes thereto belonging; all which felt the Axes and Hammers of destruction, when the rest of such foundations fell vnder the flaile of King *Henry* the eight, who with *Hezekiah* brake downe all these Brazen Serpents.

(10) This Shire is diuided into 20. Hundreds, wherein are seated 21. Market-Townes, 5. Castles, 5. Hauens, 2. of his Majesties Mannours, and 415. Parish-Churches.

SVFFOLCK

Scala Miliarium



NORFOL CIAE

PARS



ESSEXIAE PARS

S V F F O L K E.

CHAPTER XVI.

SVFFOLKE, in regard of them which were seated in *Norfolke*, is a Country most plenteous and pleasant for habitation. It is separated from *Norfolke*, by the Riuers of the lesser *Ouse*, and *Wauene*, whose heads meet almost in the midst of her Verge, and that very neere together: the one taking course *East*, and the other full *West*, vpon which part *Cambridge-shire* doth wholly confront. The South side is seuered by *Stoure* from *Essex*, and the East together washed with the *Germane Seas*.

(2) The Ayre is good, sweet, and delectable, and in some parts, of some of our best Physitians, held to be the best in the Land: the Soile is rich, fruitfull, and with all things well replenished; in a word, nothing wanting for pleasure or profit.

(3) The forme thereof is somewhat *Cressant*, shooting vp narrower into the *North*, and spreading wider towards the *South*, whose broadest part is about twentic miles: but from East to West much more; for from *Easton* point (the furthest of this Shire, yea of all *Britaine* into the Sea) vnto great *Ouse* Riuer, her Western bounder, are fortie fiue miles, and the whole in circumference, about one hundred fortie six miles.

(4) Anciently this part of the *Iland* was possessed by the *Iceni*, who as it seemeth by *Tacitus*, ioynd in Amitie with the *Romans*, a mightie people (saith he) and neuer shaken with warres before the raigne of *Claudius*, but then by *Ostorius* were vanquished, though not without great slaughter of the *Romans*; and in a Battle against them, *M. Ostorius* the sonne of the *Generall*, wonne great honour in sauing of a *Roman* Citizens life; so ready were they to giue and receiue Honours to themselues, but sleightly to passeouer, and to smoothe farre greater exploits of the *Britaines*: which notwithstanding

S V F F O L K E.

ding long in these parts they could not doe; for the wrongs of the *Icenians* growing intolerable, who by the *Romane* Souldiers were put out of their rightfull possessions, their Princes accounted no better then Slaues, and their Queene whipped in most ignominious manner; vnder *Boduo* they wrought their reuenge, as in the History (Christ assisting) shall be further related.

Next to these *Icenians*, were the *Saxons* that got their footing into these parts, and of them, this with *Norfolke*, *Cambridge shire*, and the *Ile of Ely*, was made their *East-Angles* Kingdome; though as it seemeth euer in subiection either to the *Mercians*, or to the Kings of *Kent*: whose off-spring ending in *S. Edmund* the Martyr, after the *Danes* had laid it most desolate, *Edward* the Elder subdued it vnto his *West-Saxons* Monarchy: and that likewise ending in King *Edward* the Confessor, many Noble *Normans* got their possessions in these parts, whose off-spring are plenteously replenished in this Shire to this day.

(5) The commodities of this Shire are many and great, whereof the chiefeft consisteth in Corne, in Cattle, Cloth, Pasturage, Woods, Sea-fish and Fowle; and as *Abbo Floriaccensis* hath depainted, *this Countie is of a greene and passing fresh hue, pleasantly replenished with Orchards, Gardens and Groues*: thus he described it aboue six hundred yeares since, and now we finde as he hath said; to which we may adde their gaine from the *Paule*, whose Cheeses are traded not onely thorowout *England*, but into *Germany*, *France*, and *Spain*, and are highly commended by *Pantaleon* the Physitian, both for colour and taste.

(6) And had *Ipswich* (the onely eye of this Shire) beene as fortunate in her Surname, as she is blessed with Commerce and buildings, she might worthily haue borne the title of a Citie: neither ranked in the lowest rowe, whose trade, circuit, and feat, doth equall most places of the Land besides.

It seemeth this Towne hath beene walled about, both by a Rampire of earth, mounted along her
North

S V F F O L K E.

North and West parts, and places of entrance where gates haue stood; which no doubt, by the *Danes* were cast downe, in the yeare of *Iesus Christ* 991. when they sacked with spoyle all these Sea-coasts: and againe in the yeare one thousand, laid the streets desolate, and the houses on heapes: yet afterwards recouering both breath and beautie, her buildings from *Stoke-Church* in the South, to *Saint Margarets* in the North, now containe 1900 paces, and from *S. Helens* in the East, to *S. Matthews Church* in the West, are no lesse then 2120. full of streets plenteously inhabited, wherein are twelue Parish-Churches seated, besides them suppressed; such were *Christ-Church*, *S. Georges*, *S. James*, *the White*, *the Blacke*, and *Gray Fryers*. The Site of this Towne is remoued from the *Equator*, vnto the degree 52. 25. minutes: and by *Mercators* obseruation, from the first *West-points* 22. degrees, 9. minutes: and is yearely gouerned by two Bailiffes, and ten Port-men, all wearing *Scarlet*, with twenty-foure of their *Common-Councill* in purple: a Recorder, a Towne-Clerke, five Sergeants, whereof one is for the Admiraltie, a Beadle, and Common Cryer, all in blew, with the Townes Armes on their Sleeues.

The other Eye of this Shire is *S. Edmundsbury*. By *Abbo* the Royall Towne, wherein at the day-breake of the *Saxons* conuersion, *Sigebert King* of the *East-Angles* founded a Christian Church; and vpon the occasion of King *Edmunds* buriall (who at *Hoxon* was shot to death) hath bene euer since called *S. Edmunds-bury*, where was built to his honour one of the fairest Monasteries in the world, begun by King *Canute*, much affrighted with the seeming appearance of that Martyrs Ghost, who to expiate the sacrilegious impietic of his Father *Suenus*, enriched the place with many endowments, and offred vp his owne Crowne vpon the holy Martyrs Tombe. For the beautie and buildings of this Abbey and Towne, let *Leyland* for me declare: *The Sunne* (saith he) hath not seene a Citie more finely seated, so delicately, vpon the easie ascent of an hill, with a Riuer running on the East-side; nor a more stately Abbey, either for reuenerwes or incomparable magnificence, in whose prospect appeareth rather a Ci-

SUFFOLKE.

tie then a Monastery, so many Gates for entrance, and some of them brasse, so many Towers, and a most glorious Church, upon which attend three others, standing all in the same Church-yard, all of them passing fine, and of a curious workmanship. Whose ruines lie in the dust, lamenting their fall, moving the beholders to pittie their case.

Neereunto this Towne a great battle was fought by *Robert Bossu*, Earle of *Leicester*, against his Sovereigne King *Henry* the second: but was worthily overcome by *Richard Lucy*, the Kings high Justice, himselfe and wife taken, with many Flemings and Englishmen slaine.

7 Other places worthy of remembrance this Countie affords; such is *Exning* in the West, formerly famous for the birth of *S. Audrey*, daughter to King *Anna*, one of the three names of the Shires division: *Renisham* in the East, where *Redwald* the first Christian in this Kingdome held his Court: and *Hadley* in her South, where *Guthrum* the Dane, whom *Elfied* baptized, was buried. And things of stranger note are the limits of the *East-Angles* Territories, running along *New-market heath* vulgarly called the *Divels-ditch*: the like fable is formally told by *Nubrigensis*, that at *wulpes* in the heart of this Shire, two greene boyes of *Satyres* kinde arose out of the ground, from the *Antipodes*; beleve it if you will: and *Ralfe Coggeshall* in the Monuments of *Colchester*, declareth, that a *Fish* in all parts like a man was taken neere *Orford*, and for fixe moneths was kept in the Castle, whence after he escaped againe to the Sea.

As strange, but most true, was a crop of Pease, that without tillage or sowing grew in the Rockes, betwixt this *Orford* and *Aldelrough*, in the yeare 1555. when by unseasonable weather a great dearth was in the Land: there in *August* were gathered above one hundred Quarters, and in blossoming remained as many more, where never grasse grew, or earth ever scene, but hard solide Rockes three yards deepe under their rootes.

SVFFOLKE.

8 Places separated from common use, and devoted to God and his service by religious Princes, were at *S. Edmunds, Ipswich, Ikleworth, Blithborow, Clave, Jeston, Burgh Castle*, wherein *Sigebert* King of the *East-Angles* entered the profession of a Monke: but was thence forced by his people, to fight against the *Mercians*: in which Battle he was slaine. And *Dunwich*, where *Felix* founded his Episcopall Sec. These with many others in this Countie were suppressed in the fall of the Monasteries, and their Revenews assumed by King *Henry* the eight.

(9) This Shire is principally divided into three parts, which are called the *Celdable, S. Edmunds,* and *S. Andreys* Liberties, subdivided into twentie-two Hundreds, and them againe into 575. Parish-Churches, wherein are seated seven Castles, and twentic-eight Market-Townes.

Septentrio

NORFOLCKE



Meri: dies. P. Karis: telavit

Scala Milliarium

NORTHFOLKE.

CHAPTER XVII.

NORTHFOLKE is an Iland inclining to an ovall forme, closed on the South part with the Rivers of *waveney* and the lesser *Ouse*, which divides it from *Suffolke*. On the East and North with the *Germane Ocean*; on the West toward *Cambridge shire*, with some branches of the greater *Ouse*; toward *Lincolne-shire* with that part of the *Neve* which passeth from *wisbitch* into the *wasches*.

It containeth in length (from *Yarmouth* to *wisbitch*) about fiftie miles. In bredth (from *Thetford* to *wels*) about thirty. The whole Circuit is about two hundred forty two miles.

The Name ariseth from the situation of the people, who being the Norther-most of the Kingdome of *East-Angles*, are therefore called the *Northfolke*, as the Souther-most *Southfolke*.

The Ayre is shaipe and piercing especially the *Champion*, and neere the Sea: therefore it delaieth the Spring and Harveft, the situation of the Country inclining thereto, as being under the 53. degree of Latitude.

The Soile divers: about the Townes commonly good; as *Clay*, *Chalke*, or fat earth, well watered, and with some wood: upward to the Heaths naked, dry, and barren: *Marstrand* and *Flegge* exceeding rich; but *Marstrand* properly for Pasture, *Flegge* for Corne.

2 The parts from *Thetford* to *Burnham*, and thence Westward, as also along the Coast, be counted *Champion*: the rest (as better furnished with woods) *Woodland*. The *Champion* aboundeth with Corne, Sheepe, and Conies, and herein the barren Heaths, (as the providence of our Ancestors hath of old disposed them) are very profitable. For on them principally lie our *Fould courses*, called

NORTH FOLKE

of the Saxons (whose institution they therefore seeme to be) *Paldyocun*, that is, *Libertie of fold or fouldage*. These Heaths by the compasture of the sheepe (which we call *Talbe*) are made so rich with Corne, that when they fall to be sowne, they commonly match the fruitfulllest grounds in other Countreies: and laid againe, doe long after yeeld a sweeter and more plentifull feede for sheepe: so that each of them maintaine other, and are the chiefest wealth of our Countrey. The *Woodland* (fitter for grasse) is maintained chiefly by feeding of Cattell, yet well stored with Corne and Sheepe.

The Coast is fortunate in Fish, and hath many good Harbours, whereof *Lenn* and *Yarmouth* be the mother-ports, and of great traffique: *Wels* and *Blakeney* next in estimation.

The whole Countie aboundeth with Rivers and pleasant Springs, of which the *Ouse* is chiefest, by whose plentifull branches, the Isle of *Ely*, the Townes and Shires of *Cambridge*, *Huntington*, and the Countie of *Suffolke* vent and receive Commodities. The next is *Hierus* or *Yere*; passing from *Norwich* to *Yarmouth*, where it receiveth the *Bure* comming from *Aylsham*, both of them of great service for water-carriages, but very notable for their plenty of fish: for some one man out of an hold upon the *Bure*, hath drawne up ordinarily once a yeare, betweene two Nets, about five or six score bushels of Fish at one draught. The *Waveney* and the lesser *Ouse* are also Navigable and of great use. The residue I omit.

(3) The people were anciently called *ICENI*, as they also of *Suffolke*, *Cambridge-shire*, and *Huntington-shire*, and supposed to be of them whom *Cesar* nameth *Cenimagni*; *Ptolemie*, *Simeri*; some *Tigeni*. Their manners were likely to be as the rest of the *Britaines*, barbarous at those times, as appeareth by *Cesar* and *Tacitus*. Neither can I otherwise commend their Successors the *Saxons*: for so also their owne Countreyman *Ethelward* termeth them. Since the entry of the *Normans*, they have bene counted civill and ingenious; apt to good Letters, adorning Religion with more Churches and monasteries, then any Shire of *England*, and the Lawes and Seats of Justice (for many age

with

NORTHFOLKE.

with some excellent men ; from whom most of our chiefe Families, and some of the greatest Nobility of the Kingdome, have taken advancement. And herein is *Northfolke* fortunate, that as *Crete* boasted of an hundred Cities, so may she of an hundred Families of Gentlemen, never yet attained of high Treason. How the government of this Country was about *Cesars* time, is uncertaine, but (a greivable no doubt to the rest of the *Britaines*) under some peculiar *Toparch* or *Regulus*, as *Tacitus* termeth him. The latter *Romans* held it by two *Garrisons*, one at *Gariannum* neere *Yarmouth* ; the other at *Branodunum*, now called *Brancastre*, both of horse, and commanded by the *Comes Maritimi Traetus*, as *Marcellinus* calleth him, termed after *Comes Littoris Saxomici*. Vpon the entry of the *Saxons*, this Countie with *Suffolke* fell in the portion of the *Angles*, and about the yeare five hundred sixtie one, were together erected into a Kingdome by *Vffa*, of whom the succeeding Kings were tituled *Vffines*. But having suffred many Tempests of *Fortune*, it was in the yeare 870. utterly wasted and extinct by *Hungar* and *Hubba* the *Danes*, who overthrew the vertuous King *Edmund* about *Thetford*, and after martyred him at *S. Edmundsbury*. Yet they did not long enjoy it : for King *Edward* shortly recovered it from them, and annexed it to his other Kingdomes. The *Danes* notwithstanding inhabited abundantly in these partes, so that many of our Townes were founded by them, and a great part of our people and Gentry are risen out of their bloud.

4 This Kingdome of *East-Angles* was after allotted to an Earledome of that name by *William the Conquerour*, who made *Radulph* a *Britaine*, marrying his kinswoman, Earle thereof ; but gave the greatest parts of this Countie about *Wimondham*, *Keninghall*, *Lenn*, *Burnham*, *Fulmerstone*, &c. to *W. de Albany*, *Pincerne*, and *W. de Warranna Forresterio*, who to strengthen themselves (according to the use of that time) with the homage and service of many tenants, divided large portions of the same amongst their friends and followers ; so that most of the Manours and Lands in the parts aforesaid, were in those dayes either mediately or immediately holden of one of them. And as *Northfolke*

N O R T H F O L K E.

folke and *Suffolke* were first united in a Kingdome, then in an Earledome, so they continued united in the *Sheriffe-wicke* till about the fifteenth yeare of *Queene Elizabeth*.

6 The Townes here are commonly well built, and populous; three of them being of that worth and qualitie, as no one shire of *England* hath the like, *Norwich*, *Lenn*, and *Yarmouth*: to which for ancient reputation (as having beene a seate of the Kings of *East-Angles*) I may adde *Thetford*, knowne to *Antoninus*, *Ptolemie*, and elder ages, by the name of *Sitomagus*, when the other three were yet in their infancy, and of no esteeme: for I accept not the Relations of the Antiquitie and State of *Norwich* in the time of the *Britaines* and *Saxons* though *Alexander Nevil* hath well graced them. Her very name abridgeth her Antiquitie, as having no other in Histories but *Norwich*, which is meere *Saxon* or *Danish*, and signifieth the *North-Towne* or *Castle*. It seemeth to have risen out of the decay of her neighbour *Venta*, now called *Castor*, and as *M. Cambden* noteth, not to have beem of marke before the entry of the *Danes*, who in the yeare 1004. under *Swoene* their Captaine, first sackt, and then burnt it, even in her infancie. Yet in the dayes of *Edward the Confessor* it recovered 1320. Burgessees. But maintaining the cause of Earle *Radulph* aforesaid against the *Conquerour*, they were by famine and sword wasted to 560. at which time the Earle escaping by ship, his wife upon composition yeelded the Castle, and followed. In *William Rufus* time it was growne famous for Merchandise and concourse of people; so that *Herbert* then translated the Bishopricke from *Thetford* thither, made each of them an ornament to other. In varietie of times it felt much varietie of Fortune: By fire in *Anno 1508*. By extreame plagues, whereof one in *An. 1348*. was so outrageous, as 57104. are reported to have died there of betweene the *Calends* of *January* and of *July*. By misery of warre. as sacked and spoyled by the Earle of *Flaunders* and *Hugh Bigod*, *Anno 1174*. In yeelding to *Lewis the French*, against their naturall Lord King *Iohn*, *Anno 1216*. By the disinherited Barons, *An. 1266*. By tumult and insurrection betweene the Citizens and Church-men: once about the yeare 1355.

which.

NORTH FOLKE.

which if *Henry* the third had not come in person to appease, the Citie was in hazard to be ruined: The second time in *Anno* 1446. for which the Maior was deposed, and their Liberties for a while seised. In *Edward* the sixth time, by *Ketis* rebellion, whose fury chiefly raged against this Citie. Since this it hath flourished with the blessings of *Peace, Plentie, Wealth, and Honour*: so that *Alexander Nevil* doubteth not to preferre it above all the Cities of *England*, except *London*. It is situate upon the River *Hierus*, in a pleasant valley, but on rising ground, having on the East the Hilles and Heath called *Mussfold* for *Muss-would*, as I take it. In the 17. yeare of King *Stephen* it was new founded, and made a Corporation. In *Edward* the firsts time, closed with a faire Wall, saving on a part that the River defendeth. First governed by foure Bayliffes; then by *Henry* the fourth in *An.* 1403. erected into a Maioralitie and County; the limits whereof now extend to *Eatonbridge*. At this present it hath about thirty Parishes, but in ancient time had many more.

6 *Lenn* having beene an ancient Borrough under the Government of a *Baliffe* or *Reve*, called *Præpositus*, was by King *John* in the sixt yeare of his Raigne made *Liber Burgus* and (besides the gift of his memorable Cup, which to this day honoureth this Corporation) endowed with divers faire Liberties. King *Henry* the third in the 17. yeare of his Raigne (in recompence of their service against the out-lawed *Barons* in the Isle of *Ely*) enlarged their Charter, and granted them further, to choose a Maior *Loco Præpositi*: unto whom King *Henry* the Eight, in the sixteenth yeare of his Raigne, added twelve Aldermen, a Recorder, and other Officers, and the bearing of a sword before the Maior. But the Towne comming after to the same King, he in the twentie-ninth of his Raigne, changed their name, from *Maior & Burgenses Lenn Episcopi*, to *Maior & Burgenses Lenn Regis*.

7 *Yarmouth* is the Key of the Coast named and seated by the mouth of the River *Yere*. Begun in the time of the *Danes*, and by small accessions growing populous, made a Corporation under

NORTHFOLKE.

two Bayliffes by King *Henry* the third, and by his Charter, about the fifteenth yeare of his Raigne, walled. It is an ancient member of the *Cinque Ports*, very well built and fortified, having onely one Church (but faire and large) founded by Bishop *Herbert*, in *William Rufus* dayes. It maintaineth a Peere against the Sea, at the yearely charge of five hundred pound, or thereabout: yet hath it no possessions, as other Corporations, but like the children of *Aeolus & Thetis: maria & 4. ventos*, as an Inquisitor findeth *An. 10. H. 3.* There is yearely in *September* the worthiest Herring-fishing in *Europe*, which draweth great concourse of people, and maketh the Towne much the richer all the yeare, but very unsavory for the time. The Inhabitants are so courteous, as they have long held a custome to feast all persons of worth, repairing to their Towne.

8 The Bishopricke of *Norwich* had first her seat at *Dunwich* in *Suffolke*, and was there begun by *Felix*, who converted this Countie, and the *East-Angles* to the Faith. Being brought out of *Burgundie* by *Sigebert* (the first Christian King of the *East-Angles*) he landed at *Babingley* by *Lenn*, and there builded the first Church of these Countries, which in his memory, is at this day called by his Name. The second he built at *Sharnburn* then of wood, and therefore called *Stock Chappell*. After *Felix* and three of his Successors, this Bishopricke was divided into two Sees: the one with eleven Bishops in succession, continuing at *Dunwich*; the other with twelve, at *Elmham* in *Northfolke*. Then united againe in the time of King *Edwyn*, the entire See for twelve other Bishops remained at *Elmham*, and in the *Conquerours* time was by his Chaplaine *Arfastus* (being the thirteenth) translated to *Thetford*, from thence by *Herbert* (his next Successor save one) bought of *W. Rufus* for 1900. pounds and brought to *Norwich*. This *Herbert* (surnamed *Loftinga* a *Norman*) builded the Cathedrall Church there, and endowed it with large possessions. Not far from thence he also builded another Church to *S. Leonard*, a third at *Elmham*, a fourth at *Lenn*, (*S. Margarets*, a very faire one) and the
fifth

NORTHFOLKE.

fifth at *Yarmouth* before mentioned. By the Cathedrall Church he builded a Palace for the Bishops, and founded the Priory there (now converted to *Deane* and *Chapter*) and another Priory at *Thetford*. Since his time the Bishops See hath immoveably remained at *Normich*, but the ancient Possessions are severed from it, and in lieu thereof the Abbey and Lands of *S. Benedict* of *Holme* annexed to it. The Commodities of this County I have contained in these foure Verses.

*Ingenio & populi cultu Norfolcia clara est ;
Hinc fluviiis, illinc Insula clausa mari ;
Quaratis, & vellus, frumenta, cuniculus, agnus,
Lac scatet, & pisces, pabula, mella, crocus.*

This Description of *Northfolke*, I received from the Right Worshipfull,
Sir HENRY SPELMAN Knight.

CAMBRIDGE
SHIRE

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

A Scale of Myles



CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XVIII.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE, lyeth bounded upon the North with *Lincolne-shire* and *Northfolke*; upon the East with *Northfolke* and *Suffolke*; upon the South with *Hartford-shire* and *Essex*; and upon the West with *Bedford* and *Huntington-shires*.

(2) This Province is not large, nor for ayre greatly to be liked, having the Fennes so spread upon her North, that they infect the ayre far into the rest: From whose furthest point unto *Royston* in the South, are thirtie-five miles; but in the broadest is not fully twentie: the whole in Circumference, traced by the compasse of her many indents, one hundred twentie and eight miles.

(3) The Soile doth differ both in ayre and commodities; the Fenny surcharged with waters: the South is Champion, and yeeldeth *Corn* in abundance, with *Meadowing-Pastures* upon both the sides of the River *Cam*, which divides that part of the Shire in the midst, upon whose *East-bancke* the *Muses* have built their most sacred *Seat*, where with plenteous increase they have continued for these many hundred yeares.

(4) For from ancient *Grantchester*, *Camboritum* by *Antonine*, now famous *Cambridge*, the other brest and *Nurse* mother of all pious literature, have flowed full streames of the learned *Sciences* into all other parts of this Land, and else-where: ancient indeed, if their *Story* be rightly writ, that will have it built by *Cuthbert Spariard*, three hundred seventy five yeares before the birth of our *Saviour*, who thither first brought and planted the *Muses*. This Citie *Grantchester* by the tyranny of time lost both her owne beaurie and her professed *Athenian Students*, so that in *Bedaes* dayes, seaven hundred yeares after the *Word* became flesh, it is described to lie a little desolate Citie, and as yet retaineth the name, without any memory of circuit by walles. Of

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

Of this Citie, in the yeare of *Christ Iesus 141.* as the Monk of *Burton* doth report, nine Scholars received their *Baptisme*, and became Preachers of the Gospel among the *Britaines*; which (as he saith) happened in the Reigne of *Hadrian* the Emperour. But when the *Picts*, *Scots*, *Hunnes* and *Saxons* had laid all things wasse, and with their savage swords cut out the leaves of all civill learning, this as the rest yeelded to destruction, and so lay forlorne till the *Saxons* themselves became likewise civill; when *Sigebert* the first *Christian King* of the *East-Angles*, from the example of *France*, whither he had bene banished, built Schooles in his Kingdome, and here at *Grancester* the chiefe, recalling thither the Professors of *Arts* and *Sciences*, as the Story recordeth, and Traditions doe hold.

But afterwards, as it seemeth, their increase being straightned, the *Students* complained (as the Prophets did to *Elisha*) that the place was too little for them to dwell in, therefore enlarging more North-ward, seated themselves neere unto the *Bridge*, whereupon the place began to be called *Grant-bridge*, though others from the crooked River *Came* will have it named *Cambridge*. This place (though sacred and exen pted from *Mars*, as *Sylla* once spake, when he spared *Athens*;) the *Danes* in their destructions regarded no whir, wherein they often wintered after their spoyles, and left the scarres of their savage fores ever behinde them. And in the yeare 1010 when *Suen* in his fiercenesse bare downe all before him, this place was no place for *Scholars* to be in: *warres* loud *Alarums* ill conforring the *Muses* milde Harmonies. Yet when the *Normans* had got the *Garland* on their heads, and these *Danish storms* turned into *Sun-shine dayes*, *Gislebert* the *Monke*, with *Odo*, *Toricus*, and *William*, all three of the like *Monastica*ll *Profession*, in the Raigne of King *Henry* the First, resorted unto this place, and in a publike *Barne* read the *Lectures* of *Grammer*, *Logicke*, and *Rhetoricke*, and *Gislebert* *Divinitie* upon the Sabbath and festivall dayes. From this little *fountain* (saith *Peter Blesensis*) grew a great River, which made all England fruitfull, by the many *Masters* & *Teachers* proceeding out of *Cambridge*, as out of a holy *Paradise* of God. The first *Collidge* therein endowed with *Possessions* was *Peter-house*,

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

house, built by *Hugh Balsham* Bishop of *Ely*, in the yeare of Grace, 1284. whose godly example many others followed, so that at this day there are fixteene most stately *Colledges* and *Hals*, for building, beautie, endowments, and store of *Students* so replenished, that unlesse it be in her other Sister *Oxford*, the like are not found in all *Europe*.

But at what time it was made an *Vniversitie*, let *Robert de Remyngton* tell you for me. In the Raigne (saith he) of King *Edward* the first, *Grantbridge*, of a Schoole, by the Court of *Rome*, was made an *Vniversitie*, such as *Oxford* is. Lastly, the *Meridian Line* cutting the *Zenith* over this Citie, is distant from the furthest West-poynt, according to *Mercator*, 20. degrees, 50. scruples, and the *Arch* of the same *Meridian*, lying betweene the *Aequator* and *Verticall point*, is 52. degrees, 20. scruples.

5 Another Citie formerly in great fame is *Elie*, had in account for the repute and holinesse of *Voary Nunnes* there residing; built first by *Audrey* wife to one *Tombret* a *Prince* in this *Province*, who had this place as a part of her Dowry: she having departed from her second Husband *Egbert* King of *North-amberland* devoted her selfe to the service of *God*, and built here a *Monastery*, whereof she became the first *Abbesse*. This in the *Danish* desolations was destroyed, but soone after reedified by *Eitelwold* Bishop of *Winchester*, who stored it with *Monkes*; unto whom King *Edgar* granted the jurisdiction over foure Hundreds and a halfe, within these *Fennes* and the *East-Angles* limits, which to this day are called *The Liberties of S. Audrey*: after whose example many *Nobles* so enriched it with large *Revenewes*, that as *Malmesbury* saith, the *Abbat* thereof laid up yecrely in his owne *Coffers* a thousand and foure hundred pounds. And of latter times the *Monkes* thereof became so wealthy, that their old decayed Church they renewed with new and most stately buildings, which is now the *Cathedral* of the *Diocesse* and for beautie giveth place to no other in the Land. Eight other foundations set apart from secular use in this *Province*, were at *Thornyc*, *Chartres*, *Denxy*, *Elsey*, *Beach*, *Barnwell*, *Swafey*, and *Shengry*, all which in the dayes of King *Henry* the eight came to the period of their surpassing wealth, and left their Lands to the dispose of his Will.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

6 The generall commoditie of this Shire is *Corne*, which in the South and Champion-part doth abundantly grow, as also *Saffron* a very rich Spice. Some *woods* there are, and *Pasture* both pleasant and profitable. The North part thereof is *Fenny*, but withall fruitfull, whereof *Henry of Huntington* and *William of Malmesbury* thus doe write: *This Fenny Country is passing rich and plenteous, yea, and beautifull also to behold, wherein is so great store of fish, that strangers doe wonder, and water-fowle so cheape, that five men may therewith be satisfied with lesse then an halfe-penny.*

7 Places of ancient note in this Shire are these, the *Erminstreet-way*, which upon the lower West parts of this County, thorow *Roiston*, runneth forthright unto *Huntington*. And from *Reach* a Market-Towne standing neere to the *River Came*, a great *Ditch* and *Trench* is cast all along *New-market-Heath*, which for the wonder received thereat, is of the vulgar called *The Devils Ditch*, being in truth made for a defence against the *Mercians* by the *East-Angles*, whose Kingdome it inverged. The *Gogmagog Hills* neere *Cambridge* retaine the remembrance of the *Danish Station*, where as yet on their tops is seene a *Rampier*, strengthened with a three-fold *Trench*; whereof *Gervase of Tilbury* tels many a pretie Tale.

8 This Shire is divided into seventene *Hundreds*, wherein are seated eight *Market-Townes*, and hath bene strengthened with seven *Castles*, and *God* divinely honoured in one hundred sixtie three *Parish-Churches*.

Hartforde Shire

Parte of Bedfordshire

Occidens

Parte of Buckinghamshire

Scala Miliarium



Septentrio

Holewell

Hytchin

Luton

Dunstable

Kensworth

Luingoo

Putnam

Barkhamsted magna

Bouindon

Mauldaine

Sarret

Stotfeld

Nuneham

Wallington

Baldock

Weston

Wimley ma

Lulie

Pauls Walden

Kompton

Cadington

Harpenden

What hamssted

Asheridg

Gaddey de m.

Got amburyes

Hemsford

Abotts Langley

Maudlaine

Wattforde

Sarret

Baldock

Weston

Westmill

Wimley ma

Puckriche

Stouen haught

Sawcombe

Kuchsworth

Stapleforde

Welwia

Jewing

Lea

Sandridge

Sct. Albans felde

North Mymmes

North hall

Theball

High Berner

Busshye

Tateridge

Royston

Barkwey

Tharssfeld

Horned magna

Buntingford

Braughinge

Bushop Startford

Hadham parva

Thundridge

Ware

Widforde

Estwick

Hartforde

Hoddesdon

Easonden

Bus. Hatt.

Wormley

South Mymmes

High Berner

Busshye

Tateridge

Chissel magna

Claueringe

Berden

Monuden

Birchhanger

Sabridgeworth

Harlow

Perndon parua

Stad thele

Roydon

Nasunge

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Waltham ab.

Oriens

PARTE OF ESSEX

HERTFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XIX.

HERTFORD-SHIRE is bordered vpon the *North* with *Bedford* and *Cambridge-shires*; vpon the *East*, is altogether bounded by *Essex*; vpon the *South*, is confined with *Middlesex*; and her *West* butteth vpon *Buckingham* and *Bedford-shires*.

(2) The forme thereof is somewhat circular, with many indents to fetch in those Townes that are disperedly stragled into her next *Shire*: whereof *Roiston* and *Totteridge* are the two extreames from *North* to *South*, betwixt whom in a strait drawne line are twenty seuen *English miles*, and from *Putnam* Westward, to *Cheston Nunnery* in the *East*, are twenty eight; the whole circumference, about an hundred and thirtie miles.

(3) The ayre is temperate, sweet, and healthfull, as seated in a Climate neither too hot, nor too cold: the soile is rich, plenteous, and delightfull, yeelding abundance of *Corne*, *Cattle*, *Wood*, and *Grasse*, destitute of nothing that ministreth profit or pleasures for life, which are more augmented by the many *Riuers* that arise and run thorow this *Shire*, watering her owne and others, till they empty themselues into the Sea.

(4) Her ancient Inhabitants in the time of the *Romans* were the *Cattieuchlanians*, or *Cassians*, and the *Trinobantes*, as their Writers declare, and in the *Heptarchy* was possessed by the *East-Saxons*, excepting some small portion thereof, that the *Mercian Kings* enioyed. The *Danes* also in their ouerrunnings, sought to stay themselues in this *Shire*, and at *Ware* (then *Weare*) pitched downe their rest and hope: for passing the *Lea* in their light *Pinnaces* and *Sballops*, raised therein a *Fort*, which maugre the *English* they kept, vntill that by the wise policie of King *Elfred*, that *Riuer* was parted in

HERTFORD-SHIRE.

to more running streames, whereby their *Ships* perished, and they intercepted both of prouision and further supply.

(5) The *Romans* before them had made *Verolanium* in this Shire their greatest for account, which in *Neroes* time was a *Municipiall*, as *Ninius* in his *Catalogue of Cities* doth call it, or as *Tacitus*, a *Free Towne*; sacked by *Boduo* that euer eternized *Queene of the Iceanians*, when seuen y thousand of the *Romans* and *Confederates* by her reuenging sword perished: the site and circuit whereof, in this *Card* we haue set according to our view and measure there taken: whose magnificence for *Port* and stately *Architecture*, were found by her large and arched *Vaults* in the dayes of *King Edgar*, which were digged into and cast downe by *Elred* and *Edmer*, *Abbots* of *S. Albanes*, for that they were the receptacles and lurking-holes of *Whoores* and *Theeues*: the ruines of which, haue raised the beautie of her suruiuing and faire *S. Albanes*, where *Offa* the great *Mercian*, in great deuotion, built a most stately *Monasterie*, whose Church yet standing, retaineth the ashes of many *Nobles*, there flaine in the quarrell of *Yorke* and *Lancaster*; and a *Font* of solid brasse brought out of *Scotland* by *Sir Richard Lea*, from the siege of *Leeth*.

(6) Many other Townes, both for Commerce, stately Buildings, and of ancient Record, this Shire affordeth, whereof *Hertford*, though the *Shire-Towne*, is not the richest; the passage thorow *Ware* hath left her wayes so vntrodden: to preuent which, in former times that *Riuer* at *Ware* was chained vp, and the *Bayliffe* of *Hertford* had the custody of the *Key*: which howsoeuer they haue lost, yet hath the *Towne* gotten her *Gouernour* to be preferred from the name of a *Basliffe*, vnto a *Maior*, assisted with nine *Burgeses*, a *Recorder*, and two *Sergeantes* their *Attendants*. Herein a *Castle*, for situation pleasant, for *Trench*, *Walles*, and *Riuer*, sufficiently fenced, was lately seene; but marked to destinie, as the *Towne* to decay, hath found the hand of *Fortune* to ouermatch her strength, and to ruinate the *Priory*, *S. Nicholas*, and *S. Maries Churches*, besides a *Cell* of *S. Albanes Monkes*, that therein

were

HERTFORDSHIRE.

were seated. The like fate falls vnto *Hensled*, and her faire *Castle*, wherein *Richard* King of the *Romans* left his life. Yet *Langley* is graced both in the birth of Prince *Edmund* the fifth sonne to King *Edward* the third, and the buriall of *Richard* the second that vnfortunate King, who in the *Cell* of *Fryers Preachers* was there first buried, but afterwards remooued and enshrined at *Westminster*. And in another *Langley*, neere the *East* from thence, was borne that *Pontificall Break-speare*, *Bishop* of *Rome*, knowne by the name of *Hadrian* the fourth, (and famous for his stirrup-holding by *Fredericke* the *Emperour*) whose breath was lastly stopped by a *Flie* that flew into his mouth.

(7) The ciuill *Battles* that in this *Shire* haue beene fought, in the *Map* it selfe are inserted, and therefore here omitted, but the more ancient remembred vnto vs by *Oister-hill* neere *S. Albans*, whom the judicious *Cambden* supposeth to haue beene the *Campe* of *Ostorius* the second *Lieutenant*, and *Subduer* of great *Caractacus*; as also seuen small round *Hills* betwixt *Steuennedge* and *Knebworth*, in which are supposed some *Romane Souldiers* to lie buried.

(8) Religious Houses built and suppressed, the chiefest for account in this *Shire*, were *S. Albans*, *Roiston*, *Ware*, *Sopwell*, *Langley*, besides them at *Hertford*, whom *Beda* calls *Herudford*: which *Citie* graduation is distant and remooued from the *Equator* 52. degrees 5. minutes of *Latitude*, and set from the first point of the *West*, according to *Mercator*, in the 20. degree 29. minutes of *Longitude*. The *Earldomes* whereof, were enjoyed onely by those two honourable *Families*, whose achievements we haue also herein expressed.

(9) This *Counities* diuision is into eight *Hundreds*, wherein are seated eighteene *Market-Townes*, and one hundred and twentie *Parish-Churches*.

B E D F O R D - S H I R E .

C H A P T E R X X .

BE D F O R D - S H I R E, seated in the South-East of this *Iland*, is a plaine and champion Country, and lyeth bounded vpon the North with *Huntington-shire*; vpon the East with *Cambridge* and *Hartford-shires*; vpon the South with *Hartford* and *Buckingham-shires*; and vpon the West with *Buckingham* and *Northampton-shires*.

(2) The forme thereof is somewhat ouall, and not very large: for from *Tilbroke* in the North, vnto *Studham* in the South, are but twentie-foure English miles; and from *Turny* in the West, vnto *Hatley Coking* in the East, are not fully foureteene; the whole in Circumference, about seauenty three miles.

(3) The Ayre is temperate, and the Soile bounteous, especially the North, whose Borders the fruitfull *Ouse* with her many windings watereth. The South is more leane, and with greater industry bringeth forth *Barley*, no better else-where. Generally, this County is Champion, though some places be sprinkled with Pasturage and Woods.

(4) The ancient Inhabitants knowne to the *Romanes*, that held in this Shire, were part of the *Cattiuchlani*, a stout and warre-stirring people: and yet vpon the report of *Casars* proceeding, sent him their subiection for peace. But when that conquering Nation had brought *Britaine* into a *Provincie* vnder *Rome*, their Legions lay at *Selenae* and *Magintum*, which are now *Sandy* and *Dunstable*, places of memorable note in this Shire. After them the *Saxons* coueting for so faire a Seate, first dispossessed the *Britaines*, vnder the leading of *Cuthwulfe* the *West-Saxon*, about the yeare of Grace 572. who making it their owne, was lastly enjoyed by the *Mercians*, as a part of their Kingdome.

(5) In

BEDFORD-SHIRE.

(5) In the yeare of Christs Incarnation 1399 immediately before those *Ciuill Warres*, that rent in pieces the peace of this Land, betweene the Princes of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, the Riuer *Ouse* neere vnto *Harwood*, stood sodainly still, and refrained to passe any further; so that forward, men passed three miles together on foot in the very depth of her Channell; and backward, the waters swelled vnto a great height: which was obserued by the judicious, to foretell some vnkinde diuision that shortly should arise.

(6) This Countie, among the common calamities of the Land, when it lay trampled vnder the feet of the *Danes*, sustained a part: and after that, in the time of King *Stephen*, when the *Ciuill Warres* thundred betwixt *Maud* the *Empresse* and himselfe, the Shire-Towne was sore wasted, with great slaughter of men: So when the *Barons* forsooke their allegiance to King *John*, the Towne and Castle were rendred vp vnto their hands: and lastly, by King *Henry* the third, laid leuell euen with the ground, some ruinous walles appearing towards the *Ouse*, but not a stone left vpon the *Mount* where stood his foundation.

(7) This Towne by the *Britaines* was called *Lettidur*; and of vs, *Bedford*: being the chiefeft in the Countie, from whom it taketh the name, and is most fruitfull, and pleasantly seated, hauing the *Ouse* running thorow the Towne in the middest, and a faire *Stone bridge* built ouer the same, whereon are two Gates to locke and impeach the passage, as occasion shall serue. At the first entrance standeth *S. Leonards Hospital* for *Lazars*: and further inwards, *S. Iohns* and *S. Maries* Churches: within the Towne, *S. Pauls*, a most beautifull Church, *S. Cuthberts*, and *S. Peters*: without the Towne standeth the *Fryers*, *S. Loyes*, *Alballowes*, and *Caudwell Abbey*: not farre whence, sometimes stood a Chappell vpon the Banke of *Ouse*, wherein (as *Florilegus* affirmeth) the body of *Offa* the great *Mercian* King was interred, but by the ouer-swelling of that Riuer, was borne downe, and swallowed vp; whose Tombe of Lead (as it were some phantasticall thing) appeared often to them
that

BEDFORD-SHIRE.

that seeke it not, but to them that seeke it (saith *Rosse*) it is inuisible. This Towne is gouerned yearely by a *Maor*, two *Bailiffes*, two *Chamberlaines*, a *Recorder*, a *Towne-Clerke*, and three *Sergeants* with *Mases*.

(8) A tale of vaine credit is reported of *Dunstable*, that it was built to bridle the outragiousnesse of a theefe named *Dun*, by King *Henry* the first: but certaine it is the place was formerly held by the *Romanes*, whose *Legions* there lay, as appeareth by the *Coines* there vsually found, which from *Margintum* are corruptly called *Madding-money*.

(9) Castles in this Shire are *Woodhill*, *Eaton*, *Tenifford*, and *Amphill*, an honour now appertaining to the *Crowne*. And places of *Religion*, built by deuout persons, but for *Idolatrous Abuses* againe abolished, were at *Bedford*, *Harwood*, *Helenflow*, *Newenham*, *Chicksand*, *Warden*, *Woborne*, and *Dunstable*. All these, with their like, felt the hand of *Henry* the Eight to lie so heaue vpon them, that they were not able to sustaine the waight, but were crushed to peices, and fell to the ground.

(10) The Graduation of this Countie, taken for the Shire-Towne, is placed from the *Equator* in the degree of 52. and 30. minutes for *Latitude*, and is remoued from the first West point of *Longitude*, 20. degrees and 16. minutes.

(11) Whose Princely Families that haue borne the Titles both of *Dukes* and *Earles*, are expressed; and whose Counties diuision are into nine *Hundreds*, wherein are seated ten Market-Townes, and one hundred and sixteene Parish-Churches.

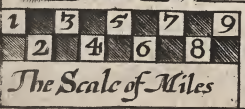
BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

PART OF NORTH AMPTON SHIRE

PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PART OF HARTFORD SHIRE

PART OF MIDDLESEX



BUCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXI.

BUCKINGHAM, for the plentie of *Beech-trees* there growing, and those in the elder times of the *Saxons* called *Bucken*, may well be supposed from them to haue the name, as afterwards the whole Shire had hers from this Towne *Buckingham*.

(2) In forme it somewhat resembleth a Lyon Rampant, whose head or North-point toucheth the Counties of *Northampton* and *Bedford*; whose backe or East-part is backed by *Bedford* and *Hertford-shires*: his loines or South-borders rest vpon *Bark shire*, and his breast the West side is butted vpon wholly by *Oxford-shire*. The length thereof from *Wasbury* in the South, to *Bradfeild* in her North, are thirtie nine miles: the breadth at the broadest, from *Ashridge* in the East, to *Brenwood Forrest* in the West, are eighteene; the whole in Circumference one hundred thirtie eight miles.

(3) The ayre is passing good, temperate, and pleasant, yeelding the body health, and the minde content. The soile is rich, fat, and fruitfull, giuing abundance of Corne, Grasse, and Meate. It is chiefly diuided into two parts by the *Chiltren hilles*, which run thorow this Shire in the middest, and before time were so pestered with *Beech*, that they were altogether vnpassable, and became a receptacle and refuge for theeues, who daily endammaged the way-faring man; for which cause *Leoflan* Abbot of *S. Albans* caused them to be cut downe: since when those parts are passable, without any great incumbrances of trees; from whose tops, a large and most pleasing prospect is seene. The Vale beneath is plaine and champion, a clayie soile, stiffe, and rough, but withall marueilous fruitfull, naked of woods, but abounding in medowes, pastures, and tillage, and maintaining an infinite number of sheepe, whose soft and fine fleeces are in great esteeme with the *Turkes* as farre as *Asia*.

(4) The

BUCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

(4) The ancient Inhabitants that were seated in this Shire, were the *Cattienclani*, mentioned by *Ptolemie*, and them dispersed thorow the Tract of *Bedford*, *Hertford*, and this. These yeelded themselues with the first to *Cesar* vnder the *Romanes* subiection, whose ouer-worne Empire ending in *Britaine*, the *Saxons* by strong hand attained this Prouince, and made it a part of their *Mercian Kingdome*: yet was it first subdued vnto them by *Cherdike* the *West-Saxon*, whose memory is in part continued in the Towne *Chersey*, vpon the West of this Countie, where in a sharpe and bloody battle he was Victor ouer the *Britaines*. So also *Cuthwulfe* a *West-Saxon* at *Alesbury* in the yeare of Grace 592. ouercame the *Britaines*, and bare downe all things before him: yet no sooner was their *Heptharchie* wained, and their *Monarchie* able to stand alone, but that the *Danes*, before their strength and growth was confirmed, waxed vpon them; and they not able in so weake a hand to hold fast that weight of greatnesse they had so grasped, gatie place to their conquerours, who did many harmes in this Prouince: for in the yeare 914. the *Danes* furiously raged as farre as *Brenwood*, where they destroyed the City *Burgh*, the ancient seat of the *Romanes*, afterwards a royall house of King *Edward* the *Confessor*, which they vtterly destroyed.

(5) The Shire-Towne *Buckingham*, fruitfully seated vpon the Riuer *Ouse*, was fortified with a Rampire, and Sconses on both bankes, by King *Edward* the elder, saith *Marianus* the Scottish Writer; where in the heart of the Towne hath stood a strong Castle, mounted vpon a high hill, which long since was brought to the period of her estate, now nothing remaining besides the signes, that there she had stood. The Riuer circulates this Towne on euery side, that onely on the North excepted, ouer which three faire stone-bridges lead, and into which the springs of a Well run, called *S. Rumalds*, a child-saint borne at *Kings-Sutton*, canonized, and in the Church of this Towne enshrined, with many conceited miracles and cures: such was the happe of those times, to produce Saints of all ages and sexes. This Towne is gouerned by a Bayliffe and twelue principall Burgeses;
and

BUCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

and is in the degree remoued from the first point of the West for Longitude 19. 33. scruples, and the North-pole eleuated in Latitude for the degree of 52. 18. scruples.

(6) A Towne of ancient note is *Stony-Streetford*, the *Romans Lactorodum*, being built vpon that ancient *Causey-way* which is called *Watling-street*, where remaine the markes thereof euen vnto this day. At this place *Edward* the elder stopped the passage of the *Danes*, whiles he strengthened *Torcester* against them: and herein, King *Edward* the eldest since the Conquest, reared a beautifull Crosse in memory of *Eleanor* his dead Queene, as he did in euery place where her Corps rested, from *Herdby* in *Lincolne-shire*, till it was receiued and buried at *Westminster*.

(7) Places intended for Gods true worship, built by deuout persons, and sequestred from worldly employments, were at *Launden*, *Luffeld*, *Bidlesden*, *Bradwell*, *Nothey*, *Amberne*, *Missenden*, *Tekeford*, *Partrendune*, *Ashridge*, and *Alesburie*: *Ashridge* in great repute for the bloud (supposed out of Christs sides) brought out of *Germany* by *Henry* the eldest sonne of *Richard* King of the *Romanes*, and Earle of *Cornwall*, whereunto resorted great concourse of people for deuotion, and adoration thereof. But when the Sunne-shine of the Gospell had pierced thorow such clouds of darkenesse, it was perceiued apparantly to be onely hony clarified and coloured with Saffron, as was openly shewed at *Pauls Crosse* by the Bishop of *Rochester*, the twentie-fourth of *Februarie*, and yeare of Christ 1538. And *Alesbury* for the holinesse of *S. Edith*, was much frequented, who hauing this Towne allotted for her Dowrie, bad the world and her husband farewell, in taking vpon her the veile of deuotion, and in that fruitfull age of Saints became greatly renowned, euen as farre as to the working of miracles. These all in the stormes and rage of the time, suffred such shipwracke, that from those turmoiled Seas, their merchandise light in the right of such Lords as made them their owne for wreacks indeed.

BUCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

(8) With foure Castles this Shire hath bene strengthened, and thorow eleuen Market-Townes her Commodities traded; being diuided, for seruice to the Crowne and State, into eight Hundreds, and in them are seated one hundred fourescore and five Parish-Churches.



OXFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXI.

OXFORD-SHIRE receiueh her name from that famous *Vniuersitie* and most beautifull Citie *Oxford*, and this of the *Foord of Oxen*, say our *English-Saxons*; though *Leiland* vpon a ground of coniecture will haue it *Ousford*, from the Riuer *Ouse* (by the *Latines* called *Isis*) which giueth name likewise to the adioyning *Iland Ousney*. The North point of this Shire is bordered vpon by the Counties of *Warwicke* and *Northampton*, the East with *Buckingham*, the West by *Glocester-shire*, and the South altogether is parted from *Bark-shire* by *Thamisis*, the *Prince of British Riuers*.

(2) The blessings both of the sweet-breathing heauens, and the fruitfull site of this Counties foile, are so happie and fortunate, that hardly can be said whether exceeds. The aise milde, temperate and delicate; the Land fertile, pleasant, and bounteous; in a word, both *Heauen* and *Earth* accorded to make the Inhabitants healthfull and happie: The hills loaden with woods and Cattle, the vallies burthened with Corne and Pasturage, by reason of many fresh springing Riuers which sportingly there-thorow make their passage; whereof *Euenlod*, *Charwell*, *Tame* and *Isis* are chiefe: which two last making their Bed of Marriage neere vnto *Dorchester*, runne thence together in one channell and name.

(3) The length of this Shire is from *Cleydon* in the North-west, vnto *Cauerham* in her South-East, neere vnto *Thamisis*, and amounteth almost to fortie miles; the broadest part is in her westernne Borders, which extending from the said *Cleydon* in the North, vnto *Faringdon* seated vpon the Riuer *Isis* in the South, are scarcely twentie fixe: and thence growing narrower like vnto a *Wedge*, containing in *Circumference* about one hundred and thirtie miles.

(4) The

O X F O R D - S H I R E .

(4) The ancient Inhabitants knowne to the *Romans*, were the *Dobuni*, part whereof possessed further Westernly into *Gloucester-shire*, and nearer Eastward, betwixt the bowing of *Thamisis*, were seated the *Ancalites*, who sent their submission vnto *Iulius Casar*, when report was made that the *Trinobantes* had put themselves vnder his protection; whereof followed the *Britaines* seruitude vnder the proud yoke of the all-coueting *Romans*: yet afterwards this Counties people, being very puissant (as *Tacitus* termes them) and vnshaken by warres, withstood *Ostorius Scapula* the *Roman* Lieutenant, choosing rather to yeeld their liues in battle, then their persons to subiection. Of latter times it was possessed by the *Mercian-Saxons*, as part of their Kingdome, though sometimes both the *West-Saxons* and the *Northumbrians* had the dispose of some part thereof: for *Beda* affirmeth that *K. Oswold* gaue the then-flourishing Citie *Dorchester* vnto *Berinus* the *West-Saxons* Apostle, to be his Episcopall See: whence the good Bishop comming to *Oxford*, and preaching before *Wulpherus* the *Mercian* King (in whose Court *Athelwold* the *South-Saxons* heathenish King was then present) he with all his Nobles were conuerted to the faith of Christ, and there baptized, whereby *Berinus* became the Apostle also of the *South Saxons*.

(5) Other places of memorable note, either for actions therein happening, or for their owne famous esteeme, are the *Roll-rich-stones*, standing neere vnto *Enisham* in the South of this Shire: a monument of huge stones, set round in compasse, in manner of the *Stonehenge*: of which, fabulous tradition hath reported for sooth, that they were metamorphisied from men, but in truth were there erected vpon some great victory obtained, either by, or against *Rollo* the *Dane*, who in the yeare 876. entred *England*, and in this Shire fought two Battles, one neere vnto *Hoch-Norton*, and a second at the *Scier-Stane*.

(6) *Rodcor* likewise remaineth as a monument of *Oxfords* high-styled Earle, but vnfortunate Prince, *Robert de Veré*, who besides the Earledome, was created by King *Richard* the second, *Max-*
queste.

O X F O R D - S H I R E .

queste of Dublin, and Duke of Ireland: but at that Bridge, discomfited in fight by the Nobles, and forced to swimme the River, where began the downefall of his high mounted fortunes; for being driuen forth of his Country, lastly died in exile and distressed estate. But more happie is this Countie in producing farre more glorious Princes, as King *Edward the Confessor*, who in *Islip* was borne; *Edward* the victorious blacke Prince, in *Woodstocke*; and in *Oxford* that warlike *Cœur de Lion*, King *Richard* the first, the sonne of King *Henry* the second, first tooke breath.

(7) Which Citie is, and long hath bene the glorious seat of the *Muses*, the British *Athens*, and learnings well-spring, from whose liuing fountaine the wholesome waters of all good literature streaming plenteously, haue made fruitfull all other parts of this Realme, and gained glory amongst all Nations abroad. Antiquitie auoucheth, that this place was consecrated vnto the sacred Sciences in the time of the old *Britaines*, and that from *Greeke-lad*, a Towne in *Wilt-shire*, the Academie was translated vnto *Oxford*, as vnto a Plant-plot, both more pleasing and fruitfull: whereto accordeth the ancient *Burlaus* and *Necham*, this latter also alledging *Merlin*. But when the beautie of the Land lay vnder the *Saxons* prophane feere, it sustained a part of those common calamities, hauing little reserued to vphold its former glory, saue onely the famous monument of *S. Frideswids Virgin Conquest*, no other Schoole then left standing besides her Monasterie: yet those great blasts, together with other *Danish* stormes, being well blowne ouer, King *Elfred*, that learned and religious Monarch, recalled the exiled *Muses* to their sacred place, and built there three goodly *Colledges* for the studies of Diuinitie, Philosophie, and other Arts of humanitie, sending thither his owne sonne *Ethelward*, and drew thither the yong Nobles from all parts of his Kingdome. The first reader thereof was his supposed brother *Neore*, a man of great learning, by whose direction King *Elfred* was altogether guided in this his goodly foundation. At which time also, *Asserius Meneuensis*, a writer of those times affaires, read the *Grammar* and *Rhetoricke*, and affirmeth that long before them, *Gildas*,
Melkin,

O X F O R D - S H I R E .

Melkin, Ninius, Kentigern, S. German, and others, spent there their liues in learned studies. From which time that it continued a *Seed plot* of learning till the *Norman Conquest*, *Ingulfus* recordeth, who himselfe then liued. No maruell then if *Matthew Paris* calleth *Oxford*, the second Schoole of Christendome, and the very chiefe Pillar of the Catholike Church And in the Councell holden at *Vienna*, it was ordained, that in *Paris, Oxford, Bononia, and Salamanca* (the onely *Vniuersities* then in *Europe*) should be erected Schooles for the *Hebrew, Greeke, Arabicke, and Chaldean* tongues, and that *Oxford* should be the generall Vniuersitie for all *England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales*: which point was likewise of such weight with the *Councell of Constance*, that from this precedent of *Oxford* Vniuersitie, it was concluded, that the *English* Nation was not onely to haue precedence of *Spaine* in all Generall Councils, but was also to be held equall with *France* it selfe. By which high prerogatiues, this of ours hath alwayes so flourished, that in the dayes of King *Henry* the third, thirtie thousand Students were therein resident, as Archbishop *Armachanus* (who then liued) hath writ, and *Rishanger* (then also liuing) sheweth, that for all the ciuill warres which hindered such places of quiet studie, yet 15000. Students were there remaining, whose names (saith he) were entred in *matricula*, in the *matriculation booke*. About which time, *Iohn Baliol* (the father of *Baliol* King of *Scots*) built a Colledge, yet bearing his name, *Anno* 1269. and *Walter Merton* Bishop of *Rocheſter*, that which is now called *Merton Colledge*; both of them beautified with buildings, and enriched with lands, and were the first endowed *Colleges* for learning in all Christendome. And at this present there are sixteene *Colleges* (besides another newly builded) with eight Halls, and many most faire Collegiate Churches, all adorned with most stately buildings, and enriched with great endowments, noble Libraries, and most learned Graduates of all professions, that vnlesse it be her sister *Cambridge*, the other nursing breast of this Land, the like is not found againe in the world. This Citie is also honoured with an *Episcopall See*. As for the site thereof, it is removed from the Equator in the degree

O X F O R D - S H I R E.

32. and one minute, and from the West by *Mercators* measure, 19. degrees, and 20. minutes.

(8) As this Countie is happie in the possession of so famous an *Academie*, so is it graced with most Princely Palaces appertaining to the *English Crowne*, whereof *Woodstocke* is the most ancient and magnificent, built to that glory by King *Henry* the first, and enlarged with a Labyrinth of many windings by King *Henry* the second, to hide from his jealous *Luno*, his intirely beloued Concubine *Rosamond Clifford*, a Damosell of surpassing beautie; where notwithstanding, followed by a clew of silke that fell from her lap, she was surpris'd and poisoned by *Queene Eleanor* his wife, and was first buried at *Godstow Nunnery*, in the midst of the *Quire* vnder a Hearse of silke, set about with lights, whom *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincolne* (thinking it an vnfit obiekt for Virgins deuotion) caused to be remoued into the Church-yard: but those chaste sisters liked so well the memory of that kinde Lady, as that her bones they translated againe into their Chappell.

Benfington is another of his Majesties Mannours, built by *William de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolke*, but now in neglect through the annoiance arising from the waters or marishes adioyning. Houses built for deuotion, and for abuse suppressed and againe put downe, the chiefe in account were *Enisham*, *Osney*, *Bruern*, *Godstow*, *Burehester*, and *Tame*, besides *S. Frideswides*, and very many other stately Houses of Religion in the Citie.

The Diuision of this Shire is into fourteene Hundreds, wherein are seated ten Market-Townes, and two hundred and fourescore Parish-Churches.



Glocester Shire

Vigornia pars

PARS

OXONII

BERCE

RIAE

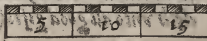
WILTONIA

PARS

PARS

MONUME
THENSIS
PARS

Mil. Ang 23



GLOUCESTER-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXIII.

GLOUCESTER-SHIRE, lyeth bordered vpon the North with *Worcester* and *Warwicke-shires*, vpon the East with *Oxford* and *Wiltshire*; vpon the South altogether with *Sommerfetshire*: and vpon the West with the Riuer *Wye* and *Herefordshire*.

(2) The length thereof extended from *Bristow* vpon the Riuer *Auon* in her South, vnto *Clifford* vpon another *Auon* in her North, are about fortie eight miles; and her broadest part from East to West, is from *Lechlade* vnto *Preston*, containing twentie eight: the whole circumference about one hundred thirtie eight miles.

(3) The forme whereof is somewhat long and narrow: the Ayre thereof is pleasant, sweet and delectable: and for fruitfulness of Soile heare *Malmesbury* and not me: The ground of this Shire throughout (saith he) yeeldeth plentie of Corne, and bringeth forth abundance of fruits; the one through the naturall goodnesse onely of the ground, the other through the diligent manuring and tillage, in such wise, that it would prouoke the laziest person to take paines. Here you may see the High-wayes and Common Lanes clad with Apple trees and Peare trees, not ingrafted by the industry of man-hand, but growing naturally of their owne accord: the ground of it selfe is so inclined to beare fruits, and those both in taste and beautie farre exceeding others, and will endure vntill a new supply come. There is not any Country in England so thicke set with Vineyards as this Prouince is, so plentifull of increase, and so pleasant in taste. The very wines made thereof carry no vnpleasant tartnesse, as being little inferiour in sweet verdure to the French wines: the houses are innumerable, the churches passing faire, and the Townes standing very thicke. But that which addeth vnso all good gifts (a speciall glory) is the Riuer *Seuerne*, then which there is not any in all the Land, for
Channel

G L O C E S T E R - S H I R E .

Channell broader, for Streame swifter, or for Fish better stored. There is in it a daily rage and fury of waters, which I know not whether I may call a Gulfe or Whirle-pole of waues, raising vp the sands from the bottome, winding and drining them vpon heapes: sometimes overflowing her bankes, roueth a great way vpon the face of her bordering grounds, and againe rectyeth as a Conquerour into the vsuall Channell. Vnhappy is the Vessell which it taketh full vpon the side: but the Water-men well ware thereof, when they see that Hydra comming, turne the Vessell vpon it, and cut thorow the midst of it, whereby they checke and annoyd her violence and danger.

(4) The ancient people that possessed this Prouince, were the **D O B V N I**, who spread themselves further into *Oxford shire*. But betwixt the *Seuerne* and *Wye* were seated part of **S I L V R E S**, or Inhabitants of *South Wales*. And vpon what ground I know not, let *Lawyers* dispute it, the Inhabitants in some part of this Shire enjoy a priuate custome to this day, that the Goods and Lands of *Condemned Persons* fall vnto the Crowne but onely for a yeare and a day, and then returne to the next heires, contrary to the custome of all *England* besides.

(5) The generall Commodities of this Shire, are *Corne*, *Iron*, and *Wools*, all passing fine, besides *Pasturage*, *Fruits*, and *Woods*, which last are much lessened by making of *Iron*, the onely bane of *Oke*, *Elme*, and *Beech*.

(6) These, with all other prouisions are traded thorow twenty fve *Market-Townes* in this County, whereof two are *Cities* of no small import: the first is *Glecester*, from whom the Shire taketh name, seated vpon *Seuerne*, neere the middest of this Shire, by *Antonine* the Emperour called *Glennum*, built first by the *Romans*, and set as it were vpon the necke of the *Saures*, to yoake them, where their Legion called *Colonia Glennum*, lay. It hath bene walled about (excepting that part that is defended by the Riuer) the ruines whereof in many places appeare; and some part yet standing, doth well witness their strength. This City was first won from the *Britaines* by *Cherlin* the first King

G L O C E S T E R - S H I R E .

of the *West-Saxons*, about the yeare of Christ, 570. and afterwards vnder the *Mercians* it flourished with great honour, where *Ofrik* King of *Northumberland*, by the sufferance of *Ethelred* of *Mercia*, founded a most stately *Monastery* of *Nunnes*; whereof *Kineburgh*, *Eadburgh*, and *Eue*, *Queenes* of the *Mercians*, were *Prioreffes* successiuelly each after other.

(7) *Edelfled* a most renowned Lady, sister to King *Edward* the elder, in this Citie built a faire Church, wherein her selfe was interred; which being ouerthrowne by the *Danes*, was afterwards rebuilt, and made the Cathedrall of that See, dedicated vnto the honour of *S. Peter*. In this Church the vnfortunate Prince, King *Edward* the second, vnder a Monument of *Alabaster* doth lye; who being murdered at *Barkley Castle*, by the crueltie of *French Isabel* his wife, was there intombed And not farre from him another Prince as vnfortunate, namely, *Robert Curthose*, the eldest sonne of *William* the *Conquerour*, lyeth in a painted wooden *Tombe* in the middest of the *Quire*; whose eyes were pluckt out in *Cardiffe Castle*, wherein he was kept prisoner twenty six yeares, with all contumelious indignities, vntill through extreame anguish he ended his life. And before any of these, in this Citie say our *British Historians*, the body of *Lucius* our first Christian King was interred: and before his dayes the *Britaines Aruivagus*.

The graduation of this County I obserue from this Citie, whence the Pole is eleuated in the degree of Latitude 52. and 14. minutes, and in Longitude from the West, 18. and 5. minutes.

(8) The other Citie is *Bristow*, faire, but not very ancient, built vpon the Riuers *Auon* and *Froome*, for trade of Merchandize a second *London*, and for beautie and account next vnto *Yorke*. This Citie standeth partly in this Countie, and partly in *Sommerfet-shire*: but being a Countie of it selfe, will acknowledge subiection to neither.

(9) A Citie more ancient hath beene *Circester*, by *Ptolemie* called *Corinium*; by *Antonine*, *Durocornonium*; by *Giraldus*, *Passerum Urbem*, The Sparrowes Citie, vpon a flying report, that *Gurmund* a Tyrant

G L O C E S T E R . S H I R E .

a Tyrant from *Africke*, besieging this Citie, tyed fire vnto the wings of Sparrowes, who lighting in the Towne vpon light matter, set flame vpon all. The circuit of whose wals extended two miles about, wherein the Consular Port or wayes of the *Romans* met and crossed each other. This Citie was wonne from the *Britaines* by *Cheulin* first King of the *West-Saxons*: afterwards it was possessed by the *Mercians*; and lastly, by the *Danes* vnder *Gurmund* (the former no doubt mistaken for him) wherein a rable of them kept the space of a yeare, *Anno 879.* and neuer since inhabited, according to the circuit of her walles.

(10) Places of memorable note are these: the *Island Alney* neere vnto *Glocester*, wherein *Edmund Iron-side* the *English*, and *Cannus* the *Dane*, after many battles and bloud, fought in single Combat hand to hand alone, vntill they compounded for the Kingdomes partition: *Barkley Castle*, where King *Edward* the second was thorow his fundament runne into his bowels with a red burning Spit: *Tewkesbury* the fatall period of King *Henry* the sixth his gouernment, and the wound of the *Lancastrian* Cause; for in a Battel there fought in *Anno 1471.* Prince *Edward*, the onely Sonne of King *Henry*, had his braines dashed out in a most shamefull manner, the Queene his mother taken prisoner, and most of their favorites slaine and beheaded. And at *Alderley*, a little Towne standing eight miles from the *Seuerne*, vpon the hilles to this day are found *Cockles*, *Periwinkles*, and *Oysters* of solid stone, which whether they haue beene Shell-fish and liuing creatures, or else the sports of *Nature* in her workes, let the *Naturall Philosophers* dispute of and judge.

(11) The places of pietie, set apart from other worldly Seruices, and dedicated to religious vses by the deuotions of Princes, erected in this Shire, were *Tewkesbury*, *Deorhust*, *Glocester*, *Minching*, *Barkley*, *Kinsword*, *Circester*, *Winchcombe*, and *Hales*; which last was built with great cost by *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, King of the *Romans*, wherein himselfe, and his *Dutchesse* were interred. Their son Earle *Edmund* brought out of *Germany* the bloud of *Hales*, supposed and said to be part of that which
Christ:

G L O C E S T E R - S H I R E .

Christ shed vpon his Crosse. In this place with great confluence and deuotions of Pilgrimage it was fought to and worshipped, till time proued it a meere counterfeit, when the glorious light of the Gospell reuealed to eye-sight such grosse Idolatries, and the skirts of Superstition were turned vp, to the shew of her owne shame.

(12) Dukes and Earles that haue borne the title of *Glocester*, the first of euery Family are by their Armes and Names expressed, euer fatall to her Dukes, though the greatest in bloud and birth. The first was *Thomas Woodstocke*, sonne to King *Edward* the third, who in *Callis* was smothered in a Feather-bed to death. The second was *Humphrey* brother to King *Henry* the fift, by the fraudulent practise of the malignant Cardinall and Queene, made away at *S. Edmundsbury*. And the last was *Richard*, brother to King *Edward* the fourth, who by the iust hand of God was cut off in Battle by King *Henry* the seauenth.

(13) This Shires diuision is principally into foure parts, subdiuided into thirtie Hundreds, and them againe into two hundred and eight Parish-Churches.

HEREFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXIII.

HEREFO RD-SHIRE, (formerly accounted within the limits of *Wales*) lyeth circulated vpon the North with *Worcester* and *Shrop-shire*; vpon the East with *Maluerne Hills* is parted from *Glocester-shire*; vpon the South is kept in with *Monmouth-shire*; and vpon the West in part with the *Hatterall Hills* is diuided from *Brecknok*; and the rest confined with *Radnor-shire*.

(2) This Counties Climate is most healthfull and temperate, and Soyle so fertile for Corne and Cattle, that no place in *England* yeeldeth more or better conditioned: sweet Riuers running as veynes in the body, doe make the Corne-bearing grounds in some of her parts rightly to be tearmed the *Gilden Vale*: and for Waters, Wool, and Wheate, doth contend with *Nilus*, *Colchos*, and *Egypt*: such are *Leinster*, *Irchenfeld*, the bankes of *Wye*, *Luge*, and *Frome*.

(3) The ancient people knowne to the *Romanes*, (whose power they well felt before they could subdue them) were the *Silures*, placed by *Ptolemie* in this tract, and branched further into *Radnor*, *Brecknok*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan-shires*, at this day by vs called *South-Wales*, and by the *Welsh Deubenbarth*. Their Originall, as *Tacitus* coniectureth by their site, coloured countenances and curled haire, was out of *Spaine*, and as both he and *Plinie* describes them, were fierce, valiant, and impatient of seruitude, which well they shewed vnder *Caratacus* their Captaine, and nine yeares scourge to the *Roman* assaulters, for whose onely Conquest (and that made by treachery) the Victor in *Rome* triumphed with more then a vsuall Aspect; and with so equall an hand bare the Scoale of Resistance, that their owne Writers euermore terme it a dangerous Warre. For the Legion of *Marius Valens* they

H E R E F O R D - S H I R E .

they put to flight, and that with such hatock of the Associates, that *Osterius* the Lieutenant of *Britaine* for very grieffe gaue vp his ghost; and *Veranius* vnder *Nero* assaulted them in vaine. But when *Vespasian* was Emperour, and expert Souldiers imployed in euery Prouince, *Iulius Frontinus* subdued these *Silures* vnto the *Romans*, where continually some of their Legions afterward kept, till all was abandoned in *Valentinians* time.

(4) The *Saxons* then made themselues Lords of this Land, and this Prouince a part of their *Mercians* Kingdome; yea, and *Sutton* the Court of great *Offa* their King.

(5) But *Hereford* after, raised of the ruines of old *Ariconium* (now *Kenchester*, shaken in pieces by a violent Earth quake) grew to great fame, through a conceiued sanctity by the buriall of *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, slaine at *Sutton* by *Offa*, at what time he came thither to haue espoused his Daughter; whose graue was first made at *Marden*, but afterwards canonized and remoued to this Citie, when in honour of him was built the Cathedrall Church by *Milfrid*, a pettie King of that Country, which *Gruffith* Prince of *South-Wales*, and *Algar* an *Englishman*, rebelling against King *Edward Confessor*, consumed with fire; but by Bishop *Remelin* was restored as now it is, at what time the Towne was walled, and is so remaining in good repaire, hauing sixe Gates for entrance, and fifteen Watch-towers for defence, extending in compasse to fifteen hundred paces: and whence the *North-Pole* is obserued to be raised 52. degrees, 27. minutes in Latitude, and is set from the first point of the *West* in Longitude, 17. degrees, and 30. minutes; being yearely governed by a Maior, chosen out of one and thirtie Citizens, which are commonly called the Election, and he euer after is knowne for an Alderman, and clothed in Scarlet, whereof soure of the eldest are Iustices of Peace, graced with a Sword-bearer, a Recorder, a Towne-Clerke, and foure Sergeants with Mace.

The greatest glory that this Citie receiued, was in King *Athelstans* dayes; where (as *Malmesbury* doth report) he caused the Lords of *Wales* by way of Tribute, to pay yearly (besides Hawkes and Hounds)

HEREFORD-SHIRE.

Hounds) twenty pound of Gold, and three hundred pound of Siluer by waight; but how that was performed and continued I finde not.

(6) Things of rare note in this Shire are said to be, *Bone-well*, a Spring not farre from *Richards castle*, wherein are continually found little Fishes bones, but not a finne seene; and being wholly cleansed thereof, will notwithstanding haue againe the like, whether naturally produced, or in veynes thither brought, no man knoweth.

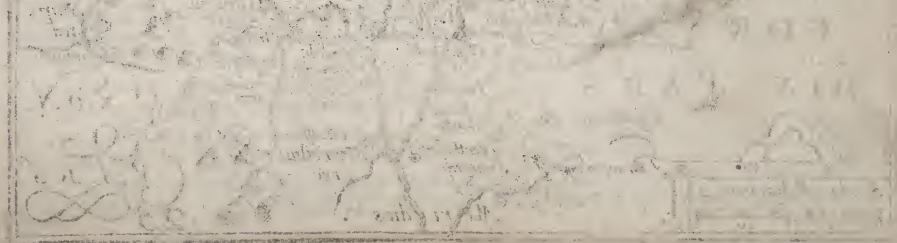
(7) But more admirable was the worke of the Omnipotent, euen in our owne remembrances, and yeare of Christ Iesus 1571. when the *Mareley hill* in the East of this Shire, rouzed it selfe out of a dead sleepe, with a roaring noise remoued from the place where it stood, and for three dayes together trauelled from her first site, to the great amazement and feare of the beholders. It began to journey vpon the seuenth day of *February*, being *Saturday*, at sixe of the Clocke at night, and by seauen in the next morning had gone fortie paces, carrying with it Sheepe in their coates, hedge-rows, and trees; whereof some were ouer-turned, and some that stood vpon the plaine, are firmly growing vpon the hill, those that were East, were turned West; and those in the West were set in the East: in which remoue it ouerthrew *Kinnaston Chappell*, and turned two high-ways neere a hundred yards from their vsuall paths formerly trod. The ground thus traueiling, was about twentic six Acres, which opening it selfe with Rockes and all, bare the earth before it for foure hundred yards space without any stay, leauing that which was Pasturage in place of the Tillage, and the Tillage ouerspread with Pasturage. Lastly, ouerwhelming her lower parts, mounted to an hill of twelue fadomes high, and there rested her selfe after three dayes trauell: remaining his marke, that so laid hand vpon this Rocke, whose power hath poysed the Hills in his Ballance.

(8) Religious Houses built by the deuotions of Princes, and stored with *Votaries* and reuenues for life, were in this Shire no lesse then thirteene, most sweetly seated in the places as followeth: at
both

HEREFORD-SHIRE.

both the *Herefords*, *Barron*, *Ewayot*, *Clifford*, *Monemue*, *Acornebury*, *Lemster*, *Linbroke*, *Peterchurch*, *Kilpek*, *Dore*, and *Wiggemore*: and suspected of hypocrisie, were called in question by King Henry the eight, and so strictly pursued, that some faults were apparant, whereby they were laid open to the generall Deluge of the Time, whose streame bare downe the walles of all those foundations, carrying away the Shrines of the dead, and defacing the Libraries of their ancient Records.

(9) This Countie before the Conquest being accounted in *Wales*, was then strengthened with Forts against the *English*: and being once made a Prouince to *England*, was fortified with Castles against the *Welsh*, wherein we finde no lesse then twentie eight, though many of them now are ruined to nothing. Such were *Alban*, at both the *Ewyats*, *Godridg*, *Grosmond*, *Herdley*, *Hereford*, *Old Castle*, *Dorston*, *Brampton*, *Bredwarden*, *Saint Biruels*, *Ledbury*, *Lenals*, *Snowdel*, *Harlewais*, *Huntington*, *Wilton*, *Wigmore*, *Richards*, *Monemue*, *Corfs*, *Kilbeck*, *Clifford*, *Shensfred*, *Witenev*, *Radenwer*, and *Kenevenleis*; and is traded with eight Market-Townes, being diuided into eleuen Hundreds, and in them seated one hundred seauentie and sixe Parish-Churches, containing in compasse an hundred and two miles.



WVORCESTER-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXV.

WVORCESTER-SHIRE, is a Countie both rich and populous, and lyeth circulated vpon the North with *Stafford-shire*; vpon the East with *Warwicke* and *Oxford-shires*; vpon the South with *Glocester-shire*; and the West by *Malsierne Hills* is parted from *Hereford-shire*: the rest lyeth confronted vpon, and in part diuided from *Shrop-shire* by the Riuer *Dowles*.

(2) The forme thereof is triangle, but not of equall proportion; for from North to South are thirtie two miles, from South to North-West twenty two, and from thence to her North-East point are twenty eight: the whole in Circumference is one hundred and twentie miles.

(3) The Ayre in this Shire is of a favourable temperature, that gines an appetite for labour, diet, and rest: the Soyle is fertile, and to me seemed inferiour to none other in this Land: for besides the abundance of Corne in euery place spread, the Woods and Pasturage in her hills and plaines, sweet Riuers that water the vallies below, and Cattle that couer the tops of higher ground; the Fields, Hedge-rows, and High-ways are beset with fruitfull Peare-trees, that yeeld great pleasure to sight, and commodious vse: for with their iuyce they make a bastard kinde of Wine, called *Perry*, which is both pleasant and good in taste. Many *Salt Springs* also this County affordeth; yea, and more then are commonly in vse: such with the *Germans*, our ancient Predecessors, were esteemed most sacred and holy; so that (as *Tacitus* writeth) to such they wontedly resorted to supplicate their *Gods* with their deuout prayers, as to places neereft the heauens, and therefore the sooner to be heard. And *Poets* in their faynings will haue the *Nymphs* residence in shady greene groues, and bankes of

W O R C E S T E R - S H I R E .

Sweet Springs : if so, then (as *Hellicon*) this County affords both : such are the Forrefts of *Wyre* and *Feckenham*, the great woods of *Norton*, and most faire Chase of *Malverne*. And for waters, to witnesse what I say, is the *Seuerne* that cuts this Shire in the midst, *Teme*, *Salwarp*, and *Auon*, all of them making fruitfull their passage, and stored with Fish of most delicious taste.

(4) The ancient people, possessors of this Shire, were the **CORNAVII**, inhabitants of *Cheffeshire*, *Shropshire*, *Stafford*, and *Warwicke-shires*, subdued by the *Romanes* in *Claudius Casars* time, and after their departure, made a portion of the *Mercian-Saxons* Kingdome, and in *Bedaes* time were called the *Wicij*, whereof it may be this Shire had the name: vnlesse you will haue it from the *Salt-Pits*, which in old *English* are named *Wiches*; or from the famous Forreft of *Wyre*. Howsoeuer, true it is that the County doth hold the name from her chiefe Citie *Worcester*.

(5) Which is most pleasantly seated, passing well frequented, and very richly inhabited. This was the *Branonium*, mentioned by *Antonine* and *Ptolemie*, called by the *Britaines*, *Caer-Wrangon*; by *Ninius*, *Caer-Guorcon*; and by the *Latines*, *Vigorua*. This Citie is seated vpon the East banke of *Seuerne*, and from the same is walled in triangle wif about, extending in circuit one thousand six hundred and fiftie paces : thorow which seauen Gates enter, with fise other Watch Towers for defence. It is thought the *Romanes* built this to restrain the *Britaines* that held all beyond *Seuerne*. This Citie by *Hardy Canute* in the yeare of Christ 1041. was sorely endangered, and set on fire, and the Citizens flaine almost euery one, for that they had killed his Collector of the *Danish Tribute* : yet it was presently repaired and peopled, with many *Burgesses*, and for fiseene *Hides* discharged it selfe to the Conquerour ; as in his *Domesdayes* is to be scene. But in the yeare 1113. a sodaine fire happened, no man knew how, which burnt the Castle and Cathedrall Church. Likewise in the ciuill broyles of King *Stephen* it was twice lighted into a flame, and the later laid it hopelesse of recouery. Notwithstanding from those dead *Ashes* a new *Phenix* arose, and her building raised in a more stately

WORCESTER-SHIRE

stately proportion, especially the Cathedrall dedicated to *S. Mary*, first laid by Bishop *Sexwofes* in *Anno 680.* since when it hath beene augmented almost to the River: In the midst of whose Quire, from his many turmoiles, resteth the body of King *Ichm* (the great with-stander of the *Popes* proceedings) under a Monument of white Marble, in Princely Vestures, with his portraiture thereon according to life. And in the South-side of the same Quire lyeth intombed Prince *Arthur* the eldest Son to King *Henry* the seventh; his Monument is all blacke Jett, without remembrance of him by Picture.

This Citie is governed by two Bailiffes, two Aldermen, two Chamberlaines, and two Constables, yearely elected out of twentie-foure Burgessees clothed in Scarlet, assisted with fortie-eight other Citizens, whom they call their *Common Counsellors*, clad in Purple, a Recorder, Towne-Clerke, and five Sergeants with Mace their Attendants. Whose Geographical Position is distant in Longitude from the West-Meridian 18 degrees, 10 scruples, having the North-Pole elevated in Latitude 52 degrees, and 32 scruples.

6 Places of further note for memorable antiquitie, is *Vpton*, of great account in the *Romane* time, where some of their Legions kept, as witnesseth their Monies there often found: the admirable Ditch upon *Malverne hills*, drawne by *Gilbert Clare*, Earle of *Glocester*, to diyide his Lands from the Church of *Worcester*: the *Saxons* our *Augustines Oke*, where he the *English* Apostle met with the *Brittish* Bishops for the uniforme celebration of *Easter*, from whence both parts departed with discontented mindes, after many hot words and thwarting disputes.

7 Neither is it without admiration to me, that many places of this Shire lye farre within the Precincts of other Provinces, as *Aulston*, *Washbornes*, *Cuttiesden*, *Paxford*, *Hanging-Easton*, *Northwicke*, *Blockley*, *Eurlode* in *Glocester-shire*, and *Goldcote*, *Aldermeston*, *Nimbold*, *Sreddenton*, *Armiscote*, *Blackwell*, *Darlings-cote*, *Shipton*, *Tydminston*, *Olbarrow* in *Warwick-shire*; *Dudley* in *Stafford-shire*, and

WORCESTER-SHIRE.

Rockford in *Hereford-shire*, whither I must referre the Reader to finde out these and the like in these Western Tracts.

8 Religious places erected in this Shire, and devoted unto God by devout persons, were *Bredon*, *Brodlege*, *Evesholme*, *Alnecestor*, *Cochell*, *Fladbury*, *Matverin*, *Pershore*, *Stodlege*, *Westwoods*, and *Worcester*, plenteously provided for, and further secured by many priviledges, both which they abused, as were the inditements of all such in the dayes of King *Henry* the eight, at whose Barre (himselfe being Judge) they were found guiltie, and received sentence of their ends and destruction.

9 Castles for defence built in this Countie, ruinate or in strength, were *Hartlebury*, *Holt*, *Handley*, *Norton*, *Elmeley*, and *Worcester*, besides his Majesties Mannour of *Tichnell*.

10 This Shires division is into seven Hundreds, wherein are seated ten Market-Townes, and one hundred fiftie two Parish-Churches.

WARWICKE SHIRE

Tamworth Newton
Aussre **PART E** OF



1	2	5	6	9	10
3	4	7	8		

The Scale of Miles

WARWICK-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXVI.

WARWICK-SHIRE, (so called from her Shire-Towne) is bounded upon the North with the Countie of *Stafford*; upon the East, with *waling-street-way* is parted from *Leicester-shire*, and the rest bordered upon by *Northampton-shire*: the South part is butted by *Oxford* and *Glocester-shires*; and all her west with the Countie of *Worcester*.

1 The forme thereof is not much unlike to a *Scallop-shell*, growing from her Westerne head, and spreading her body wider, with many indents. The length thereof from *Newton* in the North, to *Long Compton* in the South, are miles thirtie and three: and the broadest part of this Shire, is from *Hewell grange* in the West, unto *Hill-morton* in the East, distant asunder twentie five miles; the whole in Circumference, about one hundred thirtie and five miles.

3 This Shire is sited neere unto the heart of all *England*, and therefore participates with her in the best both for ayre and soyle, wanting nothing for profit or pleasure for man. The South part from *Avon* (that runneth thorow the midst of this Countie) is called the *Feldon*, as more champion and tractable to be stirred for Corne, which yearely yeeldeth such plentiful harvest, that the husbandman smileth in beholding his paines, and the madowing pastures with their greene mantles so imbrodred with flowers, that from *Edg-hill* we may behold another *Eden*, as *Lot* did the *Plaine of Jordan*, before that *Sodome* fell. The *Woodland* lyeth upon the North of *Avon*, so called in regard of the plentie of *woods*; which now are much thinner by the making of *Iron*, and the soile more churlish to yeeld to the *Plough*.

WARWICK-SHIRE.

4 The ancient people that possessed this *Province*, are by *Ptolomies* description called the *Cornavii*, wherein after were seated the *Mercian-Saxons*, a part of whose Kingdome it was, and greatly sought after by the *West-Saxons*, whose King *Cuthred*, about the yeare of Christ Jesus 749. in Battle slew *Eibelbald* at *Seckington* neere unto *Tamworth*. And not farre from thence, King *Edward* the 4. as unfortunately fought against that stout make King, *Richard Nevil* Earle of *Warwicke*: neere unto which, upon *Blacklow hill*, *Pierce Gaveston* (that proud and new-raised Earle of *Cornwall*) was beheaded by *Guy* Earle of *Warwicke*: assisted with the Earles of *Lancaster* and *Hercford*. And surely, by the testimony of *John Rosse*, and others, this Countie hath been better replenished with people; who maketh complaint of whole Towneships depopulations, altogether laid waste by a puissant Armie of feeding sheepe.

5 Notwithstanding, many faire Townes it hath, and some of them matchable to the most of *England*. The cheife thereof is *Coventree*, a Citie both stately for building, and walled for defence: whose Citizens having highly offended their first Lord *Leofrike*, had their priviledges infringed, and themselves oppressed with many heavy *Tributes*; whose wife *Lady Godiva* pitying their estates, incessantly sued for their peace, and that with such importunacie, as hardly could be said whether was greater, his hatred, or her love: at last overcome with her continuall intercessions, he granted her suit, upon an uncivill, and (as he thought) an unacceptable condition, which was, that she should ride naked thorow the face of the Citie, and that openly at high noone day. This notwithstanding she thankfully accepted, and performed the act accordingly enjoyned; for this *Lady Godiva* stripping her selfe of all rich attire, let lose the tresses of her faire haire, which on every side so covered her nakednesse, that no part of her body was uncivill to sight; whereby she redeemed the former freedoms, and remission of such heavie *Tributes*. Whose memory I wish may remaine honourable in that Citie for ever, and her pitie followed by such possessing *Ladies*.

WARWICK-SHIRE.

This *Citie* had grant to choosetheir yearely *Magistrates*, a *Maio*r and two *Bailiffes*, and to build about and embattle a wall, by King *Edward* the 3. whom *Henry* the 6. corporated a *Countie* of it selfe, and changed the names of their *Bailiffs* into *Sherifs*: and the wals then were built as they now stand; thorow which open 13. *gates* for entrance, besides 18. other *Towers* thereon for defence. At *Gofford-gate* in the *East* hangeth the *shield-bone* of a wild *Boare*, farre bigger then the greatest *Oxe-bone*: with whose snout the great pit called *Swanfwell* was turned up, and was slaine by the famous *Guy*, if we will beleeve report.

6 Next unto this *Citie*, in account and commerce, is *Warwicke*, upon the *North-west* bank: of *Avon*, built by *Gurgunsius*, the son of *Beline*, as *Iohn Rosse*, *Monk* of the place, saith, 375. yeares before the birth of *Christ*: by *Ninius* called *Caer-Guarvic* and *Caer-Leon*; and by learned *Cambden* judged to be *P R A E S I D I V M*, the *Roman Garrison Town*. The situation of this place is most pleasant, upon a hill rising from the *River*, over which is a strong and faire *Stone-bridge*, and her sharpe streame upon the *Towne* side checked with a most sumptuous and stately *Castle*, the decayes whereof, with great cost and curious buildings, the right worthy *Knight Sir Foulke Grevill* (in whose person shineth all true vertue and high *Nobilitie*) hath repaired: whose merits to me ward I doe acknowledge, in seting this hand free from the daily employments of a manuell trade, and giving it full libertie thus to expresse the inclination of my minde, himselfe being the *Procruer* of my present estate.

It seemeth this *Towne* hath beene walled about as apeareth by the *Trench* in some places seene, and two very faire *Gates*, whose passages are hewed out of the *Rocke*, as all other into the *Towne* are: over whom two beautifull *Chappels* are built; that towards the *East* called *S. Peters*, and that on the *South-west*, *S. James*.

Two faire *Churches* are therein seated, called *S. Maries* and *S. Nicholas*: but these in, and about
the

WARWICK-SHIRE.

the Towne suppressed, *S. Lawrence, S. Michaels, Iohn Baptist, and Iohn of Ierusalem*, beside the *Munnery* in the North of the Towne: whose *North Pole* is elevated in Latitude 52. degrees, 45. minutes, and is seated from the first point in the West of Longitude, 18. degrees and 45. minutes, being yearly governed by 2 *Bailiffe*, twelve *Brethren*, twentie foure *Burgesses* for *Common Counsell*, 2 *Recorder*, 2 *Towne-Clerke*, and one *Sergeant* their *Attendant*.

7 Places of most memorable note observed in this *Shire*, are *Shugbury*, where the precious stone *Astroites* is found: *Of Church*, which was the *Palace* of great *Cissa* the *Mercian*, and the buriall-place of *S. Fremund* his sonne: *Chesterton*, where the famous *Fosse-way* is seen. At *Leamington*, so farre from the *Sea*, a *Spring* of *Salt-water* boyleth up: and at *Norwenham Regis* most soveraigne water against the *Stone, Greene wounds, Vlcers, and Impositumes*; and drunke with *Salt* looseth, but with *Sugar* bindeth the body; and turneth wood into stone, as my self saw by many sticks that therein were false, some part of them *Ash*, and some part of them *Stone*: and *Guy-Cliffe*, where the famous Earle *Guy*, after many painfull exploits atchieved, retired, and unknown, led an *Hermits* life, and was lastly there buried.

8 The chiefeft Commodities in this *Countie* growing, are *Corne*, whereof the *Red Horse Vale* yeeldeth most abundantly; *Woolls* in great plentie; *Woods* and *Iron*, though the producer of the one will be the destruction of the other. Such honourable Families as have bene dignified with the *Earledome* of this *Shire-Townes* name since the *Normans Conquest*, in the great *Map* it self are inserted, and by their severall names expressed.

This *Countie* is strengthened with eight strong *Castles*, traded with fiftene *Market-Townes*, enriched with many faire buildings, and by the devotion of many *Nobles*, had many foundations of religious *Monasteries* therein laid. The chiefeft were at *Stokeley, Warwicke, Thellisford, Roxball, Balshall, Killingworth,*

WARWICK-SHIRE

North, Coventree, Combe, Nun-eaton, Afley, Atherton, and Polesworth; all which came to their period in the reign of King Henry the eight, when their rich Revenues were alienated to his use, and those stately buildings either over-turned or bestowed upon his Courtiers: but yet to Gods glory, and His divine service, one hundred fiftie eight Parish-Churches therein remaine, dispersedly seated in the nine Hundreds of this Shires Division.

**NORTHAMPTON
SHIRE**

**PARTE OF LE:
CESTER
SHIRE**

**PARTE
OF
WAR:
SHIRE**

**WICK
SHIRE**

**PARTE
OF CAM:
BURGH
SHIRE**

**PARTE
OF HUN:
TINGDON
SHIRE**

**PARTE OF
BED:
SHIRE**



A Scale of Miles

1	3	5	7	9
2	4	6	8	10

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXVII.

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE, situated neer unto the middest of *England*, lyeth separated upon the North from *Lincoln-shire* by the River *Weland*; from *Huntington-shire* on the East is parted by the water *Nene*: her South is bounded with *Buckingham* and *Oxford-shires*, and the West from *Warwicke* with *Watling-street-way*, *Avon*, and *Weland*, is divided from *Leicester-shire*.

2 The forme of this Countie is large and narrow, broadest in the South-west; and thence shooting still lesser like unto a Horne, nor not much unlike to the forme of *Cornwall*: and from the entrance of *Cherwell* into this Shire, unto the fall of *Weland* and *Nene* neere unto *Crowland*, are by measure fortie fixe miles; and the broadest part is from *Ouse* unto *Avon*, which is not fully twentie miles: the whole in circumference one hundred and nineteene miles.

3 The aire is good, temperate, and healthfull: the soile is champion, rich, and fruitfull, and so plenteously peopled, that from some Ascents, thirtie Parish-Churches, and many more Wind-mills at one view may be seene: notwithstanding the simple and gentle sheepe, of all creatures the most harmelesse, are now become so ravenous, that they begin to devoure men, waste fields, and depopulate houses, if not whole Towne-ships, as one merrily hath written.

4 The ancient people knowne to the *Romans*, and recorded by *Ptolemie*, were the *Coritani*, who possessed this Countie, and were branched further thorow *Leicester*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, *Rutland*, and *Darby-shires*: these joyning with the *Icenians*, with them were fettered with the chaines of subjection; when for *Claudius*, *Publius Ostorius Scapula* entred his Lieutenantship in *Britaine*, and in
battle

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

battle subdued all betwixt the Rivers *Nene* and *Sabrina*. But when the *Romans* were content to let goe that which so long was desired, and had cost so much in the getting, the *Saxons*, a most warlike Nation, put into these parts, and made it a portion of their *Mercian Kingdome*: but their government also growne out of date, the *Normans* seated themselves in these faire possessions, the branches of whose Stemmes are spread abroad in these parts, most fruitfull and faire.

5 Commodities arising in this Shire, are chiefly gotten by tillage and plough, whereby come so plentifully aboundeth, that in no other Countie is found more, or so much: the pastures and woods are filled with Cattle, and every where sheepe laden with their fleeces of wooll.

6 The chiefe Towne in this Shire is *Northampton*, whereof the Countie taketh name, which for circuit, beautie, and building may be ranked with the most of the Cities of our Land. It is seated at the meeting and confluence of two Rivers, the greater whereof beareth to name *Nen*. This Towne hath bene built all of stone, as by many foundations remaining to this day is seene, and is walled about both strong and high, excepting the West, which is defended by a River parted into many streames. In the depredations of the *Danes*, *Swen* their King set this Towne on fire, and afterwards it was sorely assaulted by the disobedient *Barons* of King *John*, who named themselves, *The Armie of God*: But the loyaltie of this Towne stood nothing so sure unto King *Henry* his sonne, whence the *Barons* with displayed Banners sounded the Battle against their Sovereignæ. And yet after this a woefull Field of *Englands* civill division was fought, whence *Richard Nevill* the stout Earle of *Warwicke*, lead a way prisoner that unfortunate man King *Henry* the sixth. Vpon the West part of this Towne standeth a large Castle, mounted upon an hill, whose aged countenance well sheweth the beautie that she hath borne, and whose gaping chinkes doe daily threaten the downefall of her walles. To this upon the South the Townes wall adjoyneth, and in a round circuit meeteth the River in the North, extending in compasse two thousand one hundred and twentie pases: whose
site

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

site so pleased the students of *Cambridge*, that thither they removed themselves upon the Kings Warrant, in minde to have made it an Vniversitie : from whence the North-Pole is elevated 52. degrees 36. scruples for Latitude, and in Longitude is removed from the West 19. degrees and 40. scruples ; being yearly governed by a Maior, two Baliffes, twelve Magistrates, a Recorder, Towne-Clerke, a Common Counsell of fortie eight Burgeses, with five Sergeantsto execute businesse.

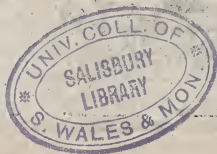
7 But the devotions of the *Saxon-Kings* made *Peterborow* more famous, formerly called *Medeswell*, where *Wolphere* King of *Mercia* began a most stately Monastery to the honour of S. *Peter*, for satisfaction of the bloud of his two sonnes, whom he had murdered in case of Christianitie : but himselfe being for the like made away by his mother, his brother *Penda* continued the worke, with the assistance of his brother *Ethelred*, and two sisters, *Kineburga* and *Kineswith*. This among the *Danish Desolations* was cast downe, yet was it againe restored to greater beautie by *Ethelwold* Bishop of *Winchester*, with the helpe of King *Edgar*, and of *Adulph* his Chancellour, who upon pricke of Conscience, that in bed with his wife had overlaid and smothered an Infant their onely sonne, laid all his wealth upon the reedifying of the place, and then became *Abbot* thereof himselfe. The Cathedrall is most beautifull and magnificall, where, in the Quire lie interred two unfortunate Queenes: on the North side *Katharine Dowager* of *Spaine*, the repudiate wife of King *Henry* the eight, under an Hearse covered with blacke Saye having a white Crosse in the midst : and on the South-side, *Mary* Quene of *Scotland*, whose Hearse is spread over with blacke Velvet. The Cloyster is large, and in the glasse windows very curiously portraied the History of *Wolphere* the Founder, whose Royall Seat was at *Wedon* in the street, converted into a Monastery by S. *Werburch* his holy daughter, and had beene the *Roman* Station, by *Antonine* the Emperour called *Bannavenna*. So likewise *Norman-chester* was the ancient Citie *Durobrivac*, where their Souldiers kept, as by the monies there daily found is most apparent.

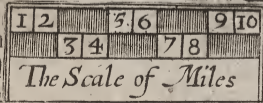
NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

8 Houses of Religion devoted to Gods Service by the pious intents of their well-meaning Founders, were at *Peterborow, Peakirk, Pipewell, Higham, Davintree, Sulby, Sauscombe, Sewardesteg, Gare, S. Demy, S. Michell, Luffield, Catesby, Bruch, Barkley, Finshead, Fotheringhay, Wedon, and Wuthrop*, besides them in *Northampton*, all which felt the stormes of their owne destruction, that raged against them in the Raigne of King *Henry* the eight, who dispersed their Revenewes to his owne Coffers and Courtiers, and pulled the stones asunder of their seemingever sure Foundations; and in the time of young *Edward*, his sonne, whose minde was free from wronging the dead, the Tombes of his owne Predecessours were not spared, when as *Edward* slaine at *Agincourt*, and *Richard* at *Wakefield*, both of them Dukes of *Yorke*, were after death assaulted with the weapons of destruction, that cast downe their most faire Monuments in the Collegiate Church of *Fotheringhay* castle.

9 Eight Princely Families have enjoyed the Title of the Earledome of *Northampton*, whereof the last, *Henry Harward*, late Lord *Privie Seale*, a most honourable patron to all learned proceedings (that I may acknowledge my dutifull and humble Service) hath most honourably assisted and set forward these my endeavours.

10 This Shires division, for service to the Crowne, and imployment of businesse, is into twentie Hundreds, hath beene strengthened with ten Castles, and is still traded with ten Mark-Townes, and God honoured in three hundred twentie-sixe Parish Churches.





HUNTINGTON SHIRE 28

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE, (part of the *Iceni* under the *Romane* Monarch of *Mercia* in the *Saxon* Heptarchy) is severed with *Nene*, the North-bouder from *Northampton-shire*, to which it in part adjoyneth West; from *Bedford* and *Cambridge*, by mearing Townes on the South; and from *Ely*, by a fence of water East, the worke of Nature, *Benwicke* Streame, or of Art, *Canutus Delph*: severed when *Alfred*, or before him, *Offa* shared the open circuit of their Empery into Principalities: that by residence of subordinate rule, Peace at home might be maintained; Forraine offence (by apt assembly of the Inhabitants) resisted; Taxe and Revenew of the Crowne laid more evenly, and easierly levyed; Justice at mens doores with lesse charge and journey administered: all causes *Civill* having a right and speedy dispatch, in the Countie or Earles monethly Court, as *Criminall* in his Lieutenant the Sheriffes Turne, twice a yeare. In forme of a Lozeng this Shire lyeth, of positure temperate, and is 52. degrees, 4. scruples removed from the *Æquator*: the Hilly Soyle to the Plough-man gratefull: the Vale, contiguous to the Fennes, best for Pasture, in which to no part of *England* it giveth place: Woods are not much wanted, the Rivers serving Coale, as the Moores Turffe, for fuell.

2 This Content was (as the whole Continent) Forreft, untill *Canutus* gave this Law of grace, *Ut quisque tam in agris, quam in silvis excitet agitetaq; feras*. Long were the hands of Kings to pull (of old) the Subjects right into Regall pleasure, when Perambulation and Proclamation onely might make any mans land Forreft. It is in the first *Williams* time a Phrase in Record not rare, *Silva hujus Manerii* FOR IS EST *missa in Silvam Regis*, from which word of power, *Forreft* may seeme not unaply

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

aply to be derived. *Cum videbat Henricus primus tres Bissas*, fitting his Forrest of *Lyfield*, he caused *Husculphus* his Raunger to keepe them for his Game, as the Record doth testifie. Thus did the second of his name, and the first *Richard*, in many parts: well therefore may the Exchequer-Book call the Forrest Justice for Vert and Venison, not *Iustum absolute*, but *Iustum secundum Legem Forestæ*. That *Foresta* is defined, *Tuta ferarum statio*, may seeme to confine the Forresters office onely to his Games care, which of ancient was as well over Minerall and Maritimall revenew. The office of *Baldwine* the great Forrester of *Flanders*, *Non agrum tantum spectabat, sed & Maris custodiam*, saith *Tullius*, out of the old Charters of the *French Kings*. And see how just this squares to our Legall practise, for of *Assarts, Pimpresures, Emprovement, Greenehugh, Herbage, Paunage, Fowles, Mils, Honey, Mines, Quarries, and Wreacks* at Sea, did the Itinerall Justice of the Forrest hereenquire. His Subjects of this Shire, *Henry* the 2. from servitude of his beasts, (whose Grand-father *p: o feris homines incarceravit, exhereditavit, mutilavit, vincidavit*) did pretend by Charter to enfranchise, except *Wabridge, Seple, Herby* his owne Demaines. But such was the successe by encrochments, under his two succeeding Sons, that it drew on the oppressed people to importune a new the Soveraignes redresse, which was by the great Charter of the third *Henry* fruitlesly effected. His sonne in the seventh of his Reign, by a Perambulation, resuming back the fruit of his fathers goodnesse, and so retaining, untill in his twenty-ninth yeer by Petition, and purchase of his people (for they gave him a full Fifteene) he confirmed the former Charter, and by Jury, View and Perambulation setled that Boundary of Forrest, which contented the people, became the square of universall Justice in this kinde, and left in this Shire no more then the three former (his own grounds) Forrest.

3 This Shire hath foure *Centuriatæ* or *Hundreds*, and had of old time five, these so called, *Quia prima insi utione ex Hiderum aliquot centenariis compositæ*. These are subdivided into 79. Parishes, whereof five besides the Shire-Towne have Markets. These Parishes are measured by Hides, and Caruicks,

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

Carucks, or Plough-lands, more or lesse, as either richnesse of Soile, or strength of the Lord strengthened or extended their limits, the Masse in whole containing of the first sort, 818. and of the other, 1136. These hides the ancient and generall measure of land (except in Kent) where the account was by *Solms*; or *Lincolnshire*, *Vbi non sunt Hide, sed pro Hidis sunt Carucate* were esteemed one hundred Acres, *Non Normannico sed Anglico numero, una Hida pro sexies viginti Acris, duo pro duodecies viginti*, as in the Booke of *Domesday Caruca* the Teame-land (not *Carucata*, for they be different) was in quantitie of Acres, proportioned to the qualitie of Soile, but usually in this Shire reputed 60. The *Virgata*, or Yard-land, was a more or lesse part of the *Hide*, as the Acres in number varied, which I finde in this Countie from 18. to 42. but for the most part 30. which was the halfe Plough-land. And the *Bovata* or *Oxgang* (presumed in Law for Land in *Granary*) was suited in number of Acres to that Yard-land, of which it was a Moitie. Thus (except in the Fennes, laid out *per Leucas & quarentenas*, miles and furlongs) stands all a measurement of Land in this Shire, which containeth in Knights Fees, 33. one halfe, 2. fifts, and a twentieth part. And in full estimation of rent and worth, rose in the time of the Conquerour, to 912. l. 4. s. and now payeth in *Fifteene* to the King, 371. l. 9. s. 7. d. ob. and in tenth from the Clergie, 142. l. 6. s. 9.

4. This Countie in discision of Titles, and administration of Justice, did at the first, as the *German* our Ancestors, *Iura per Pagos & vicos reddere*; Every Township by their *Friburgs*, or Tenmentall, as *Triers*, and the *Baron*, *Tbain*, or Head-lord there, or the *Decanus* (a good Freeholder) his Deputie, as Judge, determining all civill causes; a representation of this remaineth still in our Court-Lecte. Above this, and held twelve times a yeare, was our Hundred or Wapentake. *Quae super decem Decanos & centum Friburgos judicabat*. Here the Judges were the Aldermen, and Barons or Free-holders of that Hundred; *Aegelwinus Aldermannus tenuit placitum cum toto Hundredo*, saith the Booke of *Ely*. This Court had Cognoscence of Causes Ecclesiasticall, as Temporall, therefore the Judge or Alderman

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

derman ought to be such as *Dei leges & hominum jura studebat promoveri*: thus it went although the Conquerour commanded, *Ne aliquis de legibus Episcopalis amplius in Hundredo placita teneret*. The next and highest in this Shire, was *Generale placitum Comitatus* (the Countie or Sheriffes Count) to which were proper *Placita Civilia ubi curia Dominorum probantur desecisse. Et si placitum exurgat inter Vavasores duorum Dominorum tractetur in Comitatu*. The Judge was the Earle or Sheriffe. The Tryers *Barones Comitatus* (Freeholders) *Qui liberas in eo terras habent*, not Civill onely, but Probats of Wils, Questions of Tithes, *Et debita vere Christianitatis iura*, were heard, and first heard in this Court. Therefore *Episcopus, Presbyter Ecclesie, & Quatuor de melioribus ville*, were adjuncts to the Sheriffe, *Qui dei leges & seculi negotia iusta consideratione definiunt*. The Lay part of this liveth in a sort in the Countie, and Sheriffe Turne; the Spirituall, about the raigne of King Stephen, by Sovereigne connivence, suffered for the most into the quarterly Synode of the Clergie, from whence in imitation of the *Hundred Court*, part was remitted to the *Rural Deaneries*, of which this Shire had foure: And these again have been since swallowed up by a more frequent and superiour Jurisdiction, as some of our Civill Courts have been. There being now left in use for the most in this Shire for Causes Criminall, *View of Frankpleg*, by grant or prescription, *A Session of the Peace* quarterly, and two *Goale deliveries* by the Sovereignes Commission: and for *Civill Causes, Courts of Mannours*, or of the Countie monethly, and twice by the *Judges of Assise* yearly.

The Office of Execution and custody of this Countie is the *Sheriffes*, of old inheritable, untill *Eustachius*, who by force and favour of the Conquerour disleised *Aluric* and his heires, forfeited it to the Crowne; but since it hath passed by annuall election, and hath united to it the Countie of *Cambridge*.

5. Having thus farre spoken of the Shire in generall, next in observation falleth the Shire-Towne *Huntingdon*, *Hundandun*, or the *Hunters Downe*, North, seated upon a rising banke, over the

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

rich meadowing river *Ouse*, interpreted by some Authors, the *Downe of Hunters*, to which their now common Seale (a Hunter) seemeth to allude. Great and populous was this in the fore-going age, the following having here buried of fifteene all but three, besides the Mother-Church *S. Maries*, in their owne graves. At the raigne of the Conquerour, it was ranged into foure Ferlings or Wards, and in them 256 *Burgenses* or Housholds: It answered at all assessments for 50. *Hides*, the fourth part of *Hwstingston* Hundred in which it standeth. The annuall rent was then 30. l. of which, as of three Minters there kept, the King had two parts, the Earle the third; the power of *Coynage* then and before, not being so privately in the King, but Borowes, Bishops, and Earles enjoyed it; on the one side stamping the face and style of their Sovereigne, in acknowledgement of subordinacie in that part of absolute power, and on the reverse their owne name, to warrant their integritie in that infinite trust.

6 The Castle supposed by some the worke of the elder *Edward*, but seeming by the Booke of *Doomesday*, to be built by the Conquerour, is now knowne but by the ruines: It was the seat of *Waltheof* the great *Saxon* Earle, as of his succeeding heyres, untill to end the question of right betweene *Sentlice* and the King of *Scots*, *Henry* the second, laid it as you see; yet doth it remaine the head of that honour, on which in other Shires many Knights Fees, and sixteene in this attended. Here *David* Earle of this and *Arguise*, father of *Isabel de Brus*, founded the Hospirall of *S. John Baptist*: And *Love-tote* here upon the Fee of *Ensface* the Vicount, built to the honour of the blessed Virgin, the Priory of Blacke Channons, valued at the Suppression, 232. l. 7. s. ob. Here at the North end was a house of Fryers, and without the Towne at *Hinchingbrooke*, a Cloister of Nunnes, valued at 19. l. 9. s. 2. d. founded by the first *William*, in place of *S. Pandonia*, at *Eltesly* (by him suppressed) where neere the end of the last *Henry* the Family of the *Cromwells* began their Seat. To this Shire-Towne, and benefit of the neighbour Countries, this River was navigable, untill the power of *Grey*, a mynion of the
time,

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

time, stopt that passage, and with it all redresse: eyther by Law or Parliament. By Charter of King *John* this Towne hath a peculiar Coroner, profit by Toll and Custome, Recorder, Towne-Clerks, and two Balyffes, (elected annually for government) as at Parliament two Burgeslies, for advise and assent: and is Lord of it selfe in Fee-farme.

107 The rest of the Hundred (wherein this Shire-Towne lyeth) is the East part of the County, and of *Hurst* a Parish in the center of it, named *HURSTINGTON*, it was the Fee-farme of *Ramsay Abbey*, which on a point of fertile land, thrust out into the Fennes, is therein situate, founded in the year 969. to God, our Lady, and *S. Benedicte*, by Earle *Aylwin* of the Royall blood, replenished with Monkes from *Westbury*, by *Oswold* of *Yorke*, and dedicated by *Dunstan* of *Canterbury*, Archbishops. By Abbat *Reginald* 1114. this Church was reedified, by *Magnavill* Earle of *Essex*, not long after spoyled, and by *Henry* the Third, first of all the *Norman* Princes, visited; when waited with the *Sicilian* warres, *Regalis mensæ Hospitalitas ita abbreviata fuit, ut cum Abbatibus, Clericis & viris satis humilibus, hospitia quæsitit & prandia*. This Monastery (the shrine of two martyred Kings, *Ethelbright* and *Ethelred*, and of Saint *Ivo* the *Persian* Bishop) by humble piete at first, and pious charitie, ascended such a pitch of worldly fortune, that it transformed their Founder (religious povertie) into their ruine, the attribute of *Ramsay the rich*; for having made themselves Lords of 387. Hides of land (whereof 200. in this Shire, so much as at an easie and under rent, was at the Suppressiõn valued at 1983. l. 15. s. 3. d. q. but by account of this time annually amounts to 7000. l.) they then began to affect popular command, & first inclosing that large circuit of land and water (for in it lyeth the Mile-square Meere of *Ramsay*) as a peculiar Seignory to them; called the *Baleuc* or *Bandy* (bounded as the Shire, from *Ely*, and from *Norman-Crosse* with the Hundred Meere) by Sovereigne Grant they enjoyed regall libertie. And then aspiring a step further, (to place in Parliament) made *Broughon* the head of their Baronie, annexing to it in this Shire foure Knights Fees. Thus in

great

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

great glory it stood above 400. yeares, untill *Henry* the Eight (amongst many other once bright Lamps of Learning and Religion in this State, though then obscured with those blemishes to wealth and ease concomitant) dissolved the house, although *John Warboys* then Abbot, and his 60. blacke Monkes there maintained, were of the first that under their hands and conventuall Scale protested, *Quod Romanus Pontifex non habet majorem aliquam Jurisdictionem collatam sibi à Deo in Regno Anglie quam quivis alius externus Episcopus.* A Cell to this rich Monastery was *S. Ives* Priory, built in that place of *Slep*, by Earle *Adelmus*, in the raigne of the last *Edmund*, where the incorrupted body of *S. Ivo* there once an Hermit, in a vision revealed, was by *Ednothus* taken up in his Robes Episcopall, and dedicated in the presence of *Simard* Earle of this Countie, and that Lady of renowned piety *Ethelsteda*, to the sacred memory of this Persian Bishop. Not farre from this is *Somersham*, the gift of the Saxon Earle *Brithnothus* to the Church of *Ely*, before his owne fatall expedition against the *Danes*: It is the head of those five Townes, of which the *Soke* is composed, and was an house to the See of *Ely*, well beautified by *John Stanley* their Bishop: but now by exchange is annexed to the Crowne. As these, so all the rest of this Hundred, was the Churches land, except *Rippon Regis* ancient Demaine. To which *Saple* (reserved Forrest) adjoynd, and the greater *Sirveccley*, given by the last *David* Earle of *Huntingdon*, in Fee to his three Servants, *Sentlice*, *Lakerville*, and *Camoys*.

8 **NORMANS CROS** the next Hundred, taketh name of a Crosse above *Stilton*, the place wherein former ages this Division mustered their people, whence *Wapentake* is derived: it had in it two religious houses, the eldest in the confines of *Newton* and *Chesterton*, neere the River of *Avon*, now *Nene* founded (by the first Abbess *Keneburga* the Daughter of *Penda*, and Wife of *Ælfred*, King of *Northumberland*) West side a Trench, where *Ermin-strect-way* crossed over the River by a Stone-bridge, whose ruines are now drowned, whence the Roman Towne there seated on both sides tooke the name *Durobrivæ*, as *Trajectus Fluminis*. But this Nunnery as raised, was also ruined
by

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

by the *Danes* before the Conquest. The other a Monastery of *Cistercian* blacke Monks, erected in honour of the Virgin *Mary*, by the second *Simon* Earle of *Huntington*, at *Saltry Iudeth*, the Land of a Lady of that name, wife of Earle *Waltheof*, daughter to *Lambert* Earle of *Lems*, Neece to the Conquerour by his sister, (her Mother) and Grand-mother to this Founder *Malome*, & *William*, Kings of *Scots*, Earles of *Huntington*, and Heires of this Lady, strengthened by severall Charters this pious worke. Many cheife of that Line, as the last Earle *David*, brother to King *William*, as *Isabel*, the wife of *Robert de Brus* his Daughter heyre ; and most of the second branch, her Progenie making here their Burials. This house now levell with the ground, maintained besides the Abbot, fixe Monkes, and 22. Hinds, and was at the Suppression valued at 199. l. 11. s. 8. d. The founders and Patrons of this Monastery were the Lords of the next place *Connington*, first the seate of *Turkillus* Earle of the *East-Angles*, that invited *Swayn* from *Denmarke* to invade this Land : and who first squared out the unbounded marishes of this part, to the bordering Townes ; his rule of proportion allowing to every Parish *tantum de Marisco, quantum de sicca terra* in bredth, in which none, *sine licentia Domini* might *vel sedere, vel saltare*, but leaving most to inter-common by *vicinage*. This *Dane* exiled (when the rest of his Countrey-men were by *Edward Confessor*) his land here was given to Earle *Waltheof*, by whose eldest heire *Matilda* married to *David* King of *Scots*, it went along in that Male line, untill by death issuelesse of *Iohn* Earle of *Chester* and *Huntington*, it fell in partage, to his sister *Isabel de Brus*, one of his heires, from whose second Sonne *Bernard*, the Familie of *Cotton* by lineall succession holdeth this Land, whereto *Glatton* the adjoining Parish is now by bountie of a second branch annexed. It was in this Shire the head of the honour of *Bolleine*, on which *Connington*, *Walmsford*, *Sibson*, *Stibington*, and *Vesceys* Mannor in *Chesberton* attended: part of it is the fresh Sea *Wittlemeere*, foure mile in bredth ; over which when *Emma*, and her Children, the issue of *Canutus*, sayled with some perill, her Husband in prevention of the like, from *Bottsey* in a strait course to the opposite firme land,

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

land, lined with his Attendant Swords that passage, which since hath borne the name of *Swords Delph*, *Kings* or *Canutus dyke*. This Seignory was granted by the Conquerour to *Eustace* Earle of *Bollein*, Brother to *Lambert* Earle of *Leins*, and Father to *Godfrey* King of *Ierusalem*; reverting it was given to *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, who granted out of it the two Meeres, *Vbbe Meere* and *Brych Meere*, in Fee-Farme to the Church of *Ramsfey*. Then after sundry changes it came to *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, in exchange of the Earledome of *Richmond*, and so by descent fell againe into the Crowne. *Washingley*, (not farre off) from the ancient Lord of that name, by *Drwe*, and *Otter* came to the *Prices* that now possesseth it. In *Chesterton* from *Wadsheafe* by *Dennyes* there is to the *Bevils* (an ancient name in this Shire) a Mannor descended. The rest from *Ægidius de Merke* (who gave there much to *Reyston* Priory) passed by *Amundevill* to *Gloucester*, and so to *Vescy* by exchange. In *Elton*, the house rich in a beauteous Chappell, from *Denham* to *Sapcotes*, and *Saultre Beaumes*, from that surname (neere the time of the Conquest) by *Louth* to *Cornwallis* descended; as *Bottlebridge* by *Gimels*, *Drayton*, *Lovet*, unto *Sherley* the now Lord.

9 LETTVNESTAN HUNDRED hath that name from *Leighton*, a Towne in the middest of it, given by Earle *Waltheof* to the Church of *Lincolne*, which after shared it into two Prebendaries. One, the Parsonage impropriate, which still remaineth: the other (the Lordships) was resumed by *Henry* the eight, and now by the Heire of *Darcy* matched to the Lord *Clifton*, is become the seat of his Barony. This Hundred had in it no house of Religion, but *Stonley* a Priory of seven blacke Channons, of the order of *S. Augustine*, founded by the *Bigrames*, and at the Suppression valued at 62. l. 12. s. 3. d. ob. It stood within the reach of the great Mannor *Kimbolton* (once an Hundred) which was the land of Earle *Harold* the Usurper: after by Graunt it came with the Chase of *Swinsheved* to *Fitz-Peter*, from whom by *Magnavil* to *Bohum* (who in time of the tumultuous Barons built there a Forcelet) and so to *Stafford*, by whose attainture forfeited, it was given by

Henry

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

Henry the eight to the Family of *Wingfield* that now possesseth it. At *Bugden* the See of *Lincolne* hath a seat, and was Lord of *Spaldwick*, and the *Soke* (given in compensation from the Church of *Ely*, when rent from them, it was by the first *Henry* made a Bishopricke) untill of late that Church gave up their interest in *Spaldwick* to the Crown. *Brampton* was given by King *John* at *Mirabel*, to Earle *David*, and by *Ada* his youngest Daughter fell to *Hastings* Earle of *Pembroke*, and now is reverted to the King. To the same Earle *David* by gift of the former King came *Alcumshury*, and by the bountie of *John Scot* his sonne to *Segrave*, and so to the Lord *Barkley* the late possessor. To *Serlo de Quincy* Earle of *Winchester*, was *Keston* by *Henry* the second given, by whose Heire generall *Ferrars*, it came to the late Earle of *Essex*, and by exchange to the Crowne.

10 TOWLES LAND HUNDRED, taketh name likewise of a Towne therein situate. In the out Angle of this, to the memory of *S. Neotus* a Monk of *Glastenbury*, but the supposed sonne to *Ethelwolfe* King of the *West-Saxons* (whose body from *Neostock* in *Cornwall* was transferred to *Arnalphesbury*, then of *Arnulphus* a holy man, now *Eynesbury* named) Earle *Athick* and *Ethelfleda* turned the Palace of Earle *Elfied* into a Monastery of black Monks, which was razed by the *Danes*; but out of the ashes of this, *Rosia* (wife to *Richard* the sonne of Earle *Gilbert*) to God, our Lady *de Becco*, and *S. Neot* (as a Cell to the Abbey of *Becco* in *Normandy*) erected up of blacke Monks in the yeare 1113. the late Priorie of *S. Nedes*, suppressed by *Henry* the eight, and valued at 256. l. 15. d. 9. At *Southo* (the Land of *Eustachius* the Sheriffe) *Lovetote* made the seat of that Seignory: on which in this Shire 13. Knights Fees and a halfe depended: But from his line by gift of *Verdon* and *Vesey* drowned were these in the honour of *Gloucester*. Neere to this at *Cretingsbury* dwelt Sir *Adam de Cretings*, famous in *Edward* the thirds warres of *France*, whose Heyre Generall *Wauton* doth now possess it. *Staunton* given by the first *William* to *Gilbert de Gaunt*, after the death issuelesse of *De Rupes*, escheated to the King, who gave it to *Ioan* his sifter Queene of *Scots*. She on
the

HVNTINGTON-SHIRE.

the Abbey of *Tarent* bestowed part, the rest reverting being given to *Segrave* descended to the Barons of *Berkly*, *Godmanchester*, or *Gormonchester*, (so named of that *Dane* to whom *Ælfred* at his conversion granted some regiment in these parts) was the old land of the Crowne, now the Inhabitants in fee-farme, by grant of King *Iohn*, *pro Sexies viginti libris pondere & numero*. It is flat seated by as fruitfull and flowry Meadows as any this Kingdome yeeldeth, and is the most spacious of any one Parish in fertile tillage, oft having waited on their Sovereigne Lords with ninescore Ploughes in a rurall pompe: Some from the name *Gunicester*, (which this often beareth in record) suppose it the Citie where *Machutus* placed his Bishops Chayre. But for certaine it was that *Romane* Towne *Durofipont*, of the Bridges named, so many hundred yeares (untill the light of our *Britaine* Story overshone it) forgotten. Thus as this Citie so the old Families have been here with time outworne, few onely (of the many former) now remaining, whose Surnames before the reigne of the last *Henry* were in this Shire of any eminency. But,

*Non indignemur mortalia Nomina solvi,
Cernimus exemplis Oppida posse mori.*

Let's not repine that Men and names doe dye,
Since stone-built Cities dead and ruin'd lye.

This Description I received from a right worthy and learned Friend.

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXIX.

RUTLAND-SHIRE, the least of any County in this Realme, is circulated upon the North with *Lincolne shire*; upon the East and South, by the River *Weland* is parted from *Northampton-shire*; and the West is altogether held in with *Leicester-shire*.

2 The forme thereof is round, and no larger in compasse then a light horse-man can easily ride about in a day: upon which occasion some will have the Shire named of one *Rut*, that so rode. But others from the Rednesse of the Soile, will have it caled *Rutland*; and so the old *English-Saxons* called it, for that *Roet* and *Rut* is in their tongue *Red* with us, and may very well give the name to this Province, seeing the earth doth staine the wooll of her sheepe into a reddish colour. Neither is it strange, that the staine of the Soile gives names unto places, and that very many: for have we not in *Cheffe-shire* the *Red Rocke*, in *Lancashire* the *Red Banke*, and in *Wales*, *Rutland Castle*. To speake nothing of that famous *Red Sea* which shooteth into the Land betwixt *Egypt* and *Arabia*, which gave backe her waters for the *Israelites* to passe on foot: all of them named from the colour of the Soile.

3 The longest part of this Shire is from *Caldecot* in the South upon the River *Ey*, unto *Thibstleton* a small Village seated in the North, not fully twelve miles: and from *Timwell* East-ward, to *W. Benden* in the West, her broadest extent, is hardly nine: the whole circumference about fortie miles.

4 The ayre is good both for health and delight, subject to neither extremity of heat nor cold, nor is greatly troubled with foggy mists.

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

The Soile is rich, and for Corne and tillage gives place unto none. Woods there are plenty, and many of them imparked, hills feeding heards of Neate, and flockes of sheepe; Vallies besprinkled with many sweet Springs; Graine in abundance, and Pastures not wanting: in a word, all things ministred to the content of life, with a liberall heart and open hand. Onely this is objected, that the Circuit is not great.

5 The draught whereof, that I may acknowledge my dutie and his right, I received at the hands of the right Honourable *John Lord Harrington, Baron of Exton*, done by himselfe in his yonger yeares.

Neere unto his house *Burley*, standeth *Okam* a faire Market-Towne, which Lordship the said *Baron* enjoyeth, with a Royaltie somewhat extraordinary, which is this: If any Noble by birth come within the precinct of the same Lordship, he shall forfeit as an homage a shooe from the horse whereon he rideth, unlesse he redeeme it at a price with money. In witnesse whereof, there are many Horse-shoes nayled upon the Shire-Hall doore, some of large size and ancient fashion, others new, and of our present Nobilitie; whose names are thereupon stamped as followeth.

Henry Hastings.

Roger Rutland.

Edward L. Russell, Earle of Bedford.

Raphe L. Ewer of Parram.

Henry L. Bertley.

Henry L. Mordant.

William L. Compton.

Edward

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

Edward L. Dudley.

Henry L. Winsor.

George, Earle of Cumberland.

Philip, Earle of Montgomery.

E. Willoughby.

P. L. Wharton.

The Lord Shandois.

Besides many others without names.

That such homage was his due, the said Lord himselfe told me; and at that instant a suit depended in Law against the *Earle of Lincolne*, who refused to forfeit the penaltie, or to pay his fine.

6 Her ancient Inhabitants knowne to the *Romanes*, and mentioned in *Ptolemie*, were the *Coritani*, and by him branched thorow *Leicester*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, *Darby-shire* and this; who with the *Icenians* were subdued by *P. Ostorius* under the yoke of *Claudius* the *Roman Emperour*: and at their departure, by conquest the *Saxons* made it a Province unto their *Mercian Kingdome*, whose fortunes likewise comming to a full period, the *Normans* annexed it under their Crowne.

7 This Countie King *Edward Confessor* bequeathed by his Testament unto *Queene Eadgith* his wife, and after her decease unto his Monastery at *Westminster*, which *William* the *Conquerour* cancelled and made voyd, bestowing the Lands upon others, the Tithes and the Church unto those Monkes.

That the *Ferrars* here first seated, besides the credit of Writers, the Horse-shoöe whose badge then it was, doth witness; where in the Castle, and now the Shire-hall, right over the Seat of the Judge,

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

Judge, a Horse-shoe of iron curiously wrought, containing five foot and a halfe in length, and the bredth thereto proportionably is fixed. The Castle hath beene strong, but now is decayed, the Church faire, and the Towne spacious; whose degree of Longitude is 19. 46. scruples, and the North-Poles elevation in Latitude 53. degrees and 7. minutes.

8 Let it not seeme offensive, that I (to fill up this little Shire) have inserted the seate of a Towne not sited in this County: for besides the conveniency of place, the circuit and beautie, but especially it being for a time an Vniversity, did move much; yea, and the first in this Iland, if *John Hardings* Author faile him not, that will have *Bladud* to bring from *Athens* certaine *Philosophers*, whom here he seated, and made publike profession of the Liberrall Sciences, where (as he saith) a great number of Scholars studied the Arts, and so continued an Vniversitie unto the comming of *Augustine*, at which time the Bishop of *Rome* interdicted it, for certaine Heresies sprung up among the *Britaines* and *Saxons*. But most true it is, that in the Raigne of King *Edward* the third, upon debate falling betwixt the Southerne and Northerne Students at *Oxford*, many Schoole-men withdrew themselves hither, and a while professed, and named a Colledge, according to one in *Oxford*, *Brazen-nose*, which retaineth that name unto this day. This was so great a skarre unto the other, that when they were recalled by Proclamation to *Oxford*, it was provided by Oath, that no Student in *Oxford* should publikely professe or reade the Arts at *Stanford*, to the prejudice of *Oxford*.

9 As this Shire is the least in circuit, so is it with the fewest Market Townes replenished, having onely two. And from Societies that feed upon the labours of others, was this Land the freest: for besides *Riball*, where *Tibba* the *Falconers* Goddesse was worshipped for a Saint, when Superstition had well nere put Gods true honour out of place, I find very few; neither with more Castles strengthened then that at *Okon*, whose ruines shew that a Castle hath beene there.

Divided it is into five Hundreds, and therein are planted fortie eight Parish Churches.



LEICESTER SHIRE

I	3	5	7	9
2	4	6	8	10
A		Scale		
of		Miles		
30				

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXX.

L E I C E S T E R - S H I R E, lying bordered upon the North with *Nottingham-shire*; upon the East, with *Lincolne* and *Rutland*; upon the South with *Northampton-shire*; and upon the West with *Walling-street-way* is parted from *Warwick-shire*; the rest being bounded with the confines of *Darby*, is a Country Champion, abounding in corne, but spary of woods, especially in the South and East parts, which are supplied with pit-coales plenteously gotten in the North of this Province, and with abundance of Cattle bred in the hilles beyond the River *Wreak*, which is nothing so well inhabited as the rest.

(2) The Ayre is gentle, milde, and temperate, and giveth appetite both to labour and rest: wholesome it is, and draweth mans life to a long age, and that much without sicknesse; at *Carleton* onely some defect of pronounciation appeareth in their speech.

(3) The soile thus consisting, the commodities are raised accordingly of Corne, Cattle, and Coales; and in the Rocks neere *Bever* are sometimes found the *Astroites*, the Starre-like precious Stone.

(4) The ancient people that inhabited this Countie, were the *Coritani*, who were spread further into other Shires, but after that the *Romans* had left the Land to it selfe, this with many more fell to be under the possession and government of the *Mercians*, and their Kings, from whom the *English* enjoyeth it at this day.

(5) In Circular-wise (almost) the compasse of this Shire is drawne indifferently spacious, but not very thicke of Inclosures, being from East to West in the broadest part not fully 30. miles, and
from

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

from North to South but 24. the whole circumference about 196. miles; whose principall Citie is fet, as the Center, almost in the midst; from whom the Pole is elevated 53. degrees and 4 minutes in Latitude, and for Longitude, 19. degrees, 22. minutes.

6 From this Towne the Shire hath the name, though the name of her selfe is diversly written, as *Legecestria*, *Legora*, *Legoe-cestre*: by *Nixius*, *Caer-Lerion*; by *Matthew of westminster* (if we doe not mistake him) *Wirall*; and now lastly, *Leicester*: ancient enough if King *Leir* was her builder, eight hundred fortie and foure yeares before the birth of our Saviour, wherein he placed a *Flamine* to serve in the Temple of *Janus*, by himselfe there erected, and where he was buried, If *Ieffery ap Arthursay* true: but now certaine it is, that *Ethelred* the *Mercian* Monarch made it an Episcopall See, in the yeare of Christ Iesus 680. wherein *Sexwulph* of his election became the first Bishop: which shortly after was thence translated, and therewith the beautie of the Towne began to decay; upon whose desolations that erectifying Lady *Edelfled* cast her eyes of compassion, and both reedified the buildings, and compassed it about with a strong wall, where, in short time the Cities trade so increased, that *Matthew Paris* in his lesser Story reporteth as followeth; *Lege-cestre* (saith he) *is a right wealthy City, and notably defended; and had the wall a sure foundation, were inferiour to no citie whatsoever.* But this pride of prosperitie long lasted not under the *Normans*, for it was sore oppressed with a world of calamities, when *Robert Bossu* the Crouch backe Earle of that Province, rebelled against his Sovereigne Lord King *Henry* the second: whereof heare the same Author *Paris* speake: *Through the obstinate stubbornesse of Earle Robert* (saith he) *the noble Citie Leicester was besieged and throwne downe by King Henry, and the wall that stemed indissoluble, was utterly rased, even to the ground.* The peeces of these fragments so fallen downe, remained in his dayes like to hard rockes, through the strength of the Morter cementing whole lumpes together: and at the Kings command the Citie was set on fire and burnt, the Castle rased, and a heavie imposition laid upon the Citizens, who with

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

great summes of money bought their owne Banishments: but were so used in their departure, that for extreame feare many of them tooke Sanctuary, both at *S. Edmunds* and *S. Albanes*. In repentance of these mischiefes, the Author thereof, *Earle Robert*, built the Monastery of *S. Mary de Pratis*, wherein himselfe became a Canon regular, and for fifteene yeeres continuance in sad laments served God in continuall prayers. With the like devotion, *Henry* the first Duke of *Lancaster* built an Hospitall for an hundred and ten poore people, with a Collegiate Church, a Deane, twelve Canons Prebendaries, as many Vicars, sufficiently provided for with reuenues; wherein himselfe lyeth buryed: and it was the greatest ornament of that Citie, untill the hand of King *Henry* the eight lay over-heavy upon all the like foundations, and laid their aspired tops at his own feet.

The fortunes of another *Crouch-backe* (King *Richard* the Usurper) were no lesse remarkable in this Citie then the former *Robert* was, both of them in like degree of dishonourable course of life, though of different issue at their deaths, the one dying penitent and of devout esteeme; the other leaving the stench of Tyranny to all following ages; who from this Citie setting forth in one day with great pompe, and in Battle aray, to keepe the Crowne sure upon his owne Helmet, in a sore fought field, yeilded both it and his life, unto the head and hands of *Henry* of *Richmond* his Conquerour: and the next day was brought backe, like a Hogge, naked and torne, and with contempt, without teares obscurely buried in the *Gray-Fryers* of this Citie; whose suppression hath suppressed the plot place of his grave, and onely the stone-chest wherein he was laid (a drinking trough now horses in a common Inne) retaineth the memory of that great Monarchs Funerall: and so did a stone in the Church and Chappell of *S. Maries*, inclose the corpse of the proud and pontificall Cardinall *Wolsey*, who had prepared for himselfe, as was sayd, a farre more richer Monument.

7 Other places worthy of remembrance in this Shire were these: In the West; where a high Crosse was erected, in former times stood the faire Citie *Cleycester*, the *Romans* *BENONNE*, where

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

where their Legions lay, and where their two principall wayes crossed each other, as the Inhabitants report; *Loughborough* in the North-yege, was (as *Marianus* affirmeth) taken from the *Britains* by *Cuthwolfe* their King, about the yeare of *Christ* 572.

At *Redmore*, neere *Bosworth*, Westward in this Countie, the Kingdome of *England* lay in hazard of one Battle, when King *Richards* Field was fought, where the Land at once was freed from a Tyrant and a wicked Usurper. Neither may we passe *Lutterworth*, as the least in account, where the famous *Iohn Wickliffe*, *Englands* Morning-starre, dispersed the clouds of all Papisticall darknesse, by preaching the Gospel in that his charge; and stile of his pen, so piercing in power, that the man of Sinne ever since hath beene better known to the world.

8 Religious houses by Princes erected, and by them devoted to God and his service, the chiefest in this Shire were at *Leicester*, *Grace-Dieu*, *Kerby-Bellers*, and at *Builton* a Spittle for *Lazers*, a disease then newly approached in this Land, for the erection whereof a common contribution was gathered thorow the Realme: the Patients in this place were not so much deformed in skin, as the other were in the defects for the soule; whose skirts being turned up to the sight of the world, their shames were discovered, and those houses dissolved, that had long maintained such Idolatrous sinnes.

9 This Shires division is into sixe Hundreds, and in them are seated twelwe Market-Townes for commerce, and containeth in her circuit two hundred Parish-Churches.

PART E

Ouse

Blackto

Whitton Barton

Haulton Habrough

The Sprune head

OF
YORKE

Brodholme

the Isle ofholm

Burton Botesworth

Elsham

Keleby Newfeld Grimsby

Clee THE GERMANE

SHIRE

Brantont

Messingham Kirton

Lyndsey Wingall

Stokirith

Thong Caster

Claxby

East Saltfleetby

Mablethorpe

Littlburgh

Stokenith

Ganesburgh

Snogford

Housby

Louth

Cancke

Morfe

LINCOLNE
SHIRE.

Lanba Clifton

Neuton

Barney

Uphā

Maring

Dalbey

Stegues

SEA

Banham

Wauling

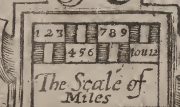
Atton

Hoerboth

Bullingbrook

Spilby

Friskney



Wibburgh

Clouby

Bekingham

South

Skyme

Freston

PART E

Newarke

Hough

Slethorpe

Brothertost

Dunmyto

The Washe OF NOR

Beuer. Cast

Kimpto

Falton

Pinchbeck

Quodering

FOLCKE

Staynbyre

Basingthorp

Coulstenuorth

Borne

Baleston

Spalland

Crossakeys

Holywell

Staynbyre

Borne

Clowthole

Crowland

Walpole

Walton

31

LINCOLN-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXI.

THe County of *Lincolne*, by the *Normans* called *Nicolshire*, is confined on the North with *Humber*, on the East with the *Germane Ocean*, upon the South, is parted from *Cambridge* and *Northampton-shire* by the River *Nyne*; and on the West from *Nottingham* and *Torke-shires*, by *Dun* and *Trent*.

2 The length of this Province extended from *Barton* unto *Humber* in the North, unto *Stanford* upon the River *Nyne* in the South, are miles by our *English* measure fifty five, and the bredth thereof from *Newton* in the West, stretched unto *Winthorp* upon her East Sea containeth thirty five. The whole in circumference about one hundred and eightie miles.

3 The Ayre upon the East and South part is both thicke and foggy, by reason of the Fennes and unfolute grounds, but therewithall very moderate and pleasing. Her graduation being removed from the *Æquator* to the degree of 53. and the windes that are sent of her still working Seas, doe disperse those vapours from all power of hurt.

4 The forme of this County doth somewhat resemble the body of a Lute, whose East coasts lye bow-like into the *German Ocean*, all along pestered with inlets of salt waters and sands, which are neither firme nor safe for travellers, as those in the South proved unto King *John*, who marching North-ward from *Northfolke*, against his disloyall Barons, upon those washes lost all his furniture and carriage by the sodaine returne of the Sea, and softnesse of the sands.

5 Her Soile upon the West and North is abundantly fertile, pleasant, and rich, stored with pasturage, areable and meadowing grounds; the East and South fenny and blackish, and for Corne barren,

LINCOLN-SHIRE.

barren ; but for fowle and fish exceeding any other in the Realme; wherein, at sometimes and season of the year, hath beene taken in nets, in *August*, at one draught, above three thousand Mallards, and other Foules of the like kinde.

6 The Shires commodities consist chiefly in Corne, Cattle, Fish, Fowle, Flax and Alabaster; as also in a Plaister much esteemed of by the *Romans* for their works of Imagery; and whereof *Plinie* in his *Naturall History* maketh mention. And the *Astronies*, a precious stone, Star-like, pointed with five beames or rayes, anciently esteemed for their vertue in victories, upon the South-west of this Countie neere *Bever* are found: not farre thence in our Fathers memory, at *Harlaxton* was ploughed up a brazen vessell, wherein was inclosed a golden Helmet of an ancient fashion, set with precious stones, which was presented to *Kathren* of *Spaine*; Wife and Dowager to King *Henry* the eight.

7 This Shire triumpheth in the births of *Beauclerke*, King *Henry* the first, whom *Selby* brought forth, and of King *Henry* the fourth, at *Bullingbrooke* borne: but may as justly lament for the death of King *John*, herein poysoned by *Simon* a Monke of *Swynsted Abbey*; and of *Queene Eleanor*, wife to King *Edward* the first, the mirrour of wedlocke, and love to the Commons, who at *Hardby*, neere *Bullingbrooke*, his birth place, ended her life.

8 Trade and commerce for provision of life is vented thorow thirtie one Market-Townes in this Shire, whereof *Lincolne* the Counties namer is chiefe, by *Ptolemie* and *Antonine* called *Lindum*, by *Beda* *Linde-collin*, and by the *Normans*, *Nichol*. Very ancient it is, and hath beene more magnificentall, as by her many overturned ruines doth appeare; and farre more populous, as by *Domesdayes* Booke is seene, where it is recorded that this Citie contained a thousand and seven Mansions, and nine hundred Burgeses, with twelve Lage-men, having Sac and Soc. And in the *Normans* time, saith *Malmesbury*, it was one of the best peopled Cities of *England*, being a place for trafficke of Merchandize

LINCOLN-SHIRE.

dize for all commerce by Land or Sea. Herein King *Edward* the third ordained his Staple for the Mart of Wools, Leather, and Lead; and no lesse then fifty Parish-Churches did beautifie the same: but now containeth onely fiftene besides the Cathedrall. Some ruines yet remaine both of *Frieries* and *Nunneries*, who lye buried in their owne ashes, and the Citie conquered not by warre but by time and very age: and yet hath she not escaped the calamitie of sword, as in the time of the *Saxons* whence *Arthur* enforced their Host: the like also did *Edmund* to the destroying *Danes*; and by the *Normans* it suffered some dammage, where King *Stephen* was vanquished and taken prisoner; and againe, by the third *Henry*, that assaulted and wan it from his rebellious *Barons*. By fire likewise it was sore defaced, wherein not onely the buildings were consumed, but withall many men and women in the violence thereof perished: as also by an Earth-quake her foundation was much weakened and shaken, wherein the faire Cathedrall Church, dedicated to the Virgin of Virgins, was rent in pieces. The government of this Citie is committed yearly to a Maior, two Sheriffes, twelve Aldermen in Scarlet, a Sword, a Hat of Estate, a Recorder, Sword-bearer, and foure Sergeants with Maces: whose situation on a steepe hill standeth for Longitude in the degree 26. 10. scruples, the Pole elevated for Latitude from the degree 53. and 50. scruples.

9 Much hath bene the devotion of Princes in building religious houses in this Countie, as at *Crowland*, *Lincolne*, *Markeby*, *Leyborne*, *Grenfeld*, *Alwingham*, *Newnensby*, *Grymmysby*, *Newsted*, *Elsham*, *Stansfeld*, *Syxbill*, *Torkesey*, *Bryggerd*, *Thorneholme*, *Nuncotton*, *Fosse*, *Hevings*, *Axholme Isl.*, *Goykewell*, *S. Michaels* neere *Stamford*, *Swynshead*, *Spalding*, *Kirksted*, &c.

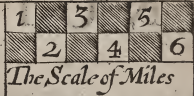
10 Commotions in this Shire were raysed the eight and twentieth of King *Henry* the Eight, where twentie thousand making insurrection, violently sware certaine Lords and Gentlemen to their Articles. But no sooner they heard of the Kings power comming, but that they dispersed them,

LINCOLN-SHIRE.

elves, and sued for pardon. And againe in the third yeare of King *Eward* the Sixt, in case of Inclosures, *Lincolne*, rose in seditious manner, as did they of *Cornwall*, *Devonshire*, *Yorke-shire*, and *Norfolke*: but after some slaughters of their cheifest men, were reduced to former obedience.

The Shires division is into three principall parts, viz. *Lindsey*, *Kesteven*, and *Holland*, *Lindsey* is subdivided into seventeene Hundreds, *Kesteven* into eleven, and *Holland* into three, containing in all thirtie one, wherein are situated thirty Market-Townes, and sixe hundred thirty Parish-Churches.

NOTTINGHAM SHIRE



PART
OF YORK
SHIRE
Tenersfall
PARTE
OF
DARBY
SHIRE

PART
OF
COLNE
SHIRE



NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXII.

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE (from *Nottingham* her chiefest Towne hath the name; and that, somewhat softened from the *Saxons* Snoddenzaham, for the many Dennes or Caves wrought in her Rocks and under ground) lyeth bordered upon the North and North-west with *Yorke-shire*; upon the East a good distance by *Trent* is parted from, and with *Lincoln-shire* altogether confined: the South with *Leicester-shire*; and the West by the River *Erwasch* is separated from *Darby-shire*.

2 For forme long and Ovall-wise, doubling in length twice her bredth, whose extreames are thus extended and distance observed: From *Finingley* North to *Steanford* in the South, are thirtie eight *English* miles; her West part from *Teversall* to *Besthorp* in the East, are little more then nine-ene; whose circumference draweth much upon one hundred and ten miles.

3 The Ayre is good, wholesome and delectable: the Soile is rich, sandy and clayie, as by the names of that Counties divisions may appeare: and surely for Corne and Grasse so fruitfull, that it secondeth any other in the Realme: and for Water, Woods, and Canell Coales abundantly stored.

4 Therein groweth a Stone softer then *Alabaster*, but being burnt maketh a plaister harder then that of *Paris*: wherewith they flower their upper roomes; for betwixt the Joysts they lay onely long Bulrushes, and thereon spread this Plaister, which being throughly dry becomes most solid and hard, so that it seemeth rather to be firme stone then mortar, and is trod upon without all danger.

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE.

In the West neere *Worksop* groweth plentie of *Liquorice*, very delicious and good.

5 More South in this Shire, at *Stoke*, in the Reigne of King *Henry* the seventh, a great battell was fought by *John De-la-Pole* Earle of *Lincolne*, which *Richard* the Usurper had declared his heire apparant; but *Richard* losing his life, and *De-la-Pole* his hopes, in seeking here to set up a *Lambert*, fell downe himselfe: and at *Newmarke* after many troubles King *John* got his peace with the end of his life.

6 Trade and commerce for the Counties provision is frequented in eight Market-Townes in this Shire, whereof *Nottingham* is both the greatest and best: a Towne seated most pleasant and delicate upon a high hill, for building stately, and number of faire streets, surpassing and surmounting many other Cities, and for a spacious and most faire Market-place, doth compare with the best. Many strange Vaults hewed out of the Rocks, in this Towne are seene; and those under the Castle of an especiall note, one for the story of *Christs* Passion engraven in the Walls, and cut by the hand of *David* the second King of *Scots*, whilst he was therein detained prisoner. Another wherein Lord *Mortimer* was surpris'd in the non-age of King *Edward* the Third, ever since bearing the name of *Mortimers Hole*; these have their staires and severall roomes made artificially even out of the Rocks: as also in that hill are dwelling houses, with winding staires, windowes, chimneys, and roome above roome, wrought all out of the solid Rocke. The Castle is strong, and was kept by the *Danes* against *Burthred*, *Ethelred*, and *Elfred*, the *Mercian*, and *West-Saxon* Kings, who together laid their siege against it: and for the further strength of the Towne, King *Edward*, surnamed the Elder, walled it about, whereof some part as yet remaines, from the Castle to the West-gate, and thence the foundation may be perceived to the North; wherein the midst of the way ranging with this banke, stands a gate of Stone, and the same tract passing along the North part may well be perceived:

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE.

perceived: the rest to the River and thence to the Castle are built upon, and thereby buried from sight: whose circuit, as I rooke it, extendeth two thousand one hundred and twentie pases.

7 In the Warres betwixt *Stephen* and *Maud* the Emperesse, by *Robert* Earle of *Glocester* these Walls were cast downe, when also the Towne it selfe suffred the calamitie of fire: but recovered to her former estate, hath since increased in beautie and wealth, and at this day is governed by a Maior and fixe Aldermen, clad in scarlet, two Sheriffes, two Chamberlaines, a Towne-clerke, and fixe Sergeants with Maces, their Attenders: whose position hath the Pole elevated fiftie three degrees, 25. minutes in Latitude, and hath the Meridian nine degrees and 25 minutes. This Towne hath been honoured by these Princes titles, and these Princes dignified with the Earledome of *Nottingham*, whose severall Armes and Names are in the great *Map* expressed.

Religious houses that have bene erected and now suppressed in the compasse of this Countie, chiefly were *Newsted*, *Lenton*, *Shelford*, *Southwell*, *Thurgarton*, *Blieth*, *Welbeck* and *Radford*; in *Nottingham* the *White* and *Gray Fryers*, besides a little Chapell dedicated to *Saint Iohn*. All which shew the devotions of those former times: which their remembrance may move, if not condemne us, that have more knowledge, but farre lesse pietie.

The Shires division is principally into two: which the Inhabitants terme the Sand and the Clay; but for Taxe to the Crowne, or service for State, is parted into eight Wapentakes or Hundreds wherein are seated 168. Parishes-Churches.

DARBY-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

DARBY-SHIRE, lyeth inclosed upon her North parts with *Yorke-shire*; upon the East with *Nottingham-shire*; upon the South with *Leicester-shire*; and upon the West is parted with the Rivers *Dove* and *Goyt* from *Stafford* and *Chesse-shires*.

2 It is in forme somewhat triangle, though not of any equall distance, growing from her narrow South-point still wider, and in the North is at the broadest: for from *Stretton* neere the head of *Mese*; to *New-Chapell* seated neere the head of *Derwent*, the two extreames from North to South are thirtie eight miles: but from the *Shire-Oakes* unto the meeting of *Mersey* and *Goyt*, the broadest part of all this Shire, is not fully twentie nine; the whole in circumference extendeth to an hundred and thirtie miles.

3 The ayre is good and very healthfull: the soile is rich, especially in her South and East parts: but in the North and West is hilly, with a blacke and mossie ground, both of them fast handed, to the *Ploughers* paines, though very liberall in her other gifts: whose natures thus dissenting, the River *Derwent* doth divide asunder, that taketh course thorow the heart or midst of this Countie.

4 The ancient people that possessed these parts in the times of the *Romans* assaults, were the *Coritani*, whom *Ptolemie* disperseth thorow *Northampton-shire*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, and this Shire, who were all of them subdued by *P. Ostorius Scapula*, Lieutenant in this Province for *Claudius* the Emperour. But *Romes* Empire failing in *Britaine*, by the intestine Warrer among themselves, the *Saxons* (a more savage and fearefull Nation) soone brought it under their subjection,

DARBY-SHIRE.

jection, and made this a Province unto their *Mercians* Kingdome, whom the *West-Saxons* first wanne and againe lost to the *Normans*.

5 It is stored with many Commodities, and them of much worth; for besides Woods, and Cattle, Sheepe and Corne, every where over-spreading the face of this Countie, the *Mill-stone*, *Cry-stall*, and *Alabaster*, the Mines of *Pit-coale*, *Iron*, and *Lead*, are of great price: whereof the last is mentioned in *Plinie*, who writeth, that in *Britaine*; in the very crust of the ground, without any deepe digging, is gotten so great store of *Lead*, that there is a Law expressly made of purpose, forbidding men to make more then to a certaine stint. Whose stones are plenteously gotten in those Mountaines; and melted into *Somes*, to no small profit of the Countrey. There is found also in certaine veynes of the earth, *Stibium*, which the *Apothecaries* call *Antimonium*, and the *Alchymists* hold in great esteeme.

6 Places for commerce, or memorable note, the first is *Darby*, the *Shire-Towne*, called by the *Danes* *Deoraby*, seated upon the West banke of *Derwent*, where also a small Brookerising Westward, runneth thorow the Towne under nine Bridges, before it meetes with her farre greater River *Derwent*, which presently it doth, after she hath passed *Tenant Bridge* in the South East of the Towne. But a Bridge of more beautie built all of *Free-stone*, is passed over *Derwent* in the North-East of the Towne, whereon standeth a faire stone Chappell and both of them bearing the names of *S. Maries*: five other Churches are in this Towne, the chiefest whereof is called *Albion*, whose Steeple or Bell-Tower being both beautifull and high, was built onely at the charges of young men and maids: as is witnessed by the inscription cut in the same upon every square of the Steeple. Among the miserable desolations of the *Danes*, this Towne bare a part, but by *Lady Ethelfleda* was againe repaired, and is at this day incorporated with the yearely government of two *Bailiffes*, elect out of twentie-foure brethren, besides as many *Burgeses* of Common Counsell, a *Resorder*, *Towne-Clerke*, and two *Sergeants* with *Mire*: whose Graduation is observed from the *Equator* to be 53. degrees 25. scruples, and from the first point in the West, 19. degrees 2. scruples.

DARBY-SHIRE.

(7) *Little-Chester* (by the *Romish Money* there daily found) seemeth to have been ancient, and that a *Colonie* of the *Roman Souldiers* there lay. Yet of farre greater fame was *Rebandunum*, now *Repton*, where *Ethelbald* the ninth King of the *Mercians*, and fifteenth Monarch of the *Englishmen*, slaine at *Seggswald* by the treason of his Subjects, was interred: and whence *Burthred*, the last King of that people, was expulsed with his *Queene Ethelswith*, by the rage of the *Danes*, after twentie two yeares reigne. But with a more pleasing eye we may behold *Meiborne*, the memoriall of *Englishmens* great valour, wherein that Castle was kept Prisoner *John Duke of Burbon*, taken captive in the *Battle of Azincourt*, and therein detained the space of nineteene yeares.

(8) Things of stranger note are the hot *Water-springs*, bursting forth of the ground at *Buxton*, where out of the *Rocke* within the compasse of eight yards, nine springs arise, eight of them warme, but the ninth very cold. These run from under a faire square building of free-stone, and about three-score paces off, receive another hot spring from a Well, inclosed with foure flat stones, called *Saint Annes*; neere unto which, another very cold spring bubbled up. The report goeth among the by-dwellers, that great cures by these waters have been done: but daily experience sheweth, that they are good for the stomacke and sinews, and very pleasant to bathe the body in. Not farre thence is *Elden-hole*, whereof strange things have been told, and this is confidently affirmed, the waters that trickle from the top of that *Cave* (which indeed is very spacious, but of a low and narrow entrance) doe congeale into stone, and hang as ickles in the rooffe. Some of them were shewed at my being there, which like unto such as the frost congealeth, were hollow within, and grew *Taper-wise* towards their points, very white, and somewhat *Crystill-like*. And seven miles thence, upon a mounted hill, standeth a *Castle*, under which there is a hole or *Cave* in the ground of a marvellous capacitie, which is commonly called *The Devils Arse in the Peake*, whereof *Gervase of Tilbury* hath told many prettie tales, and others doe make it one of the wonders of our Land.

DARBY-SHIRE.

9 As in other Counties the devotions of the religious have beene made apparent in the erecti^on of places for Gods peculiar service ; so in this have beene founded eight of that nature, which were *Dale, Derelege, Darby, Repton, Bechif, Graiesley, Faverwell, and Pollewerke* : whose peace and plentie stood secure from all danger, till the blustering windes arising in the Raigne of King *Henry* the eight, blew off the pinacles of their beauteous buildings, and shooke asunder the revenewes of those Foundations which never are like againe to be laid.

10 This Shire is divided into sixe Hundreds, wherein have beene seated seven Castles, and is still traded with eight **Marker-Townes**, and replenished with one Hundred and sixe **Parish-Chur-**ches.

N

C E S
 T R I A E
 P A R S.
 S A L O
 P I A E
 P A R S.

Septentrio.

D A R B I A E
 P A R S

L E C E S
 T R I A E.
 P A R S.

W A R W
 P A R S

Stafford Shir

5 10 15

Scala Milliarium



P. Kerius delavit

STAFFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

STAFFORD-SHIRE, whose situation is much about the middle of *England*, meeteth upon the North with *Cheffe-shire* and *Darby*, and that in a Triangle point, where three stones are pitched for the bounds of these Shires; it is parted from *Darby-shire* on the East with *Dome* and with *Trent*; the South is confined with *Warwicke* and *Worcester-shires*, and the West butteth against the Countie of *Shrop-shire*.

2 The forme thereof is somewhat Lozeng-like, that is, sharpe at both ends, and broadest in the midst. The length extending from North to South, is by measure fortie foure miles; and the bredth from East to West, twentie seven miles; the whole in circumference one hundred and forty miles.

3 The ayre is good and very healthfull, though over-sharpe in her North and *Moreland*, where the snow lyeth long, and the winde bloweth cold.

4 The Soile in that part is barren of Corne because her hilles and Mores are no friends unto Tillage: the middle more leuell, but therewithall wooddie, as well witnesseeth that great one, called the *cank*. But the South is most plenteous in Corne and Pasturage.

5 Her ancient Inhabitants were the *CORNAVII*, whom *Ptolemie* placeth in the Tract that containeth *Shrop-shire*, *worcester-shire*, *Cheffe-shire*, and this: all which were possessed by the *Mercian-Saxons* when their *Heptarchy* flourished. And *Tameworth* in this Shire was then held their Kings Court. The *Danes* after them often assayed herein to have seated, as witnesseeth *Tetnall*, then *Theo-zen-hall*, by interpretation, *The habitation of Pagans*, imbrued with their blood by King *Edward* the elder,

der. But the Inhabitants of this Province *Beda* tearmes *The midland Englishmen*, because to his seeming it lay in the heart of the Land, which when the *Normans* had made Conquest of all, many of them set downe their rest here, whose posteritie at this day are fairely and further branched into other parts.

6 The Commodities of this Countie consist chiefly in Corne, Cattle, Alabaster, Woods, and Iron, (if the one prove not the destruction of the other) Pit-coale, Flesh and Fish, whereof the River *Trent* is said to swarme: and others arising and running thorow this Shire, doe so batten the ground, that the Meadows even in the midst of Winter grow greene; such are *Dome*, *Manifold*, *Churnot*, *Hurlye*, *Tenden*, *Tean*, *Blith*, *Trent*, *Tyne*, and *Sowe*; whereof *Trent* is not onely the principall, but in esteeme accounted the third of this Land.

7 *Stafford* the Shire-Towne, anciently *Beitheny*, from *Bertelin*, a reputed holy man that therein lead an *Hermits* life, was built by King *Edward* the elder, incorporated by King *Iohn*, and upon the East and South parts was walled and trenched by the *Barons* of the place; the rest from East to North was secured by a large Poole of water, which now is become faire Meadow-grounds. The tract and circuit of these walles extended to twelve hundred and fortie pases, thorow which foure Gates into the foure winds have passage, the River *Sowe* running on the South and West of the Towne. King *Edward* the sixt did incorporate the *Burgesses*, and gave them a perpetuall succession, whose government is under two *Bailiffes* yearly elected out of one and twentie Assistants, called the *Common Counsell*, a *Recorder*, whereof the *Dukes of Buckingham* have borne the Office, and as yet is kept a Court of Record, wherein they hold Plea without limitation of summe; a *Town-Clerke* also, (from whose Pen I received these Instructions) and to attend them two *Sergeants* at Mace. This Towne is sited in the degree of Latitude 53. 20. scruples, and of Longitude 18. and 40. scruples.

STAFFORD-SHIRE.

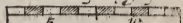
8. But *Leichfield*, more large, and of farre greater fame, is much her ancient, knowne unto *Beda* by the name of *Licidfeld*, which *Rosse* doth interpret to be *The field of dead bodies*, for the number of Saints under the rage of *Dioclesian* there slain: upon which cause the Citie beareth for her Armes an Eschucheon of *Landskip*, with divers Martyrs in divers manner massacred. Here *Oswin* King of *Northumberland* over-coming the *Pagan-Mercians*, built a Church and made it the See of *Duma* the Bishop; whose successors growne rich, with golden reasons so overcame King *Offa*, and he *Adrian* the Pope, that an Archiepiscopall Pale was granted Bishop *Eadulph*, to the great disgrace of *Lambert* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. In this Church were interred the bodies of *wulfhere* and *Celred*, both of them Kings of the *Mercians*. But when the mindes of men were set altogether upon gorgeous building, this old foundation was new reared by *Roger Clinton*, Bishop of this See, and dedicated to the *Virgin Mary* and *Saint Chad*, and the Close inwalled by Bishop *Langton*. The government of this Citie is by two *Bailiffes* and one *Shriff*, yearly chosen out of twentie-foure *Burgesse*s, a *Recorder*, a *Towne-Clerke*, and two *Sergeants* their Attendants.

9 Houses of Religion erected in this Shire, were at *Leichfield*, *Stafford*, *De la Crosse*, *Cruyden*, *Trentham*, *Burton*, *Tamworth*, and *Wolver-hampton*. These Votaries abusing their Founders true pieties, and heaping up riches with disdain of the *Laitie*, laid themselves open as markes to be shot at; whom the hand of the skilfull soone hit and quite pierced, under the ayme of King *Henry* the eighth, who with such Revenewes in most places relieved the poore and the Orphane, with Schooles and maintenance for the training up of youth: a worke no doubt more acceptable to God, and of more charitable use to the Land.

10 With thirteene Castles this Countie hath bene strengthened, and in Thirteene Market-Townes her Commodities traded, being divided into five Hundreds, and in them seated one hundred and thirtie Parish-Churches.

Shropshire

The Scale of English Miles



Petrus Karius aelant



DENBIGH

PARS.

MONTGO.

MERYE

PARS.

STAFFOR

DIAE

PARS

WOR

CES

RIAE

PARS.

MICHS

SHROPSHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXV.

SHROPSHIRE, is both large in circuit, well peopled, and very fruitfull for life. It lyeth circulated upon the North with the Countie Palatine of *Chester*; upon the East altogether with *Stafford-shire*; upon the South with *Worcester, Hereford, and Radnor-shires*; and upon the West with *Mountgomery and Denbigh*.

(2) The forme thereof is almost circular or round, whose length from *wooferton* below *Lodlane South*, to *Over* neere unto the River *Trent* in the North, is thirtie foure miles: the broadest part is from *Tong* in the East, to *Oswestrie* sited at the head of *Morda* in the West, twentie and five miles; the whole in circuit about, extending to one hundred thirtie and foure miles.

(3) Wholesome is the Aire, delectable and good, yeelding the Spring and the Autumne, Seed time and Harvest, in a temperate condition, and affordeth health to the Inhabitants in all seasons of the yeare.

(4) The soile is rich, and standeth most upon a reddish Clay, abounding in Wheat and Barley, Pit coales, Iron, and Woods; which two last continue not long in league together. It hath Rivers that make fruitfull the Land, and in their waters containe great store of fresh-fish, whereof *Severne* is the chiefe, and second in the Realme, whose streame cutteth this Countie in the middest, and with many windings sporteth her selfe forward, leaving both pastures and meadowes bedecked with flowers and greene colours, which every where she bestoweth upon such her attendants.

(5) This River was once the bounds of the *North-Britaines*, and divided their possession from the Land of the *Saxons*, untill of latter times theirs began to decay, and the *Welsh* to increase, who enlarged

enlarged their lists to the River *Dee*. So formerly had it separated the *Ordovices* from the *Cornavii*, those ancient Inhabitants mentioned by *Ptolemie*. The *Ordovices* under *Caractacus* purchased great honour, whilst he a Prince of the *Silures* removed his warres thence among them, where a while he maintained the *Britaines* libertie with valour and courage, in despite of the *Romans*. His Fort is yet witness of his unfortunate fight, seated neere *Clune Castle*, at the confluence of that River with *Temd*, where (in remembrance of him) the place is yet called *Caer-Caradoc*, a Fort of his, wonne by *P. Ostorius* Lieutenant of the *Romans*, about the yeare of grace 53. The *Cornavii* were seated upon the North of *Severne*, and branched into other Counties, of whom we have said.

6 But when the strength of the *Romans* was too weak to support their owne Empire, and *Britaine* emptied of her Souldiers to resist, the *Saxons* set foot in this most faire soile, and made it a part of their *Mercian Kingdome*: their line likewise issued to the last period, and the *Normans* beginning where these *Saxons* left, the *Welshmen* tooke advantage of all present occasions, and brake over *Severne* unto the River *Dee*; to recover which, the *Normans* first Kings often assayed, and *Henry* the second with such danger of life, that at the siege of *Bridge-north* he had beene slaine, had not Sir *Hubert Syncler* received the arrow aimed at him, in stepping betwixt that Shaft and his Sovereigne, and therewith was shot thorow unto death. In the like danger stood *Henry* Prince of *Scotland*, who in the strait siege of *Ludlow*, begirt by King *Stephen*, had beene plucked from his saddle with an iron hooke from the wall, had not *Stephen* presently rescued him, Anno 1139.

7 This then being the *Marches* of *England* and *wales*, was sore afflicted by bloody broiles, which caused many of their Townes to be strongly walled, and thirty two Castles to be strongly built: lastly, into this Countie the most wise King *Henry* the seventh sent his eldest sonne Prince *Arthur*, to be resident at *Ludlow*, where that faire Castle became a most famous Princes Court. And here King *Henry* the eight ordained the Counsell of the *Marches*, consisting of a Lord President,

SHROP-SHIRE.

dent, as many Counsellors as the Prince shall please, a Secretary, an Attorney, a Soliciter, and foure Justices of the Counties in *Wales*, in whose Court were pleaded the causes depending and tearmely tried for the most part in presence of that honourable President.

8 But the Shire-Towne *Shrewesburie*, for circuit, trade, and wealth, doth farre exceed this and is inferiour to few of our Cities; her buildings faire, her streets many and large, her Citizens rich, her trade for the most part in the staple commodities of Cloth and Freeles; her wals strong, and of a large compass, extending to seventene hundred pases about, besides another Bulwarke ranging from the Castle, downe unto, and in part along the side of *Severne*: thorow which there are three entrances into the Towne, East and West over by two faire stone-bridges with Towers, Gates, and Barres, and the third into the North, no lesse strong then them, over which is mounted a large Castle, whose gaping chinkes doe doubtlesse threaten her fall. This Towne is governed by two Baliffes, yearely clected out of twentie foure Burgesles, a Recorder, Towne-Clerke, and Chamberlaine, with three Sergeants at Mace: the Pole being raised hence from the degrees of Latitude 53. 16. minutes, and from West in Longitude 17. degrees 27. minutes.

9 Yea and ancients Cities have bene set in this Shire: such was *Roxalter*, or *Wroxcester*, I w-
er upon *Severne*, that had bene *Vriconium*, the chiefest Citie of the *Cornavii*; *Vsomania*, now *Okenyate*,
nereunto the *Wrek*: and under *Red-Castle* the ruines of a Citie, whom the vulgar report to have
bene famous in *Arthurs* dayes: but the peeces of Romish coines in these three doe well assure us that
therein their Legions lodged; as many other Trenches are signes of warre and of bloud. But as
swords have bene stirring in most parts of this Province, so Beads have bene bid for the prefer-
vation of the whole, and places erected for the maintenance of Votaries, in whom at that time was
imputed great holinesse: in *Shrewesbury* many, at *Coulsmere*, *Stow*, *Dudley*, *Bromfeld*, *Wigmore*, *Ham-*
mond,

SHROP. SHIRE.

mond, Lylehill, Bildas, Bishops-castle, and Wenloke, (where in the Reigne of *Richard* the second, was likewise a rich Mine of Copper.) But the same blasts that blew downe the buds of such plants, scattered also the fruits from these faire trees, which never since bare the like, nor is likely any more to doe.

That onely which is rare in this Province, is a Well at *Pitchford* in a private mansyard, where upon floteth a thicke skum of liquid *Bitumen*, which being cleare off to day, will gather the like againe on the morrow: not much unlike to the Lake in the Land of *Fewry*.

This Shire is divided into fifteene Hundreds, wherein are seated foureteene Market-Townes; and hath in it one hundred and seventie Churches for Gods sacred and divine Service.

CHESTER

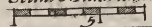
LANCA S.

J R I A E

P A R S.

O C E A
N U S

Scala Miliarum



Mersey fluvius
Darbiae
pars

Hilbre
Insula

Dee fluvius

S T A F

F O R

D J A E.

P A R S

Petrus
Kerius caelavit.

Denbigh
pars.

Meridies.



The Countie Palatine of CHESTER.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

CHESSE-SHIRE; the Countie *Palatine* of *Chester*, is parted upon the North from *Lancashire* with the River *Mersey*; upon the East by *Mersey*, *Gou*, and the *Dane*, is separated from *Darby* and *Stafford shires*; upon the South toucheth the Counties of *Shrop-shire* and *Flint*; and upon the West with *Dee* is parted from *Denbigh-shire*.

(2) The forme of this Countie doth much resemble the right wing of an *Eagle*, spreading it selfe from *Wirall*, and as it were with her pinion, or first feather, toucheth *York-shire*, betwixt which extreames, in following the windings of the Shires divider from East to West, are 47. miles: and from North to South twentie-sixe miles. The whole circumference about one hundred fortie two miles

(3) If the affection to my naturall producer blind not the judgement of this my survey, for aire and soile it equals the best, and farre exceeds her neighbours the next Counties: for although the Climate be cold, and toucheth the degree of Latitude 54. yet the warmth from the *Irish Seas* melteth the Snow, and dissolveth the Ice sooner there then in those parts that are further off; and so wholesome for life, that the Inhabitants generally attaine to many yeares.

(4) The Soile is fat, fruitfull, and rich, yeelding abundantly both profit and pleasures for man. The Champion grounds make glad the hearts of their Tillers: the Meadows imbrodered with divers sweet smelling flowers; and the Pasture makes the Kines udder to strout to the paille, from whom and wherein the best *Cheese* of all *Europe* is made.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants were the *CORNAVIL*, who with *Warwicke-shire*, *Worcester-shire*,
Stafford-

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER.

Stafford-shire, and *Shrop-shire*, spread themselves further into this Countie, as in *Ptolemie* is placed; and the *Cangi* likewise if they be the *Ceangi*, whose remembrance was found upon the shore of this Shire, on the surface of certaine pieces of Lead, in this manner inscribed; IMP. DOMIT. AVG. GER. DE CRANG. These *Cangi* were subdued by *P. Ostorius Scapula*, immediately before his great victory against *Caractacus*, where in the mouth of *Deva* he built a *Fortresse* at the backe of the *Ordovices*, to restrain their power, which was great in those parts, in the reigne of *Vespasian* the Emperour. But after the departure of the *Romanes*, this Province became a portion of the *Saxon Mercians* Kingdome: notwithstanding (saith *Ran Higden*) the Citie it selfe was held by the *Britaines* untill all fell into the Monarchy of *Egbert*.

Of the dispositions of the since Inhabitants heare *Lucian* the Monk (who lived presently after the Conquest) speake; They are found (saith he) to differ from the rest of the English, partly better, and partly equall. In feasting they are friendly, at meat chearefull, in entertainment liberall, soone angry, and soone pacified, lavish in words, impatient of servitude, mercifull to the afflicted, compassionate to the poore, kinde to their kindred, spary of labour, void of dissimulation, not greedy in eating, and farre from dangerous practises.

And let me adde thus much, which *Lucian* could not; namely, that this Shire hath never been stained with the blot of rebellion; but ever stood true to their King and his Crowne: whose loyalty *Richard* the second so farre found and esteemed, that he held his person most safe among them, and by the authoritie of Parliament made the Countie to be a *Principallitie*, and styled himself *Prince of Chester*.

King *Henry* the third gave it to his eldest sonne *Prince Edward*, against whom *Lewlyn* Prince of *Wales* gathered a mightie Band, and with them did the Countie much harme, even unto the Cities: With the like scarre-fires it had oft times bene affrighted, which they lastly defended with

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER.

a Wall made of the *welsh-men*s heads, on the South side of *Dec* in *Hambridge*.

The Shire may well be said to be a *Seed-plot of Gentilitie*, and the producer of many most ancient and worthy Families: neither hath any brought more men of valour into the *Field*, then *Cheffe-shire* hath done, who by a generall speech, are to this day called *The chiefe of men*: and for *Natures* endowments (besides their noblenesse of mindes) may compare with any other Nation in the world: their limmes straight and well-composed, their complexions faire, with a chearefull countenance; and the the Women for grace, feature, and beautie, inferiour unto none.

6 The Commodities of this Province (by the report of *Ranulpus* the Monke of *Chester*) are chiefly *Corne, Cattle, Fish, Fowle, Salt, Mines, Metals, Meares, and Rivers*, whereof the bankes of *Dec* in her West, and the *Wale-Royall* in her midst, for fruitfullnesse of pasturage equals any other in the Land, either in graine or gaine from the *Cow*.

7 These, with all other provision for life, are traded thorow thirteene Market-Townes in this Shire, whereof *Chester* is the fairest, from whom the Shire hath the name. A Citie raised from the Fort of *Ostorius*, Lieutenant of *Britaine* for *Claudius* the Emperour, whither the twentieth Legion (named *Victrix*) were sent by *Galba* to restrain the *Britaines*: but growne themselves out of order, *Iulius Agricola* was appointed their Generall by *Vespasian*, as appeareth by Monies then minted, and there found; and from them (no doubt) by the *Britaines* the place was called *Carr-Legion*, by *Ptole-mie*, *Deunana*; by *Antonine*, *Dena*, and now by us *west-Chester*: but *Henry Bradshame* will have it built before *Brute*, by the Giant *Leon Gaver*, a man beyond the *Moone*, and called by *Marius* the vanquisher of the *Picts*.

Over *Dewa* or *Dec* a faire stone-bridge leadeth, built upon eight Arches, at either end whereof is a Gate, from whence in a long Quadren-wise the wals do incompasse the Citie, high and strongly built, with foure faire Gates, opening into the foure winds, besides three Posternes, and seven Watch-

THE COVNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER.

Watch-Towers, extending in compasse one thousand nine hundred and fortie paces.

On the South of this Citie is mqunted a strong and stately Castle, round in forme, and the base Court likewise inclosed with a circular wall. In the North is the Minster, first built by Earle *Leofrike* to the honour of *S. werburga* the Virgin, and after most sumptuously repaired by *Hugh* the first Earle of *Chester* of the *Normans*, now the Cathedrall of the Bishops See. Therein lyeth interred (as report doth relate) the body of *Henry* the fourth, Emperour of *Almane*, who leaving his Imperiall Estate, lead lastly therein an *Hermites* life.

This Citie hath formerly been sore defaced; first by *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, where he slew twelve hundred Christian Monks, resorted thither from *Bangor* to pray. Againe by the *Danes* it was sore defaced; when their destroying feet had trampled downe the beautie of the Land. But was againe rebuilt by *Edelfleada* the *mercian* Lady, who in this Countie, and Forrest of *Delamer*, built two fine Cities, nothing of them now remaining, besides the *Chamber* in the *Forrest*.

Chester in the dayes of King *Edgar* was in most flourishing estate, wherein he had the homage of eight other Kings, who rowed his *Barge* from *S. Johns* to his Palace, himselfe holding the Helme, as their supreme.

This Citie was made a Countie incorporate of it selfe by King *Henry* the seventh, and is yearly governed by a *Maio*r, with Sword and Mace borne before him in State, two *Sheriffes*, twentie-foure *Aldermen*, a *Recorder*, a *Towne-Clerke*, and a *Sergeant of Peace*, foure *Sergeants*, and sixe *Tomen*.

It hath beene accounted the Key into *Ireland*, and great pitie it is that the Port should decay as it daily doth, the Sea being stopped to scoure the River by a Causey that thwarteth *Dee* at her bridge. Within the walls of the Citie are eight Parish-Churches, *S. Johns* the greater and lesser: in the *Subbs* are the *White-Fryers*, *Black-Fryers*, and *Nunnery* now suppressed. From which Citie the Pole

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER.

is elevated unto the degree 53. 58. minutes of Latitude, and from the first point of the West in Longitude unto the 17 degree and 18. minutes.

8 The Earledome whereof was possessed from the *Conquerour*, till it fell lastly to the *Crowne*, the last of whom (though not with the least hopes) is *Prince Henry*, who to the Titles of *Prince of Wales*, and *Duke of Cornwall*, hath by Succession and right of Inheritance, the *Earledome of Chester* annexed to his other most happy Stiles: Vpon whose person I pray that the Angels of *Jacobs God* may ever attend, to his great glory, and *Great Britaines* happinesse.

9 If I should urge credit unto the report of certaine Trees, floating in *Bagmere*, onely against the deaths of the Heyres of the *Brevetons* thereby seated, and after to sinke untill the next like occasion: or inforce for truth the Prophecie which *Leyland* in a Poeticall fury forespake of *Beefton Castle*, highly mounted upon a steepe hill: I should forget my selfe and wonted opinion, that can hardly beleeve any such vaine predictions, though they be told from the mouthes of credit, as *Bagmere Trees* are, or learned *Leyland* for *Beefton*, who thus writeth:

*The day will come when it againe shall mount his head aloft,
If I a Propbet may be heard from Seers that say so oft.*

With eight other Castles this Shire hath beene strengthened, which were *Ould-Castle*, *Shotlach*, *Shotwich*, *Chester*, *Pouldford*, *Dunham*, *Frodsham*, and *Haulten*: and by the Prayers (as then was taught) of eight religious houses therin seated, preserved; which by King *Henry* the eight were suppressed: namely, *Stanlowe*, *Flbree*, *Maxfeld*, *Norton*, *Bunbery*, *Combermere*, *Rud-beath*, and *Vale-Royall*, besides the *White* and *Blacke Fryers*, and the *Nunnery* in *Chester*.

This Countie's division is into seaven Hundreds, wherein are seated thirteene Market-Townes, eightie-sixe Parish-Churches, and thirty-eight Chappels of ease.



EBORÆ

Lancaster

Scala Miliar.
5 10 15

OCEANUS

EDINBURGH
PARIS
DARBY

Ravensglas, Eskdale, Arncliffe, Wenander: mere, Kendale, Mylathorpe, Kirkbylundsdales, Thur: sands, Ingleboro hill, Hornby cast, Flokesbar: Dre, Boutie, Graithe: wate, Broughton, Whilbeck, Seaton, Millum cast, Daulton Barrothead, Wainey Insula, Ramside, Mylleton, Lancastre, Glasen Barrhye, Gifborn, Garstasing, Hackin sal hall, Longridge cha, Esingro Miton, Colne, Read, Rosendale, Holme, Einsticton, Kirkham, Preston Lan geo, Blackborn, Walton hall, Bolton, Bury, Rochdale, Barton, Wigan, Blakerode, Ormiskirk, Bootes hall, Mellen, Kilcheth, S. Yhus chap, Ashton, Leverpole, Penketh, Warrington, Formbye, Cresby pa, Meules, Barton, Hughall, Max chestfer, Watley, Meller chap.

LANCASHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THe Countie Palatine of *Lancaster* (famous for the foure *Henries*, the fourth, fift, sixt, and seauenth, Kings of *England*, deriued from *Iohn of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster*) is vpon the South confined and parted by the Riuer *Mersey*, from the Countie Palatine of *Chester*; the faire Countie of *Darby-shire* bordering vpon the East; the large Country of *Yorke-shire*, together with *Westmerland* and *Cumberland*, being her kinde neighbours vpon the North, and the Sea called *Mare Hibernicum* embracing her vpon the West.

(2) The forme thereof is long, for it is so inclosed betweene *Yorke-shire* on the East side, and the *Irish Sea* on the West, that where it boundeth vpon *Cheeshire* on the South-side, it is broader, and by little and little more Northward it goeth (confining vpon *Westmerland*) the more narrow it groweth. It containeth in length from *Brashey* Northward, to *Halwood* Southward, fiftie seauen miles; from *Denton* in the East, to *Formby* by *Altmouth* in the West, thirtie one; and the whole circumference in compasse, one hundred three-score and ten miles.

(3) The Aire is subtile and piercing, not troubled with grosse vapours or foggy mists, by reason whereof the people of that Country liue long and healthfully, and are not subiect to strange and vnknowne diseases.

(4) The Soile for the generalitie is not very fruitfull, yet it produceth such numbers of Cattle, of such large proportion, and such goodly heads, and hornes, as the whole Kingdome of *Spain* doth scarce the like. It is a Country replenished with all necessaries for the vse of man, yeelding without any great labour, the commoditie of Corne, Flaxe, Grasse, Coales, and such like. The

LANCASHIRE.

Sea also adding her blessing to the Land, that the people of that Prouince want nothing that serues either for the sustenance of nature, or the safetie of appetite. They are plentifully furnished with all sorts of Fish, Flesh, and Fowles. Their principall fuell is Coale and Turffe, which they haue in great abundance, the Gentlemen reseruing their woods very carefully, as a beautie and principall ornament to their Mannors and houses. And though it be farre from *London* (the capitall Citie of this Kingdome) yet doth it euery yeare furnish her and many other parts of the Land besides, with many thousands of Cattle (bred in this Country) giuing thereby and otherwayes a firme testimony to the world, of the blessed abundance that it hath pleased God to enrich this noble Dukedome withall.

(5) This Countie's ancient Inhabitants were the *Brigantes*, of whom there is more mention in the description of *Yorkshire*, who by *Claudius* the Emperour were brought vnder the *Roman* subiection, that so held and made it their Seat, secured by their Garrisons, as hath beene gathered as well by many inscriptions found in walles and ancient monuments fixed in stones, as by certaine Altars erected in fauour of their Emperours. After the *Romans*, the *Saxons* brought it vnder their protection, and held it for a part of their *Northumbrian* Kingdome, till it was first made subiugate to the inuasion of the *Danes*, and then conquered by the victorious *Normans*, whose posterities from thence are branched further into *England*.

(6) Places of antiquitie or memorable note are these: the Towne of *Manchester* (so famous, as well for the Market-place, Church, and Colledge, as for the resort vnto it for clothing) was called *Mancunium* by *Antonine* the Emperour, and was made a Fort and Station of the *Romans*.

Riblechester (which taketh the name from *Rhibell*, a little Riuer neere *Clithero*) though it be a small Towne, yet by tradition hath beene called the richest Towne in Christendome, and reported to haue beene the Seat of the *Romans*, which the many Monuments of their Antiquities, Statues, pee-

L A N C A - S H I R E.

ces of Coine, and other feuerall inscriptions, digd vp from time to time by the Inhabitants, may giue vs sufficient perswasion to beleuee.

But the Shire-Towne is *Lancaster*, more pleasant in situation, then rich of Inhabitants, built on the South of the Riuer *Lon*, and is the same *Longouicum*, where (as we finde in the *Notice Prouinces*) a company of the *Longouicarians* vnder the Lieutenant Generall of *Britaine* lay. The beautie of this Towne is in the Church, Castle, and Bridge: her streets many, and stretched farre in length. Vnto this Towne King *Edward* the third granted a Maior and two Bailiffes, which to this day are elected out of twelue Brethren, assisted by twentie-foure Burgeses, by whom it is yearely gouerned, with the supply of two Chamberlaines, a Recorder, Towne-Clerke, and two Sergeants at Mace. The eleuation of whose Pole is in the degree of Latitude 54. and 58. scruples, and her Longitude removed from the first West point vnto the degree 17. and 40. scruples.

(7) This Country in diuers places suffereth the force of many flowing Tides of the Sea, by which (after a sort) it doth violently rent asunder one part of the Shire from the other: as in *Fournesse*, where the Ocean being displeas'd that the shore should from thence shoot a maine way into the West, hath not obstinately ceased from time to time to flash and mangle it, and with his fell irruptions and boysterous Tides to deuoure it:

Another thing there is, not vnworthy to be recommended to memory, that in this Shire, not far from *Fournesse Felles*, the greatest standing water in all *England* (called *Winander-Mere*) lieth, stretched out for the space of ten miles, of wonderfull depth, and all paved with stone in the bottome: and along the Sea-side in many places may be seene heapes of sand, vpon which the people powre water, vntill it recouer a saltish humour, which they afterwards boile with Turffes, till it become white sale.

(8) This Country, as it is thus on the one side freed by the naturall resistance of the Sea from

the force of Inuasions, so is it strengthened on the other by many Castles and fortified places, that take away the opportunitie of making Roades and Incurfions in the Country. And as it was with the first that felt the fury of the *Saxons* crueltie, so was it the last and longest that was subdued vnder the *West-Saxons* Monarchie.

(9) In this Prouince our noble *Arthur* (who died laden with many trophies of honour) is reported by *Ninius* to haue put the *Saxons* to flight in a memorable battle neere *Duglasse*, a little Brooke not farre from the Towne of *Wiggin*. But the attempts of warre, as they are seuerall, so they are vn-certaine: for they made not Duke *Wade* happy in his sucresse, but returned him an vnfortunate vn-terpriser in the Battle which he gaue to *Arduiph* King of *Northumberland*, at *Billangho*, in the yeare 798. So were the euent vncertaine in the *Ciuill Warres* of *Yorke* and *Lancaster*: for by them was bred and brought forth that bloody diuision and fatall strife of the Noble Houses, that with variable suc-esse to both parties (for many yeares together) molested the peace and quiet of the Land, and de-filed the earth with blood, in such violent manner, that it exceeded the horreur of those *Ciuill Warres* in *Rome*, that were betwixt *Marinus* and *Scylla*, *Pompey* and *Casar*, *Octanius* and *Antony*; or that of the two renowned Houses *Valoys* and *Burbon*, that a long time troubled the State of *France*: for in the diuision of these two Princely Families there were thirteene Fields fought, and three Kings of *Eng-land*, one Prince of *Wales*, twelue Dukes, one Marques, eightene Earles, one Vicount, and three and twentie Barons, besides Knights and Gentlemen, lost their liues in the same. Yet at last, by the happy marriage of *Henry* the seauenth, King of *England*, next heire to the House of *Lancaster*, with *Elizabeth* daughter and heire to *Edward* the Fourth, of the House of *Yorke*, the white and red *Roses* were conioyned, in the happy vnitng of those two diuided Families, from whence our thrice renou-ened Soueraigne Lord King *James*, by faire sequence and succession, doth worthily enioy the Dia-deme: by the benefit of whose happy gouernment, this Countie Palatine of *Lancaster* is prosperous in her Name and Greatnesse.

LANCASHIRE.

(10) I finde the remembrance of foure religious houses that haue beene founded within this Countie (and since suppressed) both faire for structure and building, and rich for seat and situation: namely, *Bursfogh, Whalleia, Holland, and Penwortham*. It is diuided into sixe Hundreds, besides *Fournesse Felles* and *Lancasters Liberties*, that lie in the North part. It is beautified with 15 Market-Townes, both faire for situation and building, and famous for the concourse of people for buying and selling. It hath twentie-sixe Parishes, besides Chappels, (in which they duly frequent to diuine Seruice) and those populous, as in no part of the Land more.



DUNELMENSIS EPISCOPATUS



W. EST

SANDIE PARS

THE SANDIE PARS

THE WEST PARS

THE EAST PARS

THE LINCOLNIAE PARS

West Cottham

Embsay

Stokeley

Callon

Wisk fl.

Wickham

Oldwala

Thrusk

Griffwith

Winnyshe

Newton

Wetherby

Ilkley

Leeds

Shearwater

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Maufegarthie

Clivedale chap

Cloughtham

Verlev

Avton

Pontefrinking

Thorp

Kirkham

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

YORK Shire

The town

Flamborough head

Abborn chapell

OCEANUS

Normes beck

Mapleton

Leven

Alboughie

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Wetherby

Miliaria Anglica

5 10 15 38



YORKESHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AS the courses and confluent's of great Rivers, are for the most part fresh in memory, though their heads and fountaines lie commonly vnknowne: so the latter knowledge of great Regions, are not traduced to oblivion, though perhaps their first originals be obscure, by reason of Antiquitie, and the many reuolutions of times and ages. In the delineation therefore of this great Prouince of *Yorkeshire*, I will not insift vpon the narration of matters neere vnto vs; but succinctly run ouer such as are more remote; yet neither so sparingly, as I may seeme to diminish from the dignitie of so worthy a Country; nor so prodigally, as to spend time in the superfluous praising of that which neuer any (as yet) dispraised. And although perhaps it may seeme a labour vnecessary, to make relation of ancient remembrances, either of the Name or Nature of this Nation, especially looking into the difference of Time it selfe (which in euery age bringeth forth diuerse effects) and the dispositions of men, that for the most part take lesse pleasure in them, then in divulging the occurrents of their owne times: yet I hold it not vnfit to begin there, from whence the first certaine direction is giuen to proceede; for (euen of these ancient things) there may be good vse made, either by imitation, or way of comparison, as neither the reperition, nor the repetition thereof shall be accounted impertinent.

(2) You shall therefore vnderstand: That the Countie of *Yorke* was in the *Saxon*-tongue called *Ebona-ycyne*, and now commonly *Yorkeshire*, farre greater and more numerous in the Circuit of her miles, then any Shire of *England* Shee is much bound to the singular lone and motherly care of Nature, in placing her vnder so temperate a clime, that in euery measure she is indifferently fruitfull.

Y O R K E - S H I R E .

If one part of her be stony, and a sandy barren ground : another is fertile and richly adorned with Corne-fields. If you here finde it naked, and destitute of Woods, you shall see it there shadowed with Forrests full of trees, that haue very thicke bodies, sending forth many fruitfull and profitable branches. If one place of it be Moorish, Mirie, and vnpleasant ; another makes a free tender of delight, and presents it selfe to the eye, full of beautie and contentiue varietie.

(3) The Bishopricke of *Durham* fronts her on the North-side, and is seperated by a continued course of the Riuer *Tees*. The *Germane Sea* lieth sore vpon her East side, beating the shores with her boisterous waues and billowes. The West part is bounded with *Lancashire*, and *Westmerland*. The South-side hath *Cheshire* and *Darbishire* (friendly Neighbours vnto her) with the which she is first inclosed : then with *Nottingham* and with *Lincolne-shires*: after diuided with that famous Arme of the Sea *Humber*: Into which all the Riuers that water this Country, emptie themselues, and pay their ordinary Tributes, as into the common receptracle and store-house of *Neptune*, for all the watery Pen-sions of this Prouince.

(4) This whole Shire (being of it selfe so spacious) for the more easie and better ordering of her ciuill gouernment, is diuided into three parts: which according to three quarters of the world, are called *The West-Riding*, *The East-Riding*, and *The North-Riding*. *West-Riding* is for a good space compassed with the Riuer *Ouse*, with the bounds of *Lancashire*, and with the South limits of the Shire, and beareth rowards the West and South. *East-Riding* bends it selfe to the Ocean, with the which, and with the Riuer *Derwent* she is inclosed, and lookes into that part where the Sunne rising, and shewing forth his beames, makes the world both glad and glorious in his brightnesse. *North-Riding* extends it selfe *Northward*, hemde in as it were, with the Riuer *Tees* and *Derwent*, and a long race of the Riuer *Ouse*. The length of this Shire, extended from *Hartbill* in the South, to the mouth of *Tees* in the North, are neere vnto seauentie miles, the breadth from *Flambrough-head* to *Horn-castle* vpon the

Riues

Y O R K E - S H I R E.

Riuer *Eun*, is fourescore miles; the whole Circumference is three hundred and eight miles.

(5) The Soile of this County for the generalitie is reasonable fertile, and yeelds sufficiency of Corne and Cattle within it selfe. One part whereof is particularly made famous by a Quarry of Stone, out of which the stones newly hewen be very soft, but seasoned with winde and weather of themselues doe naturally become exceeding hard and solide. Another, by a kind of *Limestone* whereof it consisteth, which being burnt, and conueyed into the other parts of the Country, which are hilly and somewhat cold, serue to manure and enrich their Corne-fields.

(6) That the *Romans* flourishing in military prowesse, made their seuerall stations in this Country, is made manifest by their Monuments, by many Inscriptions fastned in the walles of Churches, by many Columnes engrauen with *Roman*-worke found lying in Church-yards, by many votiuè Altars digd vp that were erected (as it should seeme) to their Tutelar Gods (for they had locall and peculiar Topicke Gods, whom they honoured as Keepers and Guardians of some particular places of the Country) as also by a kinde of Bricks which they vsed: for the *Romans* in time of peace, to auoid and withstand idlenesse, (as an enemy to vertuous and valorous enterprises) still exercised their Legions and Cohorts in casting of ditches, making of High-ways, building of Bridges, and making of Bricks, which hauing sithence bin found, and from time to time digd out of the ground, proue the Antiquitie of the place by the *Romane* Inscriptions vpon them.

(7) No lesse argument of the pietie hereof, are the many Monasteries, Abbyes and Religious houses that haue beene placed in this Country; which whilest they retained their owne state and magnificence, were great ornaments vnto it: but since their dissolution, and that the teeth of Time (which deuours all things) haue eaten into them, they are become like dead carkassies, leauing onely some pobre ruines and remains aliue, as reliques to posteritie, to shew of what beautie and magnitudo they haue beene. Such was the Abbey of *Whitby*, founded by Lady *Hilda*, daughter of the grand-

Y O R K E - S H I R E .

grand-childe vnto King *Edwine*. Such was the Abbey built by *Bolton*, which is now so razed and laid
 Ieuell with the earth, as that at this time it affords no appearance of the former dignitie. Such was
Kirkstall Abbey, of no small account in time past, founded in the yeare of *Christ* 1147. Such was the
 renowned Abbey called *S. Maries* in *Yorke*, built and endowed with rich liuings by *Alan* the third
 Earle of little *Britaine* in *America*; but since conuerred into the Princes house, and is called *The*
Mannour. Such the wealthy Abbey of *Fountaines*, built by *Thurstin* Arch-bishop of *Yorke*. Such was
 the famous Monastery founded in the Primitiue Church of the *East-Saxons*, by *Wilfrid* Arch-bishop
 of *Yorke*, and enlarged (being fallen downe and decayed) by *Odo* Arch-bishop of *Canteibury*. Such
 was *Drax*, a religious house of *Chanous*. Such that faire Abbey built by King *William* the Conquerour
 at *Selby* (where his Sonne *Henry* the first was borne) in memory of Saint *German*, who happily con-
 futed that contagious *Pelagian* Heresie, which oftentimes grew to Serpentine head in *Britaine*.

These places for Religion erected, with many more within this Prouinciall Circuit, and conse-
 crated vnto holy purposes, shew the antiquitie, and how they haue beene sought vnto by confluences
 of Pilgrimes in their manner of deuotions: The midst of which superstitious obscurities, are since
 cleared by the pure light of the Gospell reuealed, and the skirts of Idolatry vnfolded to her owne
 shame and ignominie: And they made subiect to the dissolution of Times, seruing onely as antique
 Monuments and remembrances to the memory of succeeding Ages.

(8) Many places of this Prouince are famous as well by Name, being naturally fortunate in
 their situation, as for some other accidentall happinesse befallen vnto them. *Hallifax*, famous, as
 well for that *Iohannes de sacro Bosco*, Author of the Sphere, was borne there, and for the Law it hath
 against stealing, and for the greatnesse of the Parish, which reckoneth in it eleuen Chappels, where-
 of two be Parish-Chappels, and in them to the number of twelue thousand people.

In former times it was called *Horton*, and touching the alteration of the name, this prety story is
 related

Y O R K E - S H I R E .

related of it : namely, That a Clerke (for so they call him) being farre in loue with a maid, and by no meanes either of long prayfes or large promises, able to gaine like affection at her hands, when he saw his hopes frustrate, and that he was not like to haue his purpose of her, turned his loue into rage, and cut off the maides head, which being afterwards hung vpon an Ewe tree, common people counted it as an hallowed relique till it was rotten : And afterwards (such was the credulitie of that time) it maintained the opinion of reuerence and Religion still : for the people resorted thither on pilgrimage, and perswaded themselues, that the little veynes that spread out betweene the Barke and Body of the Ewe tree like fine threds, were the very haire of the maids head. Hereupon it was called by this name *Halifax*, or *Haly-fax*, that is, *Holy-Hayre*.

Pomfret is famous for the Site, as being seated in a place so pleasant, that it brings forth *Liquorice* and great plentie of *Skirivorts*, but it is infamous for the murder and bloudshed of Princes : The Castle whereof was built by *Hildebert Lacy*, a *Norman*, to whom *William* the Conquerour gaue this Towne, after *Atrick* the *Saxon* was thrust out of it.

(9) But I will forbear to be prolix or tedious in the particular memoration of places in a Province so spariou, and onely make a compendious relation of *Yorke*, the second Citie of *England*, in Latine called *Eboracum* and *Eburacum*, by *Ptolemy*, *Brigantium* (the chiefe Citie of the *Brigants*) by *Ninius*, *Caer Ebrauc*, by the *Britaines*, *Caer Effroc*. The *British* History reports that it tooke the name of *Ebrauc* that founded it ; but some others are of opinion, that *Eburacum* hath no other deriuation then from the Riuer *Onse* running thorow it : It ouer-masters all the other places of this Country for fairenesse, and is a singular ornament & safegard to all the North-parts. A pleasant place, large, and full of magnificence, rich, populous, and not onely strengthened with fortifications, but adorned with beautifull buildings, as well priuate as publike. For the greater dignitie thereof it was made an Episcopall See by *Constantius*, and a Metropolitan Citie by a *Pall* sent vnto it from *Honorius*.

Y O R K E - S H I R E .

Egbert Arch-bishop of *Yorke*, who flourished about the yeare seauen hundred fortie, erected in it a most famous Library. *Richard* the third repaired the Cattle thereof being ruinous, and King *Henry* the eight appointed a Counsell in the same, to decide and determine all the causes and Controuersies of the North parts, according to equitie and conscience: which Counsell consisteth of a Lord President, certaine Counsellers at the Princes pleasure, a Secretarie, and other Vnder-Officers.

The originall of this Citie cannot be fetched out but from the *Romanes*, seeing the *Britaines* before the *Romanes* came, had no other Townes then Woods fenced with Trenches and Rampiers, as *Caesar* and *Strabo* doe testifie. And that it was a Colony of the *Romanes*, appears both by the authoritie of *Ptolemy* and *Antonine*, and by many ancient Inscriptions that haue beene found there. In this Citie the Emperour *Seuerus* had his Palace, and here gaue vp his last breath; which ministers occasion to shew the ancient custome of the *Romanes*, in the military manner of their burials.

His body was caried forth here by the Souldiers to the Funerall fire, and committed to the flames, honoured with the Iusts and Turnaments both of the Souldiers and of his owne sonnes: His ashes bestowed in a little golden pot or vessell of the Porphyrat stone, were carryed to *Rome*, and shrined there in the monument of the *Antonines*. In this Citie (as *Spartianus* maketh mention) was the Temple of the Goddesse *Bellona*; to which *Seuerus* (being come thither purposing to offer sacrifice) was erroneously led by a rusticall *Augur*.

Here *Fl Valerius Constantinus*, surnamed *Chlorus* (an Emperour of excellent vertue and Christian pietie) ended his life, and was Deified as appears by ancient Coines: and his sonne *Constantine* being present at his Fathers death, forthwith proclaimed Emperour; from whence it may be gathered of what great estimation *Yorke* was in those dayes, when the *Romane* Emperours Court was held in it. This Citie flourished a long time vnder the *English-Saxons* Dominion, till the *Danes* like a mightie storme, thundring from out the North-Bast, destroyed it, and d...ained it with the blood of many slaughtered

Y O R K E - S H I R E .

slaughtered persons, and wane it from *Osbricht* and *Ella* Kings of *Northumberland*, who were both slaine in their pursuite of the *Danes*: which *Alcaine* in his Epistle to *Egelred* King of *Northumberland*, seemed to presage before, when he said; *What signifieth that raining aowne of bloud in S. Peters Church of Yorke, euen in a faire day, and descending in so violent and threatening a manner from the top of the roofes? may it not be thought that bloud is comming vpon the Land from the North parts?*

Howbeit, *Athelstane* recovered it from the *Danish* subiection, and quite ouerthrew the Castle, with the which they had fortified it; yet was it not (for all this) so freed from warres, but that it was subiect to the Times fatally next following. Neuerthelesse, in the *Conquerours* time when (after many woefull ouerthrowes and troublesome stormes) it had a pleasant calme of ensuing peace, it rose againe of it selfe, and flourished afresh, hauing still the helping hand both of Nobility and Gentry, to recouer the former dignitie, and bring it to the perfection it hath: The Citizens fenced it round with new wals, and many towers and bulwarkes, and ordaining good and wholesome lawes for the gouernment of the same: Which at this day are executed at the command of a Lord Maior, who hath the assistance of twelue Aldermen, many Chamberlaines, a Recorder, a Towne-Clerke, fixe Sergeants at Mace, and two Esquires, which are, a Sword-bearer, and the Common Sergeant, who with a great Mace goeth on the left hand of the Sword. The Longitude of this Citie, according to *Mercators* account, is 19. degrees, and 35. scruples: the Latitude 54. degrees and fortie scruples.

(10) Many occurrents present themselves with sufficient matter of enlargement to this discourse, yet none of more worthy consequence then were those severall Battles, fought within the compasse of this Countie; wherein Fortune had her pleasure as well as in the prooue of her loue, as in the pursuit of her tyranny; some time sending the fruits of sweet peace vnto her, and otherwhiles suffering her to taste the soueraine of warre.

Y O R K E - S H I R E .

At *Conisborough* (in the *Britaine* tongue *Câer Conan*) was a great battle fought by *Hengist*, Captaine of the *English-Saxons*, after he had retyred himselfe thither for his safetic, his men being fled and scattered, and himselfe discomfited by *Aurelius Ambrosius*; yet within few dayes after he brought forth his men to battell against the *Britaines* that pursued him, where the field was bloody both to him and his; for many of his men were cut in pieces, and he himselfe had his head chopt off, as the *British* History saith; which the *Chronicles* of the *English-Saxons* deny, reporting that he dyed in peace, being furcharged and ouer-worne with the troublesome toyles and trauels of warre.

Neere vnto *Kirkstall*, *Oswie* King of *Northumberland* put *Penda* the *Mercian* to flight: the place wherein the Battle was ioyned, the Writers call *Winwid Field*, giuing it the name by the victory. And the little Region about it (in times past called by an old name *Elmet*) was conquered by *Eadwin* King of *Northumberland*, the sonne of *Aela*, after he had expelled *Cereticus* a *British* King, in the yeare of *Christ*, 620.

At *Casterford* (called by *Antonine* *Legcolium* and *Legetium*) the Citizens of *Yorke* slew many of King *Ethelreds* Army, and had a great hand against him, in so much as he that before sat in his throne of *Marettie*, was on a sodaine daunted, and ready to offer submission.

But the most worthy of memory, was that Field fought on *Palme-Sunday*, 1461. in the quarrell of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, where *England* neuer saw more puissant Forces, both of *Gentry* and *Nobilitie*: for there were in the field at one time (partakers on both sides) to the number of one hundred thousand fighting men. When the fight had continued doubtfull a great part of the day, the *Lancastrians* not able longer to abide the violence of their enemies, turned backe and fled amaine, and such as tooke part with *Yorke*, followed them so hotly in chase, and kild such a number of Noble and *Genslemen*, that thirtie thousand *Englishmen* were that day left dead in the field.

(11) Let vs now loose the point of this compasse, and saile into some other parts of this Prouince,

Y O R K E - S H I R E.

to finde out matter of other memorable moment Vnder *Knausbrough* there is a Well called *Drooping-Well*, in which the waters spring not out of the veynes of the earth, but distill and trickle downe from the rockes that hang ouer it: It is of this vertue and efficacie, that it turnes wood into stone: for what wood soeuer is put into it, will be shortly couered ouer with a stony barke, and be turned into stone, as hath beene ofren obserued.

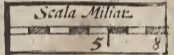
At *Giggleswicke* also about a mile from *Settle* (a Market-Towne) there are certaine small springs not distant a quaits cast from one another: the middlemost of which doth at euery quarter of an houre ebbe and flow about the height of a quarter of a yard when it is highest, and at the ebbe falleth so low, that it is not an inch deepe with water. Of no lesse worthinesse to be remembered is *St. Wilfrids Needle*, a place very famous in times past for the narrow hole in the close vaulted roome vnder the ground, by which womens honesties were wont to be tryed: for such as were chaste passe through with much facilitie; but as many as had plaid false, were miraculously held fast, and could not creepe through. *Beleene if you list.*

The credible report of a Lampe found burning (euen in our Fathers remembrance, when Abbeys were pulled downe and suppressed) in the Sepulchre of *Constantius*, within a certaine vault or little Chappell vnder the ground, wherein he was supposed to haue beene buried, might beget much wonder and admiration, but that *L. X. m.* confirmeth that in ancieut times they had a custome to preferre light in Sepulchres, by an artificiall resoluing of gold into a liquid and fatty substance, which should continue burning a long time, and for many ages together.

(12) This *Yorke* picture I will draw to no more length, least I be condemned with the *Sophister*, for insisting in the praise of *Hercules*, when no man opposed himselfe in his discommendation. This Country of it selfe is so beautifull in her owne naturall colours, that (without much helpe) she presents delightfull varieties both to the sight and other senses.

NORTH
UMBRIE

The Bishoprick
OF
DURHAM



PARS

Westmorlandie
Pars

Eboracensis

Pars



THE BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE *Bishoprick of Durham*, containeth those parts and Town-ships that lye betwixt the River *Tees* and *Derwent*, and all along the *German-Seas*. It is neighboured on the North with *Northumberland*, and their Jurisdiccions parted by the River *Derwent*: her West is touched by *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, and from *Staine-More* divided by the River *Tees*, and by the same water on her South, from *Yorke-shire* even unto the Sea; and the East is altogether coasted by the *German-Seas*.

2 The forme thereof is triangle, and sides not much differing; for from her South-East, unto the West-point, are about thirtie miles; from thence to her North-east and *Tync-mouth*, are likewise as many, and her base along the Sea-shore are twentie-three miles; the whole in Circumference, about one hundred and three miles.

3 The ayre is sharpe and very piercing, and would be more, were it not that the vapours from the *German-Seas* did help much to dissolve her ice and snow: and the store of coales therein growing and gotten, doe warme the body, and keepe backe the cold; which fewell besides their owne use, doth yeeld great commodities unto this Province, by trade thereof into other parts.

4 For Soile, it consisteth much alike of Pastures, arable, and barren grounds: the East is the richest and most champion, the South more moorish, but well inhabited; her West all rockie, without either grassie or graine, notwithstanding recompenceth her possessers with as good game, both in rearing up Cattle, and bringing forth Coale, whereof all this Countie is plentifully stored, and groweth so neere to the upper face of the earth, that in the trod wayes the Car-wheels doe turne

THE BISHOPRICKE OF DURHAM

Up the same. Some hold their substance to be a clammy kinde of clay hardned with heat abound-
ing in the earth, and so becoming concocted, is nothing else but *Bitumen*: for prooffe whereof,
these Coales have both the like smell and operation of *Bitumen*: for being sprinkled with water, they
burne more vehemently, but with oyle are quite extinguished and put out.

5 The ancient Inhabitants knowne unto *Ptolemie*, were the *Brigantes*, of whom we have spo-
ken in the Generall of *Yorkeshire*, they being subdued by the *Romans*; after whom the *Saxons* made it
a part of their *Northumberland Kingdome*; at first a Province belonging to the *Deirians*, and enjoyed
by *Ella* their first King; afterwards invaded by the *Danes*, and lastly possessed by the *Normans*: whose
site being so neere unto *Scotland*, hath many times felt their fury, and hath beene as a Buckler be-
twixt them and the *English*; for which cause, the Inhabitants have certaine freedoms, and are not
charged with service as other Counties are, so that this with *Westmerland*, *Cumberland*, and *Northum-
berland*, are not divided into hundreds in those Parliament Rolles whence I had the rest: which want
I must leave for others to supply.

6 Over this Countie, the Bishops thereof have had the Royalties of Princes; and the Inhabi-
tants have pleaded priviledge not to passe in service of warre over the River of *Tees* or *Tyne*; whose
charge (as they have alledged) was to keepe and defend the corps of *S. Cuthbert* their great ad-
ored Saint, and therefore they termed themselves, *The holy-werk-folkes*. And the repete of this *Cuth-
bert* and his supposed defence against the *Scots* was such, that our *English* Kings in great devotion
have gone in pilgrimage to visit his Tombe, and have given many large possessions to his Church:
such were King *Egfred*, *Ælfred*, and *Guthrum* the *Dane*, *Edward* and *Athelstan* Monarch of *England*,
and zealous *Canute*, the greatest of all, who came thither bare-footed, and at *Cuthberts* Tombe both
augmented and confirmed their Liberties. This Saint then, of nothing made *Durham* become great,
and *William* the Conquerour, of a *Bishopricke* made it a *Countie Palatine*: at that time *William Careleph*,
Bishop

THE BISHOPRICKE OF DURHAM.

Bishop of the Diocesse pulled downe the old Church which *Aldwin* had built, and with sumptuous cost laid the foundations of a new, wherein *S. Cuthberts* Shrine in the vacancy of the Bishops, was the Keeper of the Castle-keys.

In the West of this Church, and place called *Gallile*, the Marble Tombe of venerable *Bedaremaineth*, who was borne at *Jarro* in this Countie, and became a *Monke* at *Wercemouth*, whose painefull industries & light of learning in those times of darkenes are wonderfull, as the volumes which he wrote doe well declare. And had the idle Monkes of *England* imployed their times after his example, their Founders expectations had not beene frustrate, nor those foundations so easly overturned. But the revenge of sinne ever following the actions of sinnes, dissolved first the largenesse of this Counties libertie, under the raigne of King *Edward* the First, and since have shaken to pieces those places herein erected, under the raigne of King *Henry* the eight: such were *Durham*, *Sherborne*, *Stayndrop*, *Jarro*, *Wercemouth*, and *Egleton*; all which felt the reward of their idlenesse, and wrath of him that is jealous of his owne honour.

7 Things of rare note observed in this Shire, are three pits of a wonderfull depth, commonly called the *Hell-Kettles*, which are adjoyning neer unto *Darlington*, whose waters are somewhat warme. These are thought to come of an Earth-quake, which happened in the yeare of Grace 1179. whereof the *Chronicle* of *Tin-mouth* maketh mention, whose record is this: *On Christmas-day, at Oxenhall in the Territorie of Darlington, within the Bishopricke of Durham, the ground heaved up aloft, like unto an high Tower, and so continued all that day, as it were unmoveable, untill ibe evening; and then fell with so horrible a noise, that it made all the neighbour dw. lers sore afraid: and the earth swallowed it up, and made in the same place a deepe pit, which is there to be seene for a testimenie unto this day.*

8 Of no lesse admiration are certaine stones lying within the River *Wwere*, at *Butterbee* neere *Durham*; from whose sides at the Ebbe and low water in the Summer, issueth a certaine salt reddish
water,

THE BISHOPRICKE OF DURHAM.

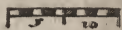
water, which with the Sunne waxeth white, and growing into a thicke substance, becommeth a necessary salt to the use of the by-dwellers.

9 And places of elder times had in account by the *Romans*, were *Benovium*, now *Binchester*, and *Condercum*, *Chester in the street*, where their monies have beene digged up, and at *Condercum* so much, that *Egelrik* Bishop of *Durham* was therewith made exceeding rich.

This County hath beene strengthened with seven strong Castles, is yet traded with sixe Market-Townes, and Gods divine honour in one hundred and eightene Parish-Churches celebrated.

SCOTIÆ
PARS

Scala Militarium



Occidens

Oriens

OCEA
NUS

Westmorland
and
Comberland

WESTMORLAND.

CHAPTER XL.

WESTMORLAND, by some late Latine Writers is called *Westmaria*, and *Westmorlandia*, by some later *Westmorica*, and in our English Tongue *Westmorland*. It came to be thus named in our language by the situation, which in every part is so plenteously full of Moores and high hills, reaching one to another, that *Westmorland* (with us) is nothing else but a Westerne moorish Country. Having on the West and North-side *Cumberland*, on the South-part *Lanca-shire*, on the East-side *Yorke-shire*, and the Bishopricke of *Durham*.

2 The length thereof extended from *Burton* in her South, to *Kirkland* in her North-part is 30. miles: the broadest part from East to West, is from the River *Eden* to *Dunbal raise-stones*, containing 24. miles, the whole circumference about 112. miles.

3 The forme thereof is somewhat long and narrow: the Aire sharpe and piercing, purging it selfe from the trouble of grosse foggy mists and vapours, by reason of which the people of this Province are not acquainted with strange diseases or imperfections of body, but live long, & are healthfull, attaine to the number of many yeares.

4 The Soile for the most part of it, is but barren, and can hardly be brought to any fruitfulness by the industry and painfull labour of the husbandman, being so full of infertile places, which the Northeren *Englishmen* call Moores: yet the more Southerly part is not reported to be so sterile, but more fruitfull in the vallies, though contained in a narrow roome, betwene the River *Lone*, and *Winander mear*, and it is all termed by one name. The Barony of *Kendale* or *Candale*, that is, the dale by *Can*, taking the name of the River *Can* that runs through it.

WESTMORLAND.

5 The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Brigantes*, mentioned in the severall Counties of *Yorke*, *Lancaster*, and *Cumberland*.

6 It is not commended either for plentie of Corne or Cattle, being neither stored with arable grounds to bring forth the one, nor pasturage to breed up the other: the principall profit that the people of this Province raise unto themselves, is by cloathing.

7 The chiefeft place of which is *Kandale* or *Kendale*, called also *Kirkeby Kendale*, standing on the banke of the River *Can*. This Towne is of great trade and resort, and for the diligent and industrious practise of making cloath so excels the rest, that in regard thereof it carryeth a supereminent name above them, and hath great vent and traffique for her wollen cloaths through all the parts of *England*. It challengeth not much glory for Antiquitie; onely that it accounteth a great credit, that it hath dignified three Earles with the title thereof, as *John Duke of Bedford*, whom *Henry the Fifth* (being his brother) advanced to that honour, *John Duke of Sommerfet* and *John de Foix*, whom King *Henry the sixt* preferred to that dignitie for his honourable and trusty services done in the *French* warres. It is a place of very civill and orderly government, the which is mannged by an *Alderman*, chosen every yeare out of his twelve Brethren, who are all distinguished and notified from the rest by the wearing of purple garments. The *Alderman* and his Senior Brother are alwayes Justices of Peace and Quorum. There are in it a Towne-Clerke, a Recorder, two Sergeants at Mace, and two Chamberlaines. By Mathematicall observation the site of this Towne is in the degree of Longitude 17. 30. scruples, from the first West point, and the Pole elevated in Latitude to the degree 55. and 15. minutes.

8 Places of memorable note for Antiquitie are *Vertera*, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour; and *Aballaba*, which we contractly call *Apelby*. In the one, the Northerne *English* conspired against *William* the Conquerour in the beginning of the *Norman* government. In the other, the *Aurelian*

WESTMORLAND.

Mauves kept a station in the time of the *Romanes*, and their high street is yet apparently to be seene by the ridges thereof which lead by *Apelby* to a place called *Brovonacum*, mentioned in the Booke of Provinciaall notices. The antique pieces of *Romane* Coyne otherwhiles digg'd up hereabouts; and some Inscriptions not long since found, shew of what continuance they have been: although Time, which devoureth all things, hath so fed upon their carkasses many ages together, as it hath almost consumed both houses and Inhabitants. For *Apelby* now is bare both of people and building; and were it not for the antiquitie that makes it the more esteemable, in whose Castle the Assises are commonly kept, it would be little better in account then a village. *Vertere* is long since decayed, and the name of it changed into *Burgh*: for it is commonly named *Burgh* under *Stanemore*. In which, it is said, a *Romane* Captaine made his abode with a band of *Directores*, in the declining age of the *Romane* Empire. These two places *William* of *Newborough* calleth Princely Holds; and writeth that *William* King of *Scots* a little before he himselfe was taken prisoner at *Alnewicke*, surprized them on a sodaine, but King *Iohn* recovered them after, and liberally bestowed them upon *Robert Vipont*, for his many worthy services.

9 There is mention made but of one religious House that hath been in all this Country, and that was a little Monastery seated neere unto the River *Loder*, built by *Thomas* the sonne of *Gospatrick*, the sonne of *Orms*: where there is a fountaine or spring that ebbes and flowes many times a day, and it is thought that some notable Act of Archivement hath been performed there, for that there be huge stones in forme of Pyramides, some nine foot high, and fourteene foot thicke, ranged for a mile in length directly in a row, and equally distant, which might seeme to have been there purposely pitched in memory thereof: but what that Act was is not now knowne, but quite worne out of remembrance by times injurie.

10 Other matters worthy observation are onely these: That at *Amboglina*, now called *Amb-*
ble-

WESTMORLAND.

ble-side, neere the upper corner of *winander mear*, there appears at this day the ruines of an ancient Citie, which by the *British-Bricks*, by *Romane-money* oftentimes found there, by *High-ways* paved leading unto it, and other likelihoods, seemes to have been a worke of the *Romanes*: The Fortresse thereof so long fenced with a ditch and rampire, that it tooke up in length one hundred thirtie two Ells, and in bredth eight. There are also neere *Kendale* in the River *Can*, two *Catadupe* or *Waterfalls*, where the waters descend with such a forcible downfall, that it compels a mightie noyse to be heard, which the neighbour Inhabitants make such use of, as they stand them in as good stead as *Prognostications*: for when that which standeth North from them soundeth more cleare, and with a louder eccho in their eares, they certainly looke for faire weather to follow: But when that on the South doth the like, they expect foggy mists and showres of raine.

11 This Province is traded with foure Market-Townes, fortified with the strength of seven Castles, and hath 26. Parishes in it for the celebration of Divine Service.

CUMBERLAND.

CHAPTER XLI.

CUMBERLAND, the furthest North-west Province in this Realme of *England*, confronteth upon the South of *Scotland*, and is divided from that Kingdome partly by the River *Kirfop*, then crossing *Eske*, by a tract thorow *Solome-Mosse*, untill it come to the *Solway Frith* by *Ptolemie* called the *Itune Baye*. The North-west part is neighboured by *Northumberland*, more East-ward with *Westmerland*, the South with *Lancashire*, and the West is wholly washed with the *Irish Seas*.

2 The forme whereof is long and narrow, pointing wedge-like into the South, which part is altogether pestered with copped-hilles, and therefore hath the name of *Cop-land*. The middle is more leuell, and better inhabited, yeelding sufficient for the sustenance of man: but the North is wilde and solitary, combred with hilles, as *Copland* is.

3 The ayre is piercing, and of a sharpe temperature, and would be more biting, were it not that those high hilles breake off the Northerne stormes, and cold falling snowes.

4 Notwithstanding, rich is this Province, and with great varieties thereof is replenished: the hilles, though rough, yet smile upon their beholders, spread with sheepe and cattle, the vallies stored with grasse and corne sufficient: the Sea affordeth great store of fish, the land over-spread with varietie of fowles, and the Rivers feed a kinde of Muskle that bringeth forth Pearle, where in the mouth of the *Irt*, as they lie gaping and sucking in dew, the Country people gather and sell to the *Lapidaries*, to their own little, and the buyers great gaine. But the *Mines Royall* of Copper, whereof this Country yeeldeth much, is for use the richest of all: the place is at *Keswick* and *Newland*, where
like-

CUMBERLAND.

likewise the *Blacke Lead* is gotten, whose plentie maketh it of no great esteeme; otherwise a commodity that could hardly be missed.

5 The ancient Inhabitants knowne to the *Romans*, were the *Brigantes*, whom *Ptolemie* disperseth into *Westmerland*, *Richmond*, *Durham*, *York-shire*, and *Lanca-shire*. But when the *Saxons* had overborne the *Britaines*, and forced them out of the best, to seeke their resting among the vast Mountaines, these by them were entred into, where they held play with those enemies maugre their force, and from them, as *Marianus* doth witnesse, the Land was called *Cumber*, of those *Kumbri* the *Britaines*. But when the State of the *Saxons* was sore shaken by the *Danes*, this *Cumberland* was accounted a Kingdome it selfe; for so the Flower-gatherer of *Westminster* recorderh: King *Edmund* (saith he) with the helpe of *Leoline* Prince of *South-wales*, wasted all *Cumberland*, and having put out the eyes of the two sonnes of *Dunmail* King of that province, granted that Kingdome unto *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, whereof their eldest sonnes became Prefects. This Province, King *Stephen*, to purchase favour with the *Scots*, what time he stood in most need of ayd, confirmed by gift under their Crowne; which *Henry* the second notwithstanding made claime unto and got, as *Newbrigensis* writeth, and laid it againe in the Marches of *England*: since when, many bickerings betwixt these Nations herein have hapned, but none so sore against the *Scottish* side, as was that at *Salome* *Mosse*, where their Nobilitie disdainning their Generall *Oliver* *Sinclere*, gave over the Battle, and yelded themselves to the *English*; which dishonour pierced so deeply into the heart of King *James* the first, that for grieve thereof he shortly after died.

6 Many memorable Antiquities remaine and have beene found in this County: for it being the Confines of the *Romans* Possessions, was continually secured by their *Garrisons*, where remaine at this day parts of that admirable wall built by *Severus*: also another Fortification from *werkinton* to *Elus* Mouth, upon the Sea-shoare toward *Ireland*, by *Sillico* raised, when under *Theodosius* he suppress-

sed

CUMBERLAND.

sed the rage of the *Picts* and *Irish*, and freed the Seas of the *Saxons Pirats*. Upon *Hard-knot* hill, *Moresby*, *Old Carleil*, *Pap-castle* along the Wall, and in many other places, their ruines remaine, with altars, and *Inscriptions* of their Captaines and Colonies, whereof many have beene found, and more as yet lie hid.

7 The chiefeft Citie in this Shire is *Carlile*, pleasantly seated betwixt the Rivers *Eden*, *Petterell*, and *Caud*, by the *Romans* called *Lugwallum*; by *Beda*, *Luell*; by *Ptolemy*, *Leucopibia*; by *Ninius*, *Cacr-Lualid*; and by us *Carlile*. This Citie flourishing under the *Romans*, at their departure, by the furious outrages of the *Scots* and *Picts* was dejected, yet in the dayes of *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland* was walled about: but againe defaced by the over-running *Danes*, lay buried in her owne ashes the space of two hundred yeares; upon whose ruines at length *Rafus* set his compassionate eye and built there the Castle, planting a Colony of *Flemings* to secure the Coasts from the *Scots*, but upon better advisement removed them into *Wales*: After him, *Henry* his brother and successour ordained this Citie for an Episcopall See: whose site is placed in the degree of Longitude from the first West part 17. and 2. scruples, and the Polethence elevated from the degree of Latitude 55. and 56. scruples.

8 West from hence, at *Burgh* upon the sand, was the fatall end of our famous Monarch King *Edward* the first, who there leaving his warres unfinished against *Scotland*, left his troubles, and soone missed life, to his untimely and soone lamented death.

9 And at *Salkelds* upon the River *Eden*, a Monument of severitie seven stones, each of them ten foot high above ground, and one of them at the entrance fiftene, as a Trophie of Victory was erected. These are by the By-dwellers called *Long Megge and her daughters*.

10 This County, as it stood in the fronts of assaults, so was it strengthened with twentie-five Castles, and preserved with the prayers (as then was thought) of the *Votaries* in the houses erected at *Carlile*, *Lencroft*, *Weiberall*, *Holme*, *Daker*, and *Saint Bees*. These with others were dissolved by
King

CUMBERLAND.

King *Henry* the eight, and their revenewes shadowed under his Crowne: but the Province being freed from charge of subsidie, is not therefore divided into Hundreds in the Parliament Rowles, whence we have taken the divisions of the rest: onely this is observed, that therein are seated nine Market-Townes, fiftie eight Parish-Churches, besides many other Chappels of ease.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

CHAPTER XLII.

THE Countie of *Northumberland*, hath on the South the Bishopricke of *Durham*, being shut in with the River *Derwent*, and with *Tyne*; the North is confined upon *Scotland*, the West upon part of *Scotland* and part of *Cumberland*: the East-side lyeth altogether upon the Sea, called *Mare Germanicum*.

2 The forme thereof is Triangle, and differs not much in the sidings; for from her South-East unto the South-West-point are neere unto 40. miles; from thence to her North-point are sixtie-miles, and her base along the Sea-shoare 45. miles: The whole in circumference is about one hundred fortie five miles.

3 The Ayre must needs be subtile and piercing, for that the Northernly parts are most exposed to extremitie of weathers, as great winds, hard frosts, and long lying of snowes, &c. Yet would it be farre more sharper then it is, were not the *Germane Seas* a ready means to further the dissolution of her Ice and Snow, and the plentie of Coales there gotten, a great helpe to comfort the body with warmth, and defend the bitter coldnesse.

4 The Soile cannot be rich, having neither fertilitie of ground for Corne or Cattle, the most part of it being rough, and in every place hard to be manured, save onely towards the Sea and the River *Tyne*, where, by the great diligence and industrious paines of good husbandry, that part is become very fruitfull.

5 The ancient Inhabitants of this Country, mentioned by *Ptolemie*, were called *ORTAEENI*, *OTTADENI*, and *OTTADINI*, which by an easie alteration (as *M. Cambden* saith, if it had

had beene called OTTATINI, signifying, about the River *Tyne*, or on the further side of *Tyne* (for so this people were planted) there would have been much consonance both with the name of the Inhabitants, and the Position and Site of the Province.

6 The chiefest commoditie that enricheth this Countie, are those Stones *Lithancrates*, which we call Sea-coales, whereof there is such plentie and abundance digged up, as they doe not onely returne a great gaine to the Inhabitants, but procure also much pleasure and profit to others.

7 No place of this Province vents forth so many of these Sea-coales into other regions as *Newcastle* doth, being the very eye of all the Townes in this Countie: for it doth not onely minister reliefe (by such provision) to all other parts of *England*, but doth also furnish the wants of foraine Countries with her plentie. By meanes of this and the intercourse of traffique which it hath, the place is growne exceeding rich and populous. Before the *Conquest* it was called *Monk-chester*: having beene (as it seemed) in the possession of *Monks*: and *Chester* being added, which signifies a bulwarke or place of defence, shews that in ancient time it had been a place of Fortification.

8 After the *Conquest* it got the name of *Newcastle*, by the new Castle which *Robert* the Sonne of *William* the *Conquerour* built there, out of the ground. What it was called in old time is not knowne, yet some are of opinion, that it may be thought to have been *Gatrosentum* for that *Gatshhead*, the suburbe (as it were) of the same, expresth in the owne proper signification that *British* name, *Gatrosentum*. It is now most ennobled both by the Haven (which *Tyne* maketh) of that notable depth, that it beareth very tall Ships, and is able to defend them against stormes and tempests. As also by many favours and honours wherewith it hath beene dignified by Princes: for *Richard* the second. granted that a Sword should be carried before the Mayor, and *Henry* the sixth made it a Countie consisting of a Corporation within it selfe. It is adorned with foure Churches, and fortified with strong wals that have eight gates. It is distant from the first West line 21. degrees and 30. minutes, and

NORTHUMBERLAND.

and from the Equinoctiall line towards the North-pole thirtie-foure degrees and fiftie-seven minutes.

(9) The utmost Towne in *England*, and the strongest hold in all *Britaine*, is *Barwicke*. From whence it had the name is not certainly made knowne. Some fetch it from *Berengarius*, a Duke (never read of :) Howsoever, this is better to be said then trusted : and whencesoever it hath the name, it is seated betweene two mightie Kingdomes, shooting farre into the Sea, with the which and the River *Tweed*, it is almost encompassed : and whensoever any discord fell betweene the two Nations this place was the first thing they tooke care of. It hath endured the brunts of divers inroads and incurfions, and beene often times both possessed and repossessed of the *Scots* and *English* : But since it was reduced under the command of *Edward* the fourth, our Kings have from time to time so strengthened it with new workes and fortifications, as they cut off all hopes of winning it. The Governour of this Towne is also Warden of the East Marches against *Scotland*. The Longitude of it according to Mathematicall observation, is 21. degrees and 43. minutes : the Latitude 55. degrees and 48. minutes.

(10) The inhabitants of this County are a warlike people, and excellent light horsemen, and are made fierce and hard by the severall encounters of the *Scots*, and not much unlike them in neither, betwixt whom in this County, many Battles have beene fought, and the successes often times waved through very doubtfully, the victory sometimes falling to the *Scots*, sometimes to the *English*. At *Otterburne* was one, in which three or foure times it stood doubtfully indifferent, till in the end the *Scots* got the upper hand of the *English* : Howbeit, their glory was not made so illustrious by this Conquest, but that it was as much darkened by the foile they received at *Arwicke*, where *William* King of *Scots* was taken and presented prisoner to *Henry* the second. As also by that Battell at *Brumridge*, where King *Athelstan* fought a pitcht field against *Anlase* the Dane, *Constantine* King of *Scots*,

and

NORTHUMBERLAND.

and *Eugenius* King of *Cumberland*, and that with such fortunate successe, as it hath left matter sufficient to fill the pennes of Historians. *Flodden* field also, memorable in the death of *James* the fourth, King of *Scots*, who was there slaine, and his Army overthrowne in a sharpe fight, as he displayed his Banner (in great hope) against *England*, when King *Henry* the eight lay at the siege of *Turnay* in *France*.

11 Other Battels in this Countie have beene, as that at *Hexam* (called by *Bede*, *Hangustald*) wherein *Iohn Nevil*, *Marquesse Montacute*, encountred the Leaders of the *Lancastrian* faction with much courage, and with greater successe put them to flight, for which he was made Earle of *Northumberland* by *Edward* the fourth. As also that of *Dilston*, (by *Bede* called *Dirwelsburne*) where *Oswald* having the faith of Christ for his defence and armour, slew *Cedwall* the *Britaine* in a set battell, himselfe straight-ways becoming a professed Christian, and causing his people to be instructed in Christian Religion.

12 Many memorable antiquities are found in this Country along the wall, and in other places: As pieces of Coyne, Inscriptions, broken and unperfect Altars, &c. the ruines of the wall yet to be seene:) but none that deserves more to be remembred then *Wall-Towne* (by *Bede* called *Ad Murum*) for that *Segebert* King of the *East-Saxons* was in it baptized in the Christian Faith by the hands of *Paulinus*: and *Halyston*, where the same *Paulinus* is said to have baptized many thousands into the Faith of Christ, in the Primitive Church of the *English* Nation.

13 *Busy-gap* is a place infamous for robbing and theeving, and is therefore rather remembred as a cautiatory note for such as have cause to travell that way, then for any proper matter of worth it hath, that merits place with other parts of this Province.

Other matters of observation are onely these, that *North Tyne* (running thorow the wall) waters two Dales, which breed notable light horse-men, and both of them have their hills (hard by)

NORTHUMBERLAND!

so boggy, and standing with water on the top, that no horsemen are able to ride through them, and yet (which is wonderfull) there be many great heapes of Stones (called *Laves*) which the neighbouring people are verily perswaded were cast up and laid together in old time, in remembrance of some that were slaine there. There is also a martiall kind of men which lie out, up and downe in little Cottages (called by them *Sheals* and *Sh'alings*) from Aprill to August, in scattering fashion, summering (as they terme it) their Cattle, and these are such a sort of people as were the ancient *Nomades*. The last, not least, matter of note is this, that the Inhabitants of *Morpeth* set their owne Towne on fire in the yeare of Christ 1215. in the spight they bare to King *Iohn*, for that he and his *Rutars* over-ranne these Countries.

This County hath five Market-Townes in it for her trade of buying and selling, 26. Castles for her strength and fortification, and 460. Parish Churches for divine service.



THE ISLE
OF MAN

42



M A N I L A N D.

CHAPTER. XLIII.

THe *Ile of Man* is termed by *Ptolemy*, *Moneda*; by *Pliny*, *Monabia*; by *Orosius*, *Menavia*; by *Beda*, *Menavia secunda*, and by *Gildas*, *Eubonia*, and *Monaw*. The *Britaines* name it *Menow*; the *Inhabitants*, *Maninge*; and we *Englishmen*, *The Ile of Man*. It boundeth North-ward upon *Scotland*, South-ward upon the *Ile of Anglesey*, East-ward upon part of *Lanca-shire*, and West-ward upon the *Coast of Ireland*.

2 The forme is long and narrow: for from *Cranston* to the *Mull-hills*, where it is longest, it onely stretcheth it selfe to twentie nine miles; but from the widest part, which is from *Peele-Castle* to *Douglaspoint*, are scarce nine; the whole compasse about, is fourescore and two miles.

3 The ayre is so cold and sharpe, being bordering upon the *Septentrionall* parts, and for her shelter having but a wall of water. They have few woods, onely they light sometimes upon subterranean trees buried under the ground, by digging up the earth for a clammy kinde of Turffe, which they use for fuell.

4 The soile is reasonable fruitfull both for Cattle, Fish, and Corne; yet it rather commendeth the paines of the people then the goodnesse of the ground; for by the industry of the *Inhabitants* it yeldeth sufficiently of every thing for it selfe, and sendeth good store into other Countries. It hath fields (by good manuring) plenteous of Barley and Wheat, but especially of Oates; and from hence it comes that the people eat most of all Oaten-bread. It beares abundance of Hempe and Flaxe, and is full of mightie flockes of sheepe; and other Cattell: yet are they smaller in body then we have in *England*, and are much like to the Cattle in *Ireland* that are neighbouring upon it.

MAN I L A N D.

5 This commoditie makes this Iland more happie then we are here: for the people are there free from unnecessary commencements of Suits, from long and dilatory Pleas, and from frivolous seeing of Lawyers. No Judge or Clerks of the Court take there any penny for drawing Instruments, or making of Procesſes. All Controversies are there determined by certaine Judges, without writings or other charges, and them they call *Deemsters*, and chuse forth among themselves. If any complaint be made to the Magistrate for wrongs either done or suffered, he presently taketh up a stone, and fixeth his marke upon it, and so delivereth it unto the partie plaintiffe, by vertue of which he both cals his adversary to appearance, and to produce his witnesses. If the case fall out to be more litigious, and of greater consequence then can easily be ended, it is then referred to twelve men, whom they terme *The Kyes of the Iland*. Another happinesse enricheth this Iland, namely the securitie and government thereof, as being defended from neighbour enemies by Souldiers that are prest and ready; for on the South-side of the Ile stands *Bala-Curi*. (the Bishopschiefe place of residence) and the *Pyle*, and a *Block-house* standing in a little Iland, where there is a continuall Garrison of Souldiers. And it is so well managed for matter of rule and civill discipline, that every man there possesseth his owne in peace and safetie. No man lives in dread or danger of losing what he hath. Men are not there inclined to robbing or theeving, or licentious living.

6 The Inhabitants of this Iland are for the most part religious, and loving to their Pastors, to whom they doe much reverence and respect, frequenting daily to divine Service, without division in the Church or innovation in the Common-weale. The wealthier sort, and such as hold the fairest possessions, doe imitate the people of *Lanca-shire*, both in their honest carriage and good house-keeping. Howbeit, the common sort of people both in their language and manners, come nighest unto the *Irish*, although they somewhat relish and savour of the qualities of the *Norwegians*.

MAN I L A N D.

7 Things not worthy to be buried in the grave of oblivion are, that this Iland in the midst thereof riseth up with hills, standing very thicke; amongst which the highest is called *Sceafull*, from whence upon a cleare and faire day, a man may easily see three Kingdomes at once; that is *Scotland*, *England*, and *Ireland*. This Ile prohibits the customary manner of begging from doore to doore, detesting the disorders, as well Civill as Ecclesiasticall of neighbour Nations. And last, not least, that deserves to be committed to memory, is, that the women of this Countrie, wheresoever they goe out of their doores, gird themselves about with the winding-sheet that they purpose to be buried in, to shew themselves mindfull of their mortalitie: and such of them as are at any time condemned to dye, are sowed within a sacke, and flung from a rocke into the Sea.

8 The whole Isle is divided into two parts, South and North, whereof the one resembleth the *Scottish* in speech, the other the *Irish*. It is defended by two Castles, and hath seventeene Parishes, five Market-Townes, and many Villages.

A Chronicle of the Kings of M A N.

CHAPTER XLIIII.

IT is here very pertinent to the purpose, to insert a small History of this Island, that the achievements heretofore had, may not be utterly buried, although they are waxen very old, & almost torn from remembrance by the teeth of Time. It is confessed by all, that the Britaines held this Island, as they did all Britaine. But when the Nations from the North overflowed these South parts, like violent tempests, it became subject to the Scots. Afterwards, the Norwegians who did most hurt from the Northerne Sea by their manifold robberies, made this Island and the Hebrides to be their haunt, and erected Lords and petty Kings in the same, as is expressed in this Chronicle, written (as is reported) by the Monks of the Abbey of Ruffin.

A Chronicle of the Kings of M A N.

ANno Dom. 1065. Edward, of blessed memory, King of England, departed this life, and Harald the Son of Godwyn succeeded him in the Kingdome: against whom Harold Harfager (King of Norway) came into the field, and fought a Battle at Stainford-bridge: but the English obtaining the victory, put them all to flight. Out of which chase Godred, surnamed Crovan, the sonne of Harald the blacke of Iseland, came unto Godred the sonne of Syrric, who Raigned then in Man, and honourably received him.

2 The same yeare William the Bastard Conquered England, and Godred the sonne of Syrric dyed, his sonne Fingal succeeding him.

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

(3) An. 1066. *Godred Crovan* assembled a great Fleet, and came to *Man*, and fought with the people of the Land, but received the worst, and was overcome.

The second time renewing his Forces and his Fleet, he sailed into *Man*, and joyned Battle with the *Manksmen*, but was vanquished as before, and driven out of the field. Howbeit, what he could not at first bring to passe with power in those two severall onsets, he afterward effected by policie. For the third time gathering a great multitude together he arrived by night in the haven called *Ramsay*, and hid three hundred men in a Wood, which stood upon the hanging hollow brow of an hill called *Scaefull*. The Sunne being risen, the *Manksmen* put their people in order of Battle, and with a violent charge encountred with *Godred*. The fight was hot for a time, and stood in a doubtfull suspence till those three hundred men starting out of the Ambush behinde their backes, began to foile the *Manksmen*, put them to the worst, and forced them to flie. Who seeing themselves thus discomfited, and finding no place of refuge left them to escape, with pitifull lamentation submitted themselves unto *Godred*, and besought him not to put to the sword such poore remainder of them as was left alive. *Godred* having compassion on their calamities, (for he had beene nursed for a time and brought up among them) sounded a retreat, and prohibited his Host any longer pursuit. He being thus possessed of the *Ile of Man*, dyed in the Island that is called *Ile*, when he had reigned sixteene yeares. He left behinde him three sonnes, *Lagman*, *Harald*, and *Olave*.

(4) *Lagman* the eldest, taking upon him the Kingdome, reigned seven yeares. His brother *Harald* rebelled against him a great while; but at length was taken prisoner by *Lagman*, who caused his members of generation to be cut off, and his eyes to be put out of his head, which crueltie this *Lagman* afterwards repenting, gave over the Kingdome of his owne accord, and wearing the badge of the Lords Crosse, tooke a journey to *Jerusalem*, in which he dyed.

(5) An. 1075. All the Lords and Nobles of the Islands hearing of the death of *Lagman*, dispatched Ambassa-

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

Ambassadours to *Murecard O-bvien*, King of *Ireland*, and requested that he would send some worthy and industrious man of the Bloud Royall to be their King, till *Olave* the sonne of *Godred* came to full age. The King yeelding to their request, sent one *Dopnald* the sonne of *Tade*, and charged him to governe the Kingdome (which by right belonged to another) with lenitie and gentleness: But after he was come to the Crowne, forgetting, or not weighing the charge that his Lord and Master had given him, swayed his place with great tyranny, committing many outrages and cruelties, and so raigned three years: till all the Princes of the Ilands agreeing together, rose up against him, and made him flie into *Ireland*.

6 An. Dom. 1111. *Olave* the sonne of *Godred Crovan* aforesaid, began his raigne, and raigned fortie yeares a peaceable Prince. He tooke to wife *Affrica*, the daughter of *Fergus* of *Gal-way*, of whom he begat *Godred*. By his Concubines he had *Raignald*, *Lagman*, and *Herald*, besides many daughters, whereof one was marryed to *Summerled*, Prince of *Herergaidel*, who caused the ruine of the Kings of the Ilands. On her he begat foure sonnes, *Dulgal*, *Raignald*, *Engus*, and *Olave*.

7 An. Dom. 1144. *Godred* the sonne of *Olave*, was created King of *Man*, and raigned thirtie yeares. In the third yeare of his raigne the people of *Dublin* sent for him, and made him their King. Which *Mure-card* King of *Ireland* maligning, raised warre, and sent *Osbeley* his halfe brother by the mothers side with 3000. men at Armes to *Dublin*, who by *Godred* and the *Dublinians* was slaine, and the rest all put to flight. These achievements made, *Godred* returned to *Man*, and began to use tyranny, turning the Noblemen out of their inheritances. Whereupon one called *Thorfin* (*Otters* sonne) being mightier then the rest, came to *Summerled*, and made *Du'gal* (*Summerleds* sonne) King of the Ilands: whereof *Godred* having intelligence, prepared a Navie of 80. Ships to meet *Summerled*. And in the yeare 1156. there was a Battle fought at Sea on Twelfth day at night, and many slaine on both sides. But the next day they grew to a pacification, and divided the Kingdome

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

of the Ilands among themselves. This was the cause of the overthrow of the Kingdome of the Isles.

8 An. 1158. *Summerled* came to *Man*, with a fleet of fifty three saile, put *Godred* to flight, and wasted the Iland. *Godred* upon this crossed over to *Norway* for ayde against *Summerled*. But *Summerled* in the meane time arriving at *Rbinsin*, and having gathered together a fleet of 160. ships, coveting to subdue all *Scotland*, by the just judgement of God, was vanquished by a few, and both himselfe and his sonne slaine, with an infinite number of people.

9 The fourth day after, *Raignald* began to raigne, but *Godred* comming upon him out of *Norway* with a great multitude of Armed men, tooke his brother *Raignald*, and bereft him both of his eyes and genitall members. On the fourth Ides of *November*, An. Dom. 1187. *Godred* King of the Ilands dyed, and his body was translated to the *fle of Ely*. He left behind him three sonnnes, *Raignald*, *Olave*, and *Yvar*. He ordained in his life time that *Olave* should succeed him, because he onely was borne legitimate. But the people of *Man* seeing him to be scarce ten yeares old, sent for *Raignald*, and made him their King. This caused great division, and many turbulent attempts betweene the two Brethren for the space of thirty eight yeares; which had no end, till at a place called *Trigualla* there was a battle stricke betweene them, wherein *Olave* had the victory, and *Raignald* was slaine. The Monkes of *Ruffin* translated his body unto the Abbey of *S. Mary de Fournes*, and there interred it in a place which himselfe had chosen for that purpose.

10 An. 1230. *Olave* and *Godred Don* (who mas was *Raignalds* sonne) with the *Norwegians* came to *Man*, and divided the Kingdome among themselves. *Olave* held *Man*, and *Godred* being gone unto the Ilands, was slaine in the Ile *Lodhus*. So *Olave* obtained the Kingdome of the Isles. He dyed the twelfth Calends of *June*, Anno 1237. in *Saint Patrickes* Iland, and was buryed in the Abbey of *Ruffin*.

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

11 *Harold* his sonne succeeded him, being foureteene yeares of age, and raigned 12. yeares. In the yeare 1239. he went unto the King of *Normy*, who after two yeares confirmed unto him, his heyres and successours, under his Seale, all the Ilands which his predecessours had possessed.

12 An. 1242. *Harold* returned out of *Normy*, and being by the Iahabitants honourably received, had peace with the Kings of *England* and of *Scotland*. The same yeare he was sent for by the King of *Normy*, and married his daughter. In the yeare 1249. as he returned homeward with his wife, he was drowned in a tempest neere unto the coasts of *Ridland*.

13 An. Dom. 1249. *Raignald* the sonne of *Olave*, and brother to *Harold*, began his raigne, and on the thirtieth day thererof was slaine by one *Yuar* a Knight, in a meadow neere unto the holy *Trinitie Church*, and lyeth buried in the Church of *S. Mary of Ruffin*.

14 In the yeare 1252. *Mignus* the sonne of *Olave*, came to *Man* and was made King. The next yeare following he went to the King of *Normy*, and stayed there a yeare.

15 In the yeare 1265. *Mignus* (*Olaves* sonne) King of *Man*, and of the Ilands, departed this life, at the Castle of *Ruffin*, and was buried in the Church of *S. Mary of Ruffin*.

16 In the yeare 1266. the Kingdome of the Ilands was translated, by reason of *Alexander* King of *Scots*, who had gotten into his hands the Westerne Ilands, and brought the Iles of *Man* under his dominion, as one of that number.

17 An. 1340. *William Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury* wrested it from the *Scottish* by strong hand and force of Armes: and in the yeare 1393. (as *Thomas V. Walsingham* saith) he sold *Man* and the Crowne thereof unto *William Scroope* for a great summe of money. But he being beheaded for high Treason, and his goods confiscate: it came into the hands of *Henry* the Fourth King of *England*, who granted this Iland unto *Henry Percy* Earle of *Northumberland*. But *Henry Percy* entring into

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

open rebellion the fift yeare following, the King sent Sir *John Stanley* and *William Stanley* to seize the Ile and Castle of *Man*, the inheritance whereof he granted afterwards to Sir *John Stanley* and his heyres by Letters Patents, with the Patronage of the Bishopricke, &c. So that his heyres and successours, who were honoured with the Title of *Earles of Darby*, were commonly called *Kings of Man*.

HOLY ILAND.

CHAPTER XLV.

THIS Iland is called *Lindisfarne*, by the River *Lied* that is opposite unto it on the Coast of *Northumberland*. *Beda* termeth it a *Demy Iland*. The *Britaines* name it *Inis medicante*, for that it twice every day suffereth an extraordinary inundation and over-flowing of the Ocean in manner of an Iland, which twice likewise makes it continent to the Land, and returning unto her watry habitation, layes the Shoare bare againe, as before. It is called in English, *Holy-Iland*, for that in ancient times many *Monks* have beene accustomed to retire themselves thither, and to make it their receptacle for solitude: having on the West and South, *Northumberland*, and more South-Eastward the Iland *Farne*.

2 The forme of it is long and narrow, the West side narrower then the East, and are both conjoynd by a very small spang of land that is left unto Conies. The South is much broader then the rest. It is from East to West, about two thousand two hundred and fiftie pases; and from North to South, twelve hundred and fiftie pases; so that the circumference cannot be great.

3 The ayre is not very good either for health or delight, as being seated on those parts that are subject to extremitie of cold, and greatly troubled with vapours and foggy mists that arise from the Seas.

4 The Soile cannot be rich, being rockie and full of stones, and unfit for Corne and Tillage. It is neither commended for hills to feed sheepe, nor pastures to fat Cattle, neither hath it Vallies replenished with sweet springs, or running rivellets, onely one excepted, descending from a standing pond. The onely thing this Iland yeeldeth, is a fit and accommodate aptitude for fishing and fowling.

THE I L A N D S.

5 Notwithstanding, this is very worthy of note concerning the same, which *Alcum* wrote in an Epistle to *Egfred* King of *Northumberland*, namely, that it was a place more venerable then all the places of *Britaine*, and that after the departure of *S. Paulinus* from *Yorke*, there Christian Religion began in their Nation, though afterwards it there felt the first beginning of misery and calamitie, being left to the spoyle of Pagans and Miscreants.

6 It is also remembred of this Iland, that sometimes there hath been in it an Episcopall See, which *Aidan* the *Scot* instituted (being called thither to Preach the Christian Faith to the people of *Northumberland*) being thus delighted with the solitary situation thereof, as a most fit place for retire. But afterwards when the *Danes* rifled and robbed all the Sea-Coasts, the Episcopall See was transferr'd to *Durham*.

7 This Iland so small in account either for compasse or Commoditie, and so unpeopled and unprofitable, cannot be numerous in Townes and Villages. It hath in it onely one Towne, with a Church and a Castle, under which there is a commodious Haven, defended with a Block-house, situate upon an hill towards the South-East.

F A R N E I L E,

THis Ile South-east ward seven miles from *Holy Iland*, sheweth it selfe distant almost two miles from *Bambrough* Castle. On the West and South it beareth upon *Northumberland*, and on the North-east-side it hath other smaller Ilands adjoyning to it, as *Widopens* & *Staple Iland*, which lie two miles off *Byrosman*, & two less then these, which are called the *Wambes*.

1 The forme of this Ile is round, and no larger in compasse then may easily be ridden

THE ISLANDS.

in one halfe of a day. The bredth of it is but five miles, and the length no more. The whole circumference extends it selfe no further then to fiftene miles.

(3) The ayre is very unwholesome, and subje& both to many *Dysenteries* and other diseases, by reason of the mistie fogges and exhalations that are thereunto drawne up from the Ocean. It is many times troubled with unusuall tempests of windes, with boisterous fury of stormy raines, and with severall and uncouthrages of the Sea.

(4) The soile cannot be fertile, being incircled about with craggy clifts; neither hath it in it much matter either of pleasure or profit. It can neither defend it selfe from cold, lacking fuell, as Wood, Coale, Turffes, &c. Nor from famine, wanting food, as Corne, Pastures, Cattle, &c. The best commoditie it yeelds, is Fish and Fowle.

(5) This thing neverthelcffe is worthy to be remembred of it, which *Beda* (writing of the life of *Cuthbert* Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, that *Tutelar Patron* of the *Northern Englishmen*) reporteth, namely, that in this Ile he built a Citie fitting his government, and erected certaine houses in the same; the whole building standing almost round in compasse, and reaching the space of foure or five pearches. The wall about it he made higher then a mans height, to with-hold and keepe in the wanton lasciviousnesse both of his thoughts and eyes, and to elevate the whole intention of his minde up to heavenly desires, that he might wholly give himselfe to the service of God. But these are all made the ruines of time, as sithence many other Monuments have beene of worthy antiquitie.

(6) I cannot report that there are now many houses standing in it, much lesse Townes or Villages. Onely this, that it hath a Tower or place of Fortification belonging unto it, placed well-neere in the middle part of the Ile.

GARNSEY.

THis *Iland* lieth about five leagues Northwest from *Jersey*, and is compassed (like to her neighbour) with the *British Sea*. It lieth in length from *Plymouth bay* South-west, to *Lancrosse de Anchors* Northeast, thirteene miles: in bredth from *S. Martins point* Southeast, to the *Howe* Northwest nine miles; and is in circuit thirtie sixe miles. The Emperour *Antonine* having the rule and dominion of *France* (at that time called *Gaule*, from whence the word *Gallia* is derived) did name this *Iland* *Sarnia*, which afterwards by the change of Times and corruption of Languages, was long since (and is at this day) called *Garnsey*.

(2) This *Ile* in forme and fashion standeth in the *Sea*, much like to a *Parke* that is incompassed round about with a *Pale* of *Rockes*, being very defensible unto the *Iland* from the attempting invasion of enemies.

(3) The *Aire* and *Climate* of this *Ile* hath little or no difference in temper or qualitie from that of *Jersey*. And this deserves to be remembred of it; that in this *Ile* is neither *Toade*, *Snake*, *Adder*, or any other venemous creature, and the other hath great plentie.

(4) It standeth for the most part upon a *rocke*, very high in many places from the *Sea*. Nevertheless the *Soile* is very fruitful, yeelding forth great plentie of *grasse* for their *Sheepe* and other *Cattell*, which they have to serve all uses. Their fields in the *Summer* time are so naturally garnished with flowers of all sorts, that a man (being there) might conceit himselfe to be in a pleasant artificiall garden.

(5) The *Inhabitants* are not so much given to tillage as they of *Jersey*, though the *soile* be as fruitfull. They have of late taken great delight in planting and setting of trees of all sorts, and especially of *Apples*, by reason whereof they make much *Cider*. Their commodities are alike, and their helps from the *Sea* no lesse, or rather more.

(6) In

THE I L A N D S.

6 In this Ile are many great steepe Rocks, among which is found a hard stone called by the *Frenchmen Smiris*, which we terme *Emerill*. This stone is serviceable for many purposes, and many Trades, as *Glasiers*, &c. but especially for the *Goldsmiths* and *Lapidaries*, to cut their precious stones.

7 It hath a head of Land upon the North part thereof, the passage into which is so narrow, that a man would thinke that at every Tyde (the Sea beating strongly on both sides) it were in a continuall danger to be sundred from the other part of the Ile. This place is called *S. Michael in the Vale*, where (in former times) stood a *Priory*, or a *Covent* of religious persons, the ruines whereof are at this day to be seene.

8 The government of this Ile, in nature and forme resembles the other of *Jarsey*, of whom shall be said. The people in their Originall and Language alike also, but in their customes and conditions they come neerer the civill fashions of the *English*. Other matters of moment I finde not worthy to be recorded.

It hath ten Parishes, and one Market-Towne, being also a Haven, and is called *S. Peters Port*, built close by the *Peere*, and *Castle Cornet*.

I E R S E Y.

THe two Ilands *Jersey* and *Garnsey*, being the onely remaines of the Dukedome of *Normandie*, that in former times many yeares together was in the possession, and under the command of the Kings of *England*, annexing thereunto a large Territory and glorious title to the Crowne, are both seated in the Sea called *Mare Britannicum*, the Ocean parting them a good distant asunder, and are now both adjuncts, and within the circuit of *Hampshire*.

For the first (being the Isle of *Jersey*) it lyeth upon the *British Sea*, having on the North parts the coasts of *Hampshire*, and on the South the Country of *Normandy*.

2 This Island is long, not much unlike the fashion of an Egge. It contains in length from *Sentwon Poole* upon the West, to *Mount Orguil Castle* on the East, ten miles, and in bredth from *Dabon point* to *Plymount-bay*, six miles: the whole circuit of the Island being thirtie eight miles. It is distant from a little Island called *Alderney*, about foure leagues. It was in old time called *Casaria*; whether from *Iulius Octavius*, or any the other *Cesars* that followed, is unknowne. But the *French-men* have by corruption of speech long time called it *Jersey*.

3 It is a very delightfome and healthfull Island, and giveth a pleasant aspect unto the Seas. It lyeth Southward not farre from a craggie ridge of rocks, which is much feared of the Mariners, and makes the passage that way very dangerous, howbeit it serves for a forcible defence against Pirats, or any strangers that attempt invasion, and they are termed *Casquets*.

4 The Soile is very fertile, bringing forth store of Corne and Cattle, but especially of sheepe, that are of reasonable bignesse, the most of them bearing foure hornesa peece: Their wooll very fine and white, of which the inhabitants make their *Jersey* stockings, which are ordinarily to be had in most parts of *England*, and yeeld a great commoditie unto the Island.

5 The first originall of the Inhabitants sprung either from the *Normans*, or *Britaines*, or both. They

THE I L A N D S.

They speake *French*, though after a corrupt manner, and have continued their names, language, customs, and Country, without any, or little intermixture, these many hundred yeare, having been under the jurisdiction of the *English* ever since the untimely and unnaturall death of *Robert Duke of Normandie*, eldest sonne to *William the Conquerour*.

6 The people of this Country live very pleasantly, as well by the profits of the Land, as the helpes and furtherances of the Sea, that yeelds unto them (and especially in Summer season) great store of fish, but principally Conger and Lobsters, the greatest and fattest upon the coast of *England*. Wood is very scant, for their best fuell is Turffe : some Coale they have brought unto them, but it is very deare ; straw, furre, and ferne serving their ordinary uses. The midle part of the Island hath many pretty Hills rising in it, yeelding a delightfull object unto the vallies, that receive from one another a mutuall pleasure.

7 The Governour of this Ile is the Captaine thereof, who appointeth certaine Officers under him : the principall of whom, carrieth the name and title of a Bailiffe, that in civill causes hath the assistance of twelve Jurats to determine of differences, and minister Justice : in criminall matters seven : in matters of reason and conscience, five. Their twelve are chosen out of the twelve Parishes: so that no man goeth further to complaine, then to his owne Jurate in ordinary Controversies ; but matters of moment and difficultie are determined before the Bailiffe in a generall meeting.

8 This Ile hath two little Islands adjacent ; the one *S. Albons*, the other *Hilary Island*. It hath twelve Parishes, and foure Castles. No other Monuments of name or note.

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

CHAPTER I.

Antiquitie hath avouched, that the whole Isle of *Britaine* was divided into three parts. The first and fairest lay contained within the *French Seas*, the Rivers of *Severne*, *Dee*, and *Humber*, caled then *Lhoyger*, which name yet it retaineth in *Welsh*; in *English* called *England*. The second part occupied all the land Northward from *Humber*, to the *Orkney Sea*, called by the *Latines*, *Mare Caledonium*, or *Deucaledonium*, now famously knowne by the name of *Scotland*: The third part was this, lying betwixt the *Irish Seas*, the Rivers *Severne* and *Dee*, and was called *Cambria*, which name doth yet continue with them, though we, the *English*, call it *Wales*, as the people *Welshmen*, which is, *strange & strangers*; for so at this day the dwellers of *Tyroll* in the higher *Germany*, whence our *Saxons* are said to have come, doe name the *Italian* (their next neighbour) a *Welshman*, and his language *Welsh*.

2 This opinion *Verstegan* doth altogether contradict, rather judging by the ancient *Teutonick* tongue, which the *Germans* spake, and wherein the *G*. is pronounced for *W*. that these *Saxons* called them *Gallish* from the *Gaules*, whence their originall proceeded, rather then *wallich* from strangers: which he thinketh could not be, considering their habitations so neere unto them; and that the like was in use, he proveth by the words of *French Gardian* for *Wardian*, *Cornugalles* for *Cornwalles*, yea and *Galles* for *Walles*, calling our most famous *Edward* Prince of *Galles*, not Prince of *Walles*; inso-much that the County of *Lombardy*, bordering along upon the *Germans*, was of them called *Gallia*

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

Cis-alphina, and at this day *Welsh-land*. So likewise doe the *Netherlanders* call the Inhabitants of *Hennik* and *Artois*, *Wallen* or *Wallons*, and some parts of *Brabant* and *Flanders*, *Welsh-Brabant*, and *Welsh-Flanders*, and all because of the language or lineage of the *Gaules*. Neither do the meere Natives of *Wales* know any other name of their Country then *Cambria*, of themselves, then *Cambri* or *Cumri*, or of their language then *Cambraoc*. But leaving this opinion free to his affection, we will proceed.

(3) *Wales* therefore being anciently bounded as before, the *Saxons* did afterwards win by force from the *Britaines*, all the plaine and champion Countrey over the River *Dee*; and especially *Offa* King of *Mercia*, made their limits straiter, by making a ditch of great breadth & depth, to be a Meere betwixt his Kingdome and *Wales*. This ditch is in many places to be seene at this day, and beares the name of *Clawh Offa*, that is, *Offaes Ditch*. The Countrey betweene it and *England* is commonly called the *Marches*, and is for the most part inhabited by *Welshmen*, especially in *North-Wales*, even to the River *Dee*. This admirable Trench began at *Bassingwerke* in *Flinthshire*, betweene *Chester* and *Rutlan*, and ran along the hills to the South Sea, a little from *Bristol*, reaching above an hundred miles in length.

(4) *Silvester Giraldus* makes the River *Wye* to be the Meere betweene *England* and *Wales*, on the South part, called *South-Wales*: whence he ascribeth the breadth of *Wales* unto *Saint Davids* in *Menevia*, to be an hundred miles; and the length from *Caerleon* upon *Vsk*: in *Gwentland*, to *Holly head* in *Anglesey*, an hundred miles, he might have said thirtie more.

(5) About the yeare of Christ 870. our *Alfred* reigning in *England*, *Rodericus Magnus* King of *Wales* did divide it into three, *Talaiths*, Regions, or Territories, which were called Kingdomes: This *Rodericus Magnus* gave *Venedotia*, *Gwineth* or *North-Wales*, to *Anarawd* his eldest sonne; to *Cadell* his second sonne, *Demetia*, *Deheubarth* or *South-Wales*; and to *Mervin* his third sonne, *Pomyr*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

6 *North-Wales* had upon the North side, the *Irish Sea*, from the River *Dee* at *Bassingwerke* to *Aberdyvi*: upon the West and South-West, the River *Dyvi*, which divideth it from *South-Wales*, and in some places from *Powysland*. And on the South and East, it is divided from *Powys*, sometimes with high hills, and sometimes with Rivers, till it come againe to the River *Dee*. It is generally full of high mountaines, craggie rockes, great woods, and deepe vallies, many strait dangerous places, deepe and swift Rivers.

7 This Land was of old time divided into foure parts, *Mon*, *Arvon*, *Meryonyth*, and *y Berwedh-wlan*, or the middle Countrey, and each of these were againe divided into severall Cantreves, and they subdivided into their Cymeden or Commots, wherein we follow that division which was in the time of *Llewelyn ap Gruffin*, last Prince of *Wales*, according to a Copie imparted to me by a worshipfull friend and learned Antiquarie, as seeming farre more exact then that of Doctor *Powells*.

8 *Anglesey* the chiefest, is separated from the maine Land with the River *Mo'nai*, wherein at *Aberffraw* was the Princes Court, now a meane village. In this Iland is a faire Towne called *Beaumarish*, and a common passage to *Ireland* at *Caergybi*, in *English*, *Holly-head*.

9 *Arvon*, the second part of *North-Wales*, is now called *Carnarvonshire*, the strongest Countrey within that Principallitie, given place to none for fertilitie of the ground, or for plentie of Wood, Cattle, Fish, and Fowle, &c. Here are the Townes of *Caernarvon*, in old time called *Caer-Segont*, and *Bangor* the Bishops See, with divers other ancient Castles, and places of memory. This portion hath on the North, the Sea and *Mo'nai*; upon the East and South-east, the River *Conwy* which divideth it from *Denbigh shire*: and on the South-west is separated from *Merioneth*, by Rivers, Mountaines, and Meares.

10 *Merioneth* was the third part of *Gwyneth*, and keepeth the name till this day: is full of hilles, and much noted for the resort of people that repaire thither to take Herrings. Upon the North it hath

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

hath *Arvon* and *Denbigh-land*; upon the South, *Caerdigan-shire*; and upon the East, *Montgomery-shire*, heretofore part of *Powys*. In this Countie standeth the Towne of *Harlech*, and a great Lake called *Llyn Tegyd*. This Country is likewise full of Cattle, Fowle, and Fish, and hath in it great store of redde Deere and Roes, but there is much scarcitie of Corne.

(11) *Y Bervedhwlad* was the fourth part of *Gwyneth*, and may be called in *English*, The middle Countrey: is inclosed with hilles, on the East, West, and South-parts, and with the Sea Northward. It is plentifull of Cattle, Fish, and Fowle, as also of Corne: and is divided in the middest with the River *Clwyd*, to which run a number of other Rivers from the hilles. In this part is *Dyffryn Clwyd*, the fairest Valley within *Wales*, containing eighteene miles in length, and seven in breadth. In which is the Towne and Castle of *Ruthlan*, neere unto the Sea; and not farre thence, *S. Assaph*, an Episcopall seat, betweene the Rivers *Clwyd* and *Elwy*. Herein stands the faire Towne and goodly Castle of *Denbigh*, situated upon a Rocke, the greatest Market-Towne of *North-wales*: and from thence is seene the Town and Castle of *Ruthyn*, faire for prospect, and fruitfull for site. This part of *North Wales*, hath the Sea upon the North; *Dee* toward the East; *Arvon*, The River *Conwey*, and *Melnyth* upon the West; and the Countrey then called *Powys*, upon the South.

And these were the Meares and bounds of the foure parts of *Venedotia*, *Gwyneth*, or *North-wales*.

(12) The second *Talaith* or Kingdome, was *Mathraval* or *Powys*. To this belonged the Countrey of *Powys*, and the Land betweene *Wye* and *Severne*. It had *South-wales* upon the South and West, with the Rivers *Wye* and *Tyny*, and other Meares: upon the North, *Gwyneth*; and upon the East, the Marches of *England*, from *Chester* to *Wye*, a little above *Hereford*. This part was divided into *Powis Vadoc*, *Powis* betweene *Wye* and *Severne*, and *Powis Wenwynwyn*. In *Powis Vadoc* is the Castle of *Holt* in *Bromesfeld*, and the Castle of *Chirke* in *Chirkeland*; the Castle likewise of *Whittington*; and Lordship of *Oswestrie*, with others.

(13) The

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

13 The second part of *Powis*, or the Territory belonging to *Mathraval*, is *Powis* betweene *we* and *Severne*, (or *Guy* and *Hauren*) whereof some is at this day in *Montgomery-shire*, some in *Radnor-shire*, and some in *Brecknock shire*; and among sundry other, hath these Townes and Castles following.

Montgomery: The Castle of *Clyn*: The Towne of *Knighton*: The Castle of *Cymarou*: *Presteyn*: The Towne and Castle of *Radnor*, called in *welsh*, *Maesyvet*, which is at this day the Shire-Towne: The Towne of *Kinton*, and the Castle of *Huntington*.

14 The third part belonging to *Mathraval* (the chiefe seat of *Powis*, after the *welsh* were driven from *Pengwern* or *Shrewsbury*) was *Powis Wenwynwyn*, a Country full of Woods, Hilles, and Rivers, having in it among others, the Townes of *welsh-Poole*, *Newtowne*, *Machinbaeth Arusty* was anciently in this part, but afterward it came to then of *Gwyneth*.

This may suffice, for the description of that which in old time was called *Gwyneth* and *Powis*.

15 It now remaineth that we describe the last kingdome of *Wales*, called *Demetia Debeubarth*, or the *Talaith of Dinevowr*, which although it was the greatest, yet was it not the best, because it was much molested with *Flemings* and *Normans*, and for that also divers parts thereof would not obey their Prince, as in *Gwent*, and in *Morganwc*.

16 This was divided into sixe parts, of which *Caerdigan* was the first, and is a Champion Countrey, without much Wood. It hath *Merionyth-shire* on the North: part of *Powys* upon the East: *Cardmarden-shire* and *Pembrokeshire*, with the River *Tivi*, upon the South: and upon the West, the *Irish* Sea. In this part is the Towne of *Caerdigan* upon *Tivi*, not farre from the Sea; as also the Towne of *Aberstwyth* upon the River *Isfwyth*; and *Lhanbadarnevowr*, which in times past was a great Sanctuary: there were also many Castles; as of *Sratn yrie*, of *Walter*, of *Lhanysted*, of *Dyverth*, and of *Aber Rojd ll*, &c.

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

17 The second part was called *Dyvet*, and at this day *Pembroke shire*. It hath upon the North and West, the *Irish Sea*; upon the East, *Carmarden-shire*; and upon the South, *Severne*. There are in it sundry Townes and Havens: among others, these: *Pembroke*: *Tenby*: *Hereford west*, with the goodly and many branched Haven of *Milford*, called in *welsh*, *Aberdangledhett*: *S. Davids*, or *Menevia*, which is the chiefeft See in *Wales*: *Fiscard*, called *Aberwain*: and *Newport*, named *Tresdreth*.

18 The third part was *Caermarden-shire*, which is a Country accounted the strongest part of all *South-Wales*: as that which is full of high Mountaines, great Woods, and faire Rivers.

19 The fourth called *Morganwe*, now *Glamorgan-shire*, hath on the South, the *Severne Sea*, which divideth it from *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*: upon the West and North-west, *Carmarden-shire*: upon the North east, *Brecknock-shire*; and upon the East, *Monmouth-shire*.

20 The fifth, now called *Gwent*, and in *Monmouth-shire*, hath in it the ancient Citie of *Caerlbeon* upon *Vske*. There are also divers Townes and Castles, *Chepstow*, *Glynstrygul*, *Ros*, *Tynterne* upon the River *Wye*, &c. This is a faire and fertile Country. It hath on the West, *Glamorgan* and *Brecknock-shires*: upon the North, *Hereford-shire*: upon the East, *Glocester-shire*: with the River *Wye* and the River *Severne* upon the South and South-east.

21 The last is *Brecknock-shire* for the most part full of Mountaines, Woods, and Rivers. This Country is both great and large, being full of faire plaines and vallyes for Corne: it hath plentie of thicke Woods, Forrests, and Parkes. It is full also of cleere and deepe Rivers, of which *Severne* is the chiefeft; although there be other faire Rivers, as *Vske* and the like.

22 Thus farre concerning the ancient *welsh* division by *Talairhs*: but the present division distributeth them more compendiously into two Countries. and twelve Shires, enacted so by Parliament under King *Henry* the eight. The Countries are *North-Wales* and *South-Wales*, which have sha-

red,

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

red, and as it were devoured betweene them, all *Powysland*; each of which Countries contains six Shires.

North-Wales.	{ <i>Anglesey.</i> <i>Caernarvon.</i> <i>Merioneth.</i> <i>Denbigh.</i> <i>Flin.</i> <i>Montgomery.</i>	South-Wales.	{ <i>Caerdigan.</i> <i>Pembroke.</i> <i>Carmarden.</i> <i>Glamorgan.</i> <i>Brecknocke.</i> <i>Radnor.</i>
--------------	---	--------------	--

But whereas *Monmouth-shire* and *Radnor*, were anciently parts, the first of *South-wales*, the other of *Powys-land*: *Monmouth-shire* by Act of Parliament also under the same King, was pluckt away wholly from *wales*, and laid to *England*, one of whose Counties and Shires, it was from that time forward, and is at this present reckoned; and *Radnor-shire* (as it were in lieu thereof) is comprehended in *South-wales*. *Humphrey Hluyd* a *welsh-Gentleman*, in his Epistle and Map of old *wales*, maketh mention of a *West-Wales*, which he calleth *Demetia* and *Dyser*, the one the *Latine*, and the other the *British* name there: but because it is wholly swallowed up by this last division, we will not perplex the Reader with superfluous and impertinent recitals.

P E M B R O K E S H I R E .

CHAPTER II.

P E M B R O K E S H I R E, the furthest Promontory of all *west-wales*, lieth parted on the North from *Cardigan-shire* with the Rivers *Tivy* and *Keach*; and on the East is confronted by *Caermarden-shire*; the South and West shooting farre into the *Frish Seas*, is with the same altogether washed.

(2) The forme thereof is longer then it is broad; for from S. *Govens* South-point to *Cardigan-bridge* in the North, are twentie-sixe miles; the Easterne *Landenie* to S. *Davids* point in the West, are twentie miles; the whole in circumference is nintie three miles.

(3) The Aire is passing temperate, by the report of *Giraldus*, who confirmeth his reason from the site of *Ireland*, against which it butteth, and so neere adjoynd, that King *Rufus* thought it possible to make a Bridge of his Shippes over the Sea, whereby he might passe to *Ireland* on foot.

(4) Anciently it was possessed by the *Demetia*, further branched into *Cardigan* and *Caermarden-shires*, as in that County hath beenc said, and in the *Saxons Conquest* and *Heptarchie*, by the *Britaines* forced into those parts for refuge, whither *Henry* the first, and third of the *Normans* King, sent certain *Flemings* (whose Countrey was over-whelmed with the breaking in of the Seas) to inhabite the maritime Tract called *Rosse*, lying West upon the River *Dougleaye*. These *Dutchmen* (saith *Giraldus*) were a strong and stout Nation, inured to *Warres*, and accustomed to seeke gaine by *Clothing*, *Traf-fique*, and *Tillage*, and ever readie for the Field to fight it out: adding wichall, that they were most loyall to the *Engl sh*, and most faithfull to the *Engl sh* men. Whereupon *Malmesbury* writeth thus: *Many a time did King William Rufus assaile the Welsh; but ever in vaine; which is to be wondred at, considering*

P E M B R O K E - S H I R E .

his other fortunate successe. But (saith he) it may be the unevennesse of the ground, and sharpenesse of the aire, that maintained their courage, and impeached his valour: which to redresse, King Henry his brother found meanes; for those Flemings, who in regard of his mothers kindred by the fathers side, sorely pestred and endammaged the English, he sent into wales, both to purge and disburden his owne Kingdome, and to quell and keepe backe the courage of his enemies. These men here seated, deceived not his expectation, but so carried themselves in his quarrell, that they seldome communicated with their neighbours, so that to this day they speake not the Language, and the Countrey is yet called *Little England beyond wales*.

(5) The commodities of this Shire are Corne, Cattle, Sea-Fish, and Fowle, and in *Givaldus* his dayes of saleable Wines, the Havens being so commodious for Ships arrivage: such is that at *Tenby*, and *Milford*, an Haven of such capacitie, that sixteene Creekes, five Bayes, and thirteene Roades, knowne all by severall names, are therein contained, where *Henry of Richmond*, of most happie memory, arrived with signall hopes of *Englands* freedome from under the government of an usurping Tyrant.

(6) Neere unto this is *Pembroke* the Shire-Towne seated, more ancient in shew then it is in yeares, and more houses without Inhabitants, then I saw in any one Citie thorowout my survey. It is walled long wise, and them but indifferent for repaire, containing in circuit eight hundred and fourescore pases, having three Gates of passage, and at the West end a large Castle, and locked-cau-sey, that leads over the water to the decayed Priory of *Monton*. The site of this Towne is in the degree of Longitude, as *Mercator* doth measure, 14. and 55. minutes, and the elevation from the North-pole in the degree of Latitude 52.

(7) A Citie as barren is old *Saint Davids*, neither clad with Woods, nor garnished with Rivers, nor beautified with Fields, nor adorned with Meadows, but lieth alwayes open both to winde and stormes.

PEMBROKE-SHIRE.

stoimes. Yet hath it beene a Nursery to holy men; for herein lived *Calphurnius*, a Britaine Priest, whose wife was *Concha*, Sister to *Saint Martin*, and both of them the parents of *Saint Patricke* the Apostle of Ireland. *Devi* a most religious Bishop, made this an Archiepiscopall See, removed from *Iſca Legionum*. This the Britaines call *Tuy Dewy*, the house of *Devi*; we *Saint Davids*: a Citie with few Inhabitants; yet hath it a faire Cathedrall Church, dedicated to *Saint Andrew* and *David*, in the middleſt of whose Quire lieth intombed *Edmund* Earle of *Richmond*, father to King *Henry* the seventh: whose Monument (as the *Prebends* told me) spared their Church from other defacements, when all went downe under the hammers of King *Henry* the eight. About this is a faire wall, and the Bishops Palace, all of free stone, a goodly house I assure you, and of great receipt, whose uncovered tops cause the curious workes in the walles daily to weepe, and them to feare their downefall ere long.

(8) But *Monton* the *Priorie*, and *S. Dogmels*, places of devout pietie erected in this Countie, found not the like favour, when the commission of their dissolutions came downe against them, and the axes of destruction cut downe the proppes of their walles.

(9) This Shire hath beene strengthened with sixteene Castles, besides two *Block-houses*, commanding the mouth of *Milford Haven*, and is still traded in five Market-Townes, being divided into seven Hundreds, and in them seated one hundred fortie five Parish-Churches.

RADNORSHIRE.

CHAPTER III.

RADNOR-SHIRE, lieth bordered upon the North with the County *Monmouth*; upon the East toucheth *Shropshire* and *Hercfordshire*: the Rivers *Clawen* and *Wye* divide it from *Breknock* in the South: and the West part doth shorten point-wisely into *Cardigan-shire*.

2 The forme thereof is in proportion triangle, every side almost containing alike distance: for from West to North are twentic miles; from North to South, twenty two miles; and from South to West are twenty foure miles: the whole in circumference extending to fourescore and ten miles.

3 The Aire thereof is sharpe and cold (as most of *Wales* is) for that the snow lyeth and lasteth long unmelted under those shadowing high Hills and over-hanging Rockes.

4 The Soile is hungry, though not barren, and that in the East and South the best: the other parts are rough and churlish, and hardly bettered by painfull labour; so that the riches of the North and West consisteth chiefly in the brood of Cattell.

5 Anciently this County was possessed by the *Silures*, a warlike people, and great withstanders of the *Romans* impositions, who had not onely them to fight against, but withall the unaccessible *Mountaines*, wherewith this Shire is so overpressed and burdened, that manytimes I feared to looke downe from the hanging *Rockes*, whereunder I passed into those deepe and darke dales, seeming to me an entrance into *Limbo*. Among these (as say our *Historians*) that hatefull Prince to God and Man, *Vortiger*, his *Countrys* scourge, and last *Monarch* of the *British* blood, by fire from Heaven was consumed with his incestuous wife, from whom *Ninius* nameth the Country wherein his Castle stood, *Guarti-*

RADNOR-SHIRE

ger-Maur, of whose rubbish the *Castle Guthremion* was raised, as some are of opinion. Yet they of *North-Wales* will have his destruction and *Castle* to stand in their parts neere unto *Beth-Kelleck*, whereof we will further speake in the relation of his life. Fatall was this place also to *Llewellyn* the last *Prince* of the *British Race*, who being betrayed by the men of *Buelth*, fled into those vast *Mountaines* of *Radnor*, where by *Adam Francton* he was slaine, and his head (crowned with *Ivy*) set upon the *Tower* of *London*.

6 Places most worthy of note in this Shire, are as ensueth: The first is *Radnor*, from whom the *County* receiveth her *Name*, anciently *Magi*, where the *Commander* of the *Pacensian Regiment* lay, and thought to be the *Magnos* in *Antonine* the *Emperours Survey*. This *Towne* is pleasantly seated under a hill, whereon standeth mounted a large and strong *Castle*, from whose *Bulwarke* a *Trench* is drawne along the West of the *Towne*, whereon a wall of stone was once raised, as by the remains in many places, appeareth. This *Trench* doth likewise inverge her West side so farre as the *River*, but after is no more scene: whose *Graduation* is observed to have the *Pole* elevated for *Latitude* 52. degrees, and 45. minutes; and for *Longitude*, from the first point of the West set by *Mercator* 17. degrees and one minute.

Prestayn for beautiful building is the best in this Shire, a *Towne* of *Commerce*, wonderfully frequented, and that very lately. Next is *Knighton*, a *Market-Towne* likewise, under which is seene the *Clwyd-Offa*, or *Offaes-Dich*, whose tract for a space I followed along the edge of the *Mountain*, which was a bound set to separate the *Welsh* from the *English* by the *Mercian King Offa*: and by *Egbert* the *Monarch* a *Law* made, by the instigation of his *Wife*, that it should be present death for the *Welsh* to passe over the same, as *Iohn Bever* the *Monke* of *Westminster* reporteth: and the like under *Harald* as *Iohn* of *Salisbury* writeth; wherein it was ordained, that what *Welsh-man* soever should be found with any weapon on this side of that *Limit*, which was *Offaes Dich*, should have his right hand

RADNOR-SHIRE.

hand cut off by the Kings Officers. The fourth place for account is *Raibader Gowy*, who besides the great fall of *Wye* with a continuall noise, hath her Markets there kept upon the Sabbath, which I there observed, and here note for an offence.

7 Many Rivers arise and run thorow this Shire, which were it not that the hills cluster together, might make the soyle both fertile and fat. Such are *Teme*, *Iug*, *Ithon*, *Clowdok*, *Dulas*, *Comarton*, *Somergill*, *Guithel*, *Arro*, *Machaway*, *Edway*, *Harwe*, *Eland*, *Clarwen* and *Wye*, besides other Loughs that stand betwixt the hills.

This Shire is dividided into sixe *Hundreds*, wherein are seated three *Forrests*, foure *Market-Townes*, sixe *Castles*, and fiftie two *Parish Churches*.

BREKNOCK-SHIRE.

CHAPTER IIII.

BREKNOCK-SHIRE, in the *British* language *Brechinian*, (so called, as the *Welshmen* relate, of a Prince named *Brechanus*, the father of an holy *off-spring*, whose twentie foure daughters were all of them Saints) is a County neither very large, nor greatly to be praysed or disliked of, whose bounds upon the North is parted from *Radnor* with the Rivers *Clarmen* and *Wye*: the West lieth butted upon by *Cardigan* and *Caermarden-shires*: the South is confined by *Glamorgan*: and the East with *Monmouth* and *Radnor-shires*, is wholly bound.

2 The length of this Shire from North to South, betwixt *Llanuthel* and *Istradgunles*, are twentie eight *English* miles; and her bredth from East to West, extended betwixt *Fentrisso* and *Elywell*, are twentie miles; the whole in circumference, about one hundred and two miles.

3 This County is full of hills, and uneven for travell, which on the South part mount in such height, that as *Giraldus* hath written, *They make the aire much colder, and defend the Country from the excessive heat of the Sunne, whereby a certaine naturall wholesomenesse of ayre maketh it most temperate: and on the East side, the Mountaines of Talgar and Ewias doe as it were fore-fence the same.* Among which, there arise and run so many fruitfull springs, that their vallies are thereby made most fertile, yeelding in plentie both Corne and Grasse.

4 The ancient Inhabitants and possessors of this Shire, with the rest in this South Tract, were the *Silures*, much spoken of, and great opposites to the *Romanes*, whose Countries were first made subject by *Julius Frontinus*, who besides the valour of the enemy, had to struggle with the *Mountaines and Straits*, as *Tacitus* tels us; neither any more hard, we may well say, then them of this Shire; where-

BREKNOCK-SHIRE.

of one in the South, and three miles from *Breknock*, is of such height and operation, as is incredible: and were it not, that I have witnesse to affirme what I shall speak, I should blush to let the report thereof passe from my pen: In my perambulations in these parts, remaining in *Breknock* to observe the site of that Town, the Aldermen or chiefe Seniors thereof regarding my paines, with friendly and courteous entertainments at my departure, nolesse then eight of them, that had beene Bailiffes of the Towne, came to visit me; where they reported upon their credit and trials, that from the top of that hill, in the *Welsh* called *Mounch-denny*, or *Cadier Arthur*, they had oftentimes cast from them, and downe the North-East Rocke, their Cloaks, Hats, and Staves, which notwithstanding would never fall, but were with the aire and winde still returned backe, and blown up: neither, said they, will any thing descend from that Cliffe being so cast, unlesse it be stone or some metalline substance: affirming the cause to be the Clouds, which are seene to racke much lower then the top of that Hill. As strange tales are told of the *Mecr Llyn-savathan*, two miles by East from *Breknock*, which at the breaking of her frozen Ice, maketh a fearefull sound like unto thunder. In which place, as is reported, sometimes stood a faire Citie, which was swallowed up in an Earthquake, and resigned her stone-wals unto this deep and broad water: whither unto this day leadeth all the wayes in this Shire: which, as learned *Cambden* conjectureth, might be that *Lorentrium*, which *Ptolemy* in this tract placeth; and the more confirmed by the Rivers name adjoyning, being also called *Levcnny*, which River also passeth thorow this *Mecre* without any mixture of her waters, as by the colour thereof is well perceived, which glideth through it with the same streame, and no greater then wherewith she first entred in.

§ The Townes for Commerce, are *Hay*, *Bealt*, and *Breknock*, two of them unfortunate of their former greatnesse, whom warres and sedition have defaced and cast down. *Hay* upon *Wye* and *Dulas*, pleasant for situation, in the rebellion of *Owen Glendowry*, was diswalled, depopulated, and burnt,

BREKNOCK-SHIRE.

burnt, in whose foundations for new repaires, many *Roman* Coines have beene found; and thereby thought to be the seat of their Legions: and *Buelib*, now *Bealt*, though of good frequency, yet not so great as when *Ptolemie* observed her position for graduation, who calleth it *Buleum Silerum*, neither when it with the Countrey was possessed by *Aurelius Ambrosius*, by whose permission *Pascenius* the sonne of *Vortiger* ruled all, as *Ninius* writeth; nor yet as of later times, when *Leolin* the last Prince of the *Britaines*, was therein betrayed and slaine.

(6) *Breknock* the Shire-Towne, for buildings and beautie retaineth a better regard, whose walles in Ovall-wise are both strong and of good repaire, having three Gates for entrance, with tenne Towres for defence, and is in circuit six hundred and fortie pases about, upon whose west part a most sumptuous and stately Castle is seated, the like whereof is not commonly seene, whose decayes approaching doe increase her ruins daily, and in the end is feared will be her fall. This Towne is seated upon the meeting of two Rivers, *Houthy* and *Vske*, whose yearely government is committed to two Bailiffes, fiftene Aldermen, two Chamberlaines, two Constables, a Towne-Clerke, and two Sergeants their Attendants: having the Pole elevation in 52.21. minutes of Latitude, and for Longitude is placed in the 16. and 32. minutes, as the *Mathematicians* doe measure them.

(7) This Shire is strengthened with nine Castles, divided into sixe Hundreds, wherein are seated three Market-Townes, and sixtie one Parish-Churches.

CARDIGAN-SHIRE.

CHAPTER V.

CARDIGAN-SHIRE, (in the *welsh* called *Sire Aber-Trovi*) is parted on the North from *Merioneth-shire* with the River *Dovi*; by the *Plinillimon* hilles from *Montgomery-shire* in part of her East; and the rest from *Breknock-shire*, with the water *Towy*, and with *Tywy* altogether on the South from *Caermarden-shire*: the West is wholly washed with the *Irish Sea*.

(2) The forme thereof is horne-like, bowing compasse, long and narrow, and growing wider still towards the North: so that from *Cardigan*, the Shire-Towne and uttermost point in the South, unto the River *Dovi*, her farthest North bounder, are thirtie two miles: and from the head of *Clarwen* in the East, to *Aberystwyth* on her West, the broadest part in the Shire, are onely fifteene: the whole in circumference is one hundred and three miles.

(3) The Aire is open and somewhat piercing; The soyle is hillie, and (*wales-like*) uneven: yet more plaine and champion towards the Sea, then in the East or North of the Land. For besides that great and high hill called *Plinillimon*, a continuall range of lesser doth shoote along, yeelding in their vallies both goodly rich Pastures, and very large Pooles, which being assisted with Springs from the Rockes, doe branch themselves, as veines in the body, and make fruitfull their passages unto the Sea. In *Tywy* one of these, as *Giraldus* hath written, the *Beaver* hath beene found, a creature living both by land and water, whose stones the Physicians hold in great price. His fore-feet are like unto a dogge, but the hinder whole skinned, as is the Goose: the dogge-like serve him on shore for to run; and the Goose-like as Oares give him swift motion in swimming: his taile broad and griskly, he useth as a sterne, wherewith on the sudden he can divert his swift floating course.

CARDIGAN-SHIRE.

But this creature in these parts a long time hath not been scene, whose roome we may well say the *Salmon* hath possessed, who still coveting into fresh water Rivers, at their down-right falles useth this policie: He bendeth himselfe backward, and taketh his taile in his mouth, and with all his strength unloosing his circle on the suddē (as a lath let goe) mounteth up before the fall of the streame; whereupon such water-falles are called the *Salmons leape*: and in these Rivers many such *Salmons* are caught.

4 The commodities of this Shire chiefly consist in Cattle, Sea-fowle, and Fish; Corne sufficient, but of Woodsome scarcitie: and at the head of *Istrwyd* are certaine veines of Lead, a merchandize of no meane regard or wealth.

5 The ancient people that possessed this Province, were the *Dimetæ*, by *Ptolemie* branched thorow the Tracts of *Caermarden*, *Penbrooke*, and this Shire; who in their struglings against the *Romans*, did not a little relie upon *Caractacus* their most warlike King, (from whose name, though unlikely, some will have the Shire called *Cardigan*) yet lastly felt the fortune of subjection with the rest, when *Julius Frontinus* warred with these Mountaines. Scarce had the *Normans* settled their Kingdome in *Britaine*, but that they assailed this Countie, as well to enjoy so faire a Possession, as to secure those Seas from any invasion against them: so that *Rufus* first wrested from the *welshmen* the maritime Coasts, and *Henry* the first gave the whole Countie to *Gilbert de Clare*.

6 This *Gilbert* fortified *Cardigan*, the Shire-Towne, with a Wall and strong Castle, whose aged lineaments doe to this day shew the industry both of Nature and Art: for the Towne is seated upon a steepe banke, her South side guarded with the deepe River *Tyvy*, and passable no way but by a bridge under the Castle. The wall's take the advantage of the rising rocks, and circulate the Town even round about. The Castle is higher built upon a Rocke, both spacious and faire, had not stormes impajred her beautie, and time left her carkasse a very Anatomie. The walls range as thou seest,
and

CARDIGAN-SHIRE.

and are indifferent for reaire, having three wayes for entrance, and containe in compasse six hundred and fourescore pases: whose position for Latitude is set in the degree 52.33. minutes from the North-pole, and for Longitude from the first West-point by *Mercator*, in the degree 15. and 10. minutes.

7 This Shire, as it is little in circuit, so accordingly is besprinkled with Towne-ships, whereof foure onely have the trade of Markets: neither finde I other remembrance of religious foundations, but at *Cardigan*, *Istradfleet*, and at *Llan-Badern-Vaur*, where sometimes was seated an Episcopall See, which (as *Hoveden* writeth) *was decayed many yeares since, when the people had wickedly slaine their Pastor*. And yet *Llan-Devi-brevi*, built and so called in memory of the most famous *David* Bishop of *Menevia*, was in great esteeme, where in a frequent Synod there holden, he refuted the *Pelagian Heresie*, sprung up againe in *Britaine*, both by the authority of holy Scripture, and also by miracle, as is reported, while the earth whereon he stood and preached, rose up unto a certaine height under his feet.

8 The Shires division, for businesse belonging either to the Crowne or Common-wealth, is into five Hundreds, wherein are seated foure Market-Townes, and sixtie foure Parish-Churches for Gods divine and daily service.

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE.

CHAPTER. VI.

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE, so called from the chiefe Towne *Caermarden*, lieth bordered upon the North with *Cardigan-shire*; upon her East, by *Brecknock* and *Glamorgan-shires*; upon the South, with a Bay of the *British Seas*; and upon the West with *Pembroke-shire*.

2 The forme of this County is long, and shooteth it selfe from the South-west into the North and by East, betwixt whose furthest bounds are thirtie five *English* miles, and in her broadest part twentie miles; the whole in circumference about one hundred and two miles.

3 This Shire is not altogether so pestred with hils as her bordering neighbours are: and those that she hath, neither so high nor so thicke, and therefore is better for Corne and Pasturage, yea and in Woods also, so that for victuals this Countie is very well stored, which the stomacke doth as well digest, the aire being wholesome, temperate, and pleasing.

4 Anciētly these parts were possessed by the *Dimetree*, as *Ptolemy*, *Gildas*, and *Ninius* doe name them: though *Plinie* holds opinion that they were part of the *Silures*, with whom no doubt they were subdued to the *Romans* yoke by *Julius Frontinus*, when he struggled with the rockie hils in those Southerne parts. And this Countie is accounted by Writers to be the very strength of *South-Wales*. In the West thereof, at *Kilmanlloid* (as it should seeme) their Legions were kept, where lately an earthen Pot hoarded with store of *Roman Coynes*, was by the spade digged up, being stamped upon imbased silver, from the time of *Commodus* unto the first *Tribuneship* of *Gordian* the third, which fell in the yeare of Christ two hundred fortie three: and amongst these were the Coynes of *Helvius Pertinax*, *Marcus Opellius*, *Antonius Diadumenianus*, *Julius Verus Maximus*, the sonne of *Maximus*, of *Celius Balbinus*,

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE.

Balbinus, of *Clodius Pupienus*, of *Aquilia Severa*, the wife of *Heliogabalus*, and of *Sall. Barbis Orbiana*, peeces rarely found.

5. The commodities of this Shire chiefly consist in *Cattle*, *Pit-coale*, *Fowle*, and *Sea-fish*, whereof the *Salmon* is common among them, and that of such greatnesse and plentie, as no place is better furnished therewith then the Shire-Towne *Caermarden* is.

6. Which Towne by *Ptolemie* is called *Maridunum*; by *Antonine* the Emperour, *Muridunum*; by the *Britaines*, *Caer-fridbin*; and by us *Caermarden*. It is pleasantly seated upon the South-west side of the River *Towy*, that runneth thorow the middest of this Shire, and fallcth South from hence into the *British Sea*, where before times was a convenient Haven for Ships arrivage, but now is sore pestred with Sands and Shelves: notwithstanding some small Vessels ascend up the River, even unto the Bridge of this Towne, which is fairely built of free-stone. And over the same, upon a hanging Rocke, standeth a very large Castle, from whose stone-wall another intermingled with bricke rangeth about the Towne, being in circuit one thousand and foure hundred pases. The Inhabitants of this place doe not a little glory of their *Merlin*, who (asthey say) was therein borne, the sonne of a bad Angell, or of an *Incubus* spirit, the *Britaines* great *Apollo*, whom *Geffiyap Arthur* would ranke with the *South-saying Seer*, or rather with the true Prophets themselves; being none other then a meere Seducer and phantastickall Wizard: which howsoever *Alani de Insulis* in his Commentaries hath laboured to unlocke those darke and hidden Similies, wherewith his booke is pestred and full, yet was it not without cause forbid the reading by the *Councell of Trent*, as vaine, and not worthy of countenance or credit.

At the entrance of the *Normans*, this Towne was brought under their obedience, and for a long time was distressed with the calamities of warre, yet afterwards was made by the *English Princes* the *Chancery* and *Exchequer* for all *South-Wales*: and at this day is yearely governed by a *Mayor*, who
ever

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE.

ever after is an *Alderman* and Justice of the Peace, two *Sheriffes* elected out of sixteene *Burgeses*, all of them in skarlet, a *Sword-bearer*, a *Towne-Clerke*, and two *Sergeants* with *Maces*: from whence the *Pole* is raised 52. degrees 15. minutes in Latitude, and for Longitude is in the degree 15. and 30. minutes from the first point in the West, according to *Mercator*.

7 East from this place are the ruines of *Carreg-Castle*, which stood mounted on a high hill, under the which many vaults and spacious Caves farre into the ground are seene, wherein is thought the people unable to fight, were therein secured in time of their Warres. Where also is a Well (take the report from *Giraldus*; who writeth it) that in this place twice in foure and twentie houres ebbing, and twice flowing, resembleth the unstable motions of she maine Sea.

8 This Shire is watered with twentie eight Rivers and Rivelets of name, strengthened with ten Castles, traded in sixe Market-Townes, divided into sixe Hundreds, wherein are seated fourescore and seven Parish-Churches.

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

CHAPTER VII.

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE, as some thinke, named from Prince *Morgan* the possessor thereof, or according to others, is taken from *Morgan* an Abbey, founded by *William* Earle of *Glocester*, upon the Sea-shoare in the South of this Shire, lyeth bounded upon that part altogether with the *British Sea*; the West by *Logor*, is parted from *Cacymarden-shire*; the North butteth upon the Countie of *Breckneck*; and the East by *Remney* is divided from *Monmouth*.

(2) The forme of this Shire groweth still wider from her West-point, spreading her broadest touch in the East, betwixt which extreames I finde by measure to be well-neere fortie *English* miles, and from North to South, not altogether twentie miles: the whole in circumference, about one hundred and twelve miles.

(3) The aire is temperate, and gives more content to the minde, then the soile doth fruit or ease unto Travellers. The hills being high and very many, which from the North notwithstanding are lessened as it were by degrees; and towards the Sea-coasts, the Countrey becommeth somewhat plainē, which part is the best both for plentie of Graine, and populous of Inhabitants. The rest all Mountaine, is replenished with Cattell, which is the best meanes unto wealth that this Shire doth afford; upon whose Hills you may behold whole Heards of them feeding; and from whose Rockes, most cleare springing waters thorow the vallies triokling, which sportingly doe passe with a most pleasant sound, and did not a little revive my wearied spirits among those vast Mountaines, imployed in their search: whose infancie at first admitted an easie step over; but growne unto strength, more boldly forbade me such passage, and with a more sterne countenance held on their journey unto the *British Seas*: and *Tawe* among these is accounted for a chiefe.

(4) Vpon

(4) Vpon whose fall, and East-banke, the fairest Towne of all *South-Wales* is seated, the *Britaines* *Caerdid*, the *English Caerdiff*, which *Fitz-Haimon* fortified with a Wall and Castle, in the raigne of King *Rufus*, when he and his *Norman Knights* had ouercome *Rhese* the Prince of these parts, and thrust out *Iestine* from his lawfull possession. This Towne he made his owne Seat and Court of Iustice, enioyning his Consorts to giue ayde to this honour, and to hold their portions in vassallage of him. Strong was the Castle, as by the trust therein reposed may well appeare, where the youngest brother *Beauclark* kept captiue the eldest *Curthose*, both of them sonnes to the Conquerour, the space of twentie sixe yeares. This Castle is large, and in good repaire, whence the Towne-wall went both South and East to the Riuers side, thorow which, foure Gates enter into the foure windes, and containe in compasse nine hundred and twentie pases; and along the Riuer (a sure defence) vpon her West side, three hundred more; so that the Towne containeth in circuit twelue hundred and fourescore pases. But as the *Tawe* is a friend to the Towne, in making a Key for arriuage of shipping; so is she a foe to *S. Mariés Church* in the South, with vndermining her foundations, and threatning her fall. The Towne is gouerned by a Maior, yearely elected out of twelue Aldermen, assisted with other twelue Burgesses, a Towne-Clerke, foure Constables, and two Sergeants with Maces: whose site is obserued from the North-Starre to lie in the degree of Latitude, 51. and 49. scruples; and from the first point in the West, 16. and 53 scruples.

(5) In the same graduation almost is sited the Citie *Landaf*, wherein is a Castle and Cathedrall Church, dedicated to *S. Tethan*, Bishop of the same, without any other memorable matter worthy the speaking of.

(6) But things of strange note are these, by the report of *Giraldus*, who affirmeth that in a *Rocke* or *Cliffe* vpon the *Sea side*, and *Iland Barry*, lying neere the *South-East point* of this County, is heard out of a little *Chinke* (let him take heed what he saith) the noise as it were of *Smiths* at their worke; one whiles

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

the blowing of Bellows to increase the heat; then the stroakes of the Hammer, and sound of the Anvile; sometimes the noise of the Grind-stone in grinding of Iron tooles; then the hissing sparkes of Steele-gads, as they flie from their beating, with the passing noise of flames in a Furnace. And whether this is the place whereof Clemens Alexandrinus speaketh, I determine not; where in his writings he hath these words: They that have recorded Histories (saith he) doe say that in the Ile of Britaiae, there is a certaine Hole or Cane vnder the bottome of an Hill, and on the top thereof a gaping Chinke, into the which when the winde is gathered, and tossed to and fro in the wombe or concauitie thereof, there is heard aboue, a sound of Cymbals: for the winde being driuen backe from his hole, is forced to make a loud sound at her vent.

(7) More Westward from hence, vpon the Riuer *Ogmore*, and neere vnto *Newton*, in a sandie plaine about an hundred pases from *Seuerne*, there springeth a Well, though not of the clearest water, where at the flowing and fulnesse of the Sea, can hardly any water be gotten; but at the ebbe and fall of tyde it walloweth vp amaine. The cause may be, as *Polybius* reports of the like at *Cadys*; wherein the windie ayre, when it is deprived of his wonted issues, forcibly returneth, shutting and stopping vp the passages and veines of the Spring, whereby the waters are kept in. But contrariwise, when the surface thereof is void and emptie of water, the veines of the Source or Spring are vnstopped and set free, which then boileth vp in great abundance.

(8) And vpon the same shoare more North and by West, on the top of a hill called *Minyd-Morgan*, is erected a Monument inscribed with a strange Character, and as strange a conceit held thereof by the by-dwellers, whose opinions are possessed, that if any man reade the same, he shall shortly after die.

This Shire, as it is the furthest Coast of *South-Wales*, and lay open to forraine inuasion; so was it fortified with twentie-five stronger Castles, whereof times and stormes haue deuoured the most: such were *Barry*, *Saint Donets*, *Denispowis*, *Morlasbe*, *Menehs*, *Loghor*, *Llanddeny*, *Llanquian*, *Oxwich*,
Oystermouth,

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Oystermouth, Ogmor, Pile, Porkery, Penarth, Winston, Newcastle, Caerfly, Coche, Peulllyn, Kethligarne, Kenfeage, Tallawan, Treer and Cothy.

Neither was the Countie so ill seated for sufficiency of life, or barren of graine, but that therein were planted places for diuine pietie: such were *Neath, Margan,* and *Caerdif*, besides the Episcopall See of *Landaf*: which last still remaineth; the other three suppressed among the fall of their like, vnder King *Henry* the eight.

This Shire is divided into ten Hundreds, wherein are seated sixe Market-Townes, and one hundred and eighteene Parish-Churches.

MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

CHAPTER VIII.

MONMOUTH-SHIRE, from *Monmouth* Towne, and that from *Monnowe*-water bearing name, is altogether inclosed on the North, and is separated from *Hercford-shire* with the same Riuer, vpon the East both it and *Wye* diuides this County from *Glocester-shire*. The South-side wholly is washed by the *Seuerne Sea*, and some of her West part by *Rempney* is parted from *Glamorgan*; and the rest lyeth bordered vpon by *Brecknock-shire*.

(2) The forme thereof is Scallop-wise, both long and broad, shooting her North point to *Llantony*, and her South to the fall of *Rempney*, betwixt which two are twentie foure English miles: and from *Chepstowe* East, to *Blanagwent* West, are not altogether nineteene miles: the whole in circuit draweth somewhat neere to seauentie seauen miles.

(3) The Ayre is temperate, healthfull and cleare, the soile is hilly, wooddy and rich, all places fruitfull, but no place barren. The Hills are grased vpon by Cattle and Sheepe, the Vallies are laden with Corne and Grasse, neuer yngratefull of the Husbandmans paines, nor makes frustrate his hope of expected increase; whose springs abundantly rising in this Countie with many streames, doe fatten the soile euen from side to side.

(4) Anciently the *Silures* inhabited this Shire, whose chiefe Citie by the Emperour *Antonine* is named *Venta Silurum*, by the *Welsh* *Caer-went*, and was by *Tarhaie* the *British* Saint, made an *Academie*, and a diuine place for worship. So likewise *Caer-lion* now, once *Isca*, was, where the second *Roman* Legion called *Augusta* lay, as by their Coines, Altars, Tables, and Inscriptions there found, and daily therein digged vp, doth euidently appeare.

By

MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

By the report of *Giraldus*, in this Citie was the Court of great *Arthur*, whither the *Romane* Embassadors resorted vnto him, and as *Alexander Elsebiensis* writeth, therein was a Schoole of two hundred Philosophers, skilfull in *Astronomie* and other Arts. Which is the more credible, for that *Amphibalus*, *S. Albans* instructor, was therein borne, and *Islius* and *Aaron*, two noble *Proto-Martyrs* of great *Britaine*, in this Citie receiued the Crowne of *Martyrdom*, where their bodies were also interred. But as all things finde their fatall period, so this Citie for beautie, circuit, and magnificall respect is laid in the ruines of her owne decay; neither may any more lament the losse of glory then *Munmouths* Castle, which captiue-like doth yeeld to conquering Time. Her downe-cast stones from those loftie turrets, doe shew what beautie once it bare, standing mounted round in compasse, and within her wals another mount, whereon a Towre of great height and strength is built, which was the birth-place of our Conquering *Henry*, the great Triumpher ouer *France*, but now decayed, and from a Princely Castle, is become no better then a regardlesse Cottage. In this Towne a beautifull Church built with three Iles is remaining, and at the East end a most curiously built (but now decayed) Church stands, called the *Monks-Church*: In the Monastery whereof, our great Antiquarie *Geffrey*, surnamed *Munmouth*, and *Ap Arthur*, wrote his History of *Great Britaine*: whose paines as they were both learned and great, so haue they bred great paines among the learned both to defend and to disproue. The Townes situation is pleasant and good, seated betwixt the Riuer *Monnowe* and *Wye*: three Gates yet stand, besides that Tower or Locke of the Bridge, and a Trench or tract of wall running betwixt them on each side downe to the Riuer, containing in circuit about eight hundred paces. The Towne is in good repayre, and well frequented, gouerned by a Maior, two Bailiffes, fiftene Common Councillers, a Towne-Clerke, and two Sergeants for their Attendance. It is in Latitude remoued from the Equator 52. degrees and 8. minutes, and from the West point of Longitude is set in the degree 17. 36. minutes.

Religious.

MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

Religious Houses erected and suppressed in this Shire, for greatest account haue beene in *Caerhon*, *Chepstow*, *Gold-cliffe*, *Munmouth* and *Llantony*; which last stood so solitary, and among hills, that the Sunne was not seene to shine there, but onely betwixt the houres of one and three.

This Shire is strengthened with fourteene Castles, traded with six Market-Townes, diuided into six Hundreds, wherein are situated one hundred twentie and seauen Parish-Churches, and is not accounted among the *Welsh Shires*, being subdued by *Henry* the second, who passing the *Nant Pen-carne*, a small Brooke and of no danger, yet held farall by the *Welsh*, ouer credulous to a Prophecy of *Merlin Siluester* the *Briish Apollo*, who had foreshewed that when a stout and freckled fac'd King (such as *Henry* was) should passe ouer that Ford, then the power of the *Welshmen* should be brought vnder; whereby their stout courage was soone abated, and the whole Countie the sooner in subiection to the *English*.

Carnarvan Pars. Denbig Pars. Montgomerye Merionidh Shires

Bethkelert

Llanwrothen
Kenhay em
chap

Egftimog
Maynturog

Tranffynydd
Llandeckwyn

Bala

Llandudrud
gader

Llanidrig
lo

Pars.

Llanarmon

Llangunog

Llangelwyn

MARE

Harlech

Llanallyn

Llanuaghrethu

Hyrnaut

Abercarnot

Merionidh

M.S.

Llandanog

Llanbeder

Llanenthon
win

Llanaber

Llanystyd

Llanidris

Llanillings
Myuor

Lladre
nio

Willas
ton

Occidens.

Barmouth

Dolgelhe

Dynas
motlne

Llanunnwote
wyr

Llanymonw

Welsh
poolle

Haldray

BERNI

Llangily
nyd

Llanvhanle
apennakt

Llanwori
ng

Garthpi
Dorowen

Llanymonw
Berrewc

Llanidris
flu

Shchue

CUM

Llanegryn
Pennalt

Aberdony

Machenlet

Llanidris
flu

Talgarth
chap

Montgomery

Church
stoke



CARDIGAN

PARS.

Meridies.

R.A.D. 49
NOR. PARS

MOVNTGOMERY-SHIRE.

CHAPTER. IX.

MOVNTGOMERY-SHIRE, in the *British* speech called *Siretrefaldwin*, and that of the principall Towne *Mountgomery*, lyeth bounded vpon the North with *Denbigh-shire*, vpon the East with *Shrop-shire*, on the South with *Radnor* and *Cardigan-shires*, and on the West with *Merioneth-shire*.

(2) In forme it somewhat resembleth a Peare or Pine-apple, as it were growing our of the West, and rising thence with many high Hilles and plentifull Springs, which water and make fruitfull the Soyle euery where: whose searching rilles with a longing desire haste euer forward to finde an increase, and to augment their growth into a bigger body, whereof the *Seuerne* is the chiefe and the second Riuer in the Land: whose head rising from the spired mountaine *Plymillimon*, runneth not farre without the receipts of other riuerets into her streame, and with many wings doth sport her selfe thorow all the East part of this Shire.

(3) That this Riuer tooke her name from *Abren*, the beautifull base daughter of *Loerinus*, begotten out of wedlock vpon *Estrildis* the daughter of *Humber* the *Scythian* King, that inuaded this Land, and both of them drowned in this Riuer by *Guendolena* King *Loerinus* suruiuing widow: let *Ieffrey* relate, and Poets enlarge, whereof one among them in good account, thus writeth:

————— *In flumen pracipitatur Abren,
Nomen Abren fluuiio de Virgine, nomen eadem.
Nomine corrupto, deinde Sabrina datur.*

MOUNTGOMERY-SHIRE.

*Into this streame faire Abren head-long cast,
Gave name of Abren to those waters wast,
Corruptly call'd Sabrina now at last.*

(4) This Riuer maketh the East part of this Shire for fruitfulness to be compared with most of the Land, and to exceed any other Shire in *Wales*; the West side is more hilly and lesse inhabited, yet surely those mountaines breed innumerable of Cattle, especially of horses, whose portraiture for making and incomparable swiftnesse, *Giraldus Cambrensis* Arch-deacon of *Brecknocke* doth greatly commend.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants that were seated in *Gwineth* and *Powisland*, whereof this Shire was a part, were to the *Romans* knowne by the name of *ORDOVICES*, a puissant and couragious Nation, whose hearts and hilles held them the longest free from the yoke of subiection, either of the *Romans* or *English*: for vnto the dayes of *Domitian*, they kept plea with the *Romans*, & were not brought to the will of the *English* before the raigne of King *Edward* the first. Those *ORDOVICES* inhabited the Counties of *Mountgomery*, *Merioneth*, *Caernaruan*, *Denbigh*, and *Flint*, which are of vs called now *North-Wales*, a people generous and of affable conditions, goodly for feature, faire of complexion, couragious of minde, courteous to strangers, and that which is most commendable, most true and loyall to the *English* Crowne.

Townes for Trades and commerce in this Countie are six: the chiefest thereof and Shire-Towne is *Mountgomery*, very wholesome for ayre, and pleasant for situation, vpon an easie ascent of an hill, and vpon another farre higher mounted, stands a faire and well-repaired Castle, from the East Rocke whereof, the Towne hath bene walled, as by some part yet standing, and the tract and trench of the rest euen vnto the North-side of the said Castle, may euidently be seene: whose graduation for

Latitude

M O V N T G O M E R Y - S H I R E .

Latitude is placed in the degree 53. and for Longitude 17. the lines cutting each other in the site of this Towne.

This Towne hath lately receiued the honour and Title of an Earledome, whereof *Philip Herbert* the second sonne of *Henry Earle of Pembroke*, was created the first, in *Anno 1605*. And the Shire diuided into seauen Hundreds, wherein are seated fixe Market-Townes, and fortie seauen Parish-Churches.

MERIONETH-SHIRE.

CHAPTER X.

MERIONETH-SHIRE, which the Brittaines call *Sire-Verioneth*, and in Latine *Mernia*; is bordered vpon the North by *Carnarvon* and *Denbigh-shires*, vpon the East with *Mongomery*, vpon the South by the Riuer *Dowy*, is parted from *Cardigan-shire*, and the West side altogether washed with the *Irish Seas*, whose rage with such vehemency beateth against her bankes, that it is thought and said, some quantitie of the Land hath bene swallowed vp by those Seas.

(2) In forme this Shire somewhat resembleth a *Welsh-Harpe*, though small is the Musicke that to her Inhabitants she makes, being the roughest, and most vnpleasant to see to (as *Giraldus* their owne *Historian* writeth) in all *Wales*. The ayre for great pleasure, nor soyle for great profit, I cannot greatly commend, vnlesse it be for the many and mightie great winds, that for the most part therein doe rage, and the spired hils clustered together so neere and so high, as the same *Author* affirmeth, that Shepherds vpon their tops falling at oddes in the morning and challenging the field for fight, before they can come together to try out the quarrell, the day will be spent, and the heate of their fury shut vp with their sleepe,

(3) These mountaines formerly did abound with *Wolues*, for whose auoydance *Edgar* the peaceable, did impose (as *Malmesbury* writeth) a yearely Tribute of three hundred *Wolues*, vpon *Ludwall* Prince of that Country, whereby in three yeares space they were quite destroyed: and now their faces are couered with fruitfull flockes of Sheepe, besides Neate and other Cattell that therein abundantly doe graze, wherein the onely riches of this Shire doth consist: for by reason of the vn-
euennesse

MERIONETH-SHIRE.

euennesse of the soile and rocks so nere the face of the earth, the Plough cannot be drawne, nor the Corne prosper, which some haue imputed to the idlenesse of the Inhabitants, wherein they haue beene greatly wronged.

(4) These people are a part of the *Ordonices*, of whom we haue spoken; who by the aduantage of these mountaines held out with the longest against the *Romanes*, and their necks not brought vnder the yoke of bondage, before the dayes of King *Edward* the first; since when they haue attempted to cast off their subiection to the *English*, vpon whose stirres raised by *Owin Glendouer*, who hauing beene a fauorite of King *Richard* the second, and discontented by King *Henry* the fourth, in a quarrell with the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, that intruded vpon his demaines, quarrelled with the King, and entred into open rebellion and confederacie with all other his rebels, drawing the *Welsh-men* wholly to his side, in hope to haue had Princes restored of their owne blood: and he maintained the same with wonderfull pride, policie, and obstinacie for a long time, vntill his confederates, followers and fauorites, and his owne courage, credit, and maintenance, were brought so low by that powerfull King, that in the end he perished for very want of food.

(5) Their Townes are not many, neither those that they haue of any stately buildings, whereof *Bala*, *Dolgelhe*, and *Harlech* are the Markets. By *Bala* in the North-east of this Countie, in the *Welsh* *Lhintegid*, in *English*, *Pimble-meare*, a great poole of water doth drowne at least eight score Acres of ground: whose nature is, as the report doth passe, that the high-land floods though neuer so great, cannot make her to swell bigger by their receipts; but if the ayre be troubled with ouer great blasts and tempests of windes, she in as great a rage riseth and passeth her bankes, as if she would encounter that enemy in fight Into the South whereof the two-headed *Dee* with a pretie sharpe streame entreth, and thorow the same glideth without any mixture of the same water, as the Inhabitants beleeue; more strongly conceited in their opinion for that the *Salmon*, vsually taken in *Dee*, is neuer found

MERIONETH-SHIRE.

found in that Poole; and the fish called *Guiniad*, bred in that *Meare*, neuer is seene in the Riuer *Dec*. South thence neere *Dolgelbe*, in a lower hill, a great Rampire of stone and compasse is seene, and hath beene some fortification or defence in warre: which whilst we were curious to finde out some instructions thereof, by report this onely we learned, that it was called *Caddor'yrisa Dren*, according to the name of her neighbour and farre higher hill.

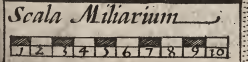
(6) Vpon the West and Sea-shore of this Shire, *Harlech* a Market and Major Towne standeth, bleake enough and barren, but onely for Fowle and Fish; houses not many, neither curiously built, wherein standeth a little Chappell decayed and without vse, in which lyeth buried Sir *Richard Thimblebye*, an *English* Knight, who for the delight he tooke in that game, remoued his abode from a farre better soyle. Here also standeth a most strong and beautifull Castle, mounted vpon a hill, and with a double Bulwarke walled about, commanding the Sea, and passage of entrance of such as seeke to inuade the Coast: And surely a great pitie it is to see so faire a worke fall to decay: the Constable whereof by *Patent* is euer the Major of this Towne; neere vnto which are two great Inlets of Seas, which at low water may be passed vpon the Sands with Guides. Vpon whose shore, as vpon the Sea-coasts in this Countie, abundance of *Herrings* are caught, for which cause they are much frequented in the season of the yeare, by many people from diuers Countries.

(7) This Towne being the chiefeft of the Shire, the Pole shall be eleuated onely from thence, whose height for Latitude standeth in the degree 53. 29. minutes, and for Longitude in the 15. 47. minutes. The whole being diuided into sixe Hundreds, wherein are seated thirtie seauen Parish-Churches.

Sep tentrio

C E S T R I E

P A R S



DENBIGH
and FLINT
described 50

Meridies
Mons gomeria Pars

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XI.

DENBIGH-SHIRE, called in *Welsh*, *Sire Denbigh*, retyring more from the Sea within the Countrey, on this side of the Riuer *Conwey* shooteth Eastward in one place as farre as to the Riuer *Dee*: on the North, first the Sea (for a small space) and then *Flint-shire* encompasseth it: on the West, *Caernarvon* and *Merioneth-shire*; on the East, *Cheshire* and *Shrop-shire*; and on the South, *Mountgomery-shire*.

(2) The forme thereof is long, growing wider still towards the North-west, and narrower towards the East. It is in length from East to West, one and thirtie miles, and in bredth from North to South, seauenteene miles: in the whole circuit and circumference, one hundred and foureteene miles.

(3) The ayre is very wholesome and pleasant, yet bleake enough, as exposed to the windes on all sides, and the high hilles, wherewith it is in many places enuironed, long retaining the congealed snow. The tops whereof, in the Summer time, are the haruest-mens Almanacks, by the rising of certaine vapours thereon in the mornings, and foreshew a faire day ensuing.

(4) The soyle is but barren towards the West part; yet the middle, where it lieth flat in a valley, is most fertile. The East side, when it is once past the valley, findeth Nature to be a very sparing niggard of her fauours: but next vnto *Dee* it feeleth a more liberall extent of her blessings. The West part is but here and there inhabited, and mounteth vp more then the other with bare and hungry hilles: yet the leanenesse of the soyle (where the hils settle any thing flatting) hath beene now a good while begun to be overcome by the diligent paines and carefull industry of the husbandmen; for

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

for they paring away the upper coat of the earth into certaine Turffes, with a broad kinde of spade, pile them up artificially on heapes, and fire them, so as being turned into ashes, and throwne upon the ground so pared, they fructifie the hungry barrenesse and sterilitie of soyle, and make the fields bring forth a kinde of *Rie* or *Amell-cerne*, in such plentie, as is hardly to be beleaved.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey were the *Ordovices*, who being also named *Ordovices*, or *Ordovica*: a puissant and couragious people, by reason they kept wholly in a mountainous place, and tooke heart even of the soyle it selfe: for they continued longest free from the yoke both of *Roman*, and also of *English* dominion. They were not subdued by the *Romans*, before the dayes of the Emperor *Domitian* (for then *Iulius Agricola* conquered almost the whole Nation) nor brought under the command of the *English*, before the raigne of King *Edward* the first; but lived a long time in a lawlesse kinde of libertie, as bearing themselves bold upon their owne magnanimitic, and the strength of the Countrey.

(6) The Mountaines of this Countie yeeld sufficiency of Neat, Sheepe, and Goats. The Vallies in most places are very plenteous of Corne, especially Eastward on this side, betwixt the Rivers of *Alen* and *Dce*; but the more Westerly part is heathy, and altogether barren. The heart of the Shire shews it selfe beneath the hills, in a beautifull and pleasant Vale, reaching seventene miles in length from South to North, and five miles, or thereabouts, in bredth, and lyeth open onely toward the Sea. It is environed on every side with high hills, amongst which, the highest is *Moillenly*, on the top whereof is a warlike Fense with Trench and Rampier, and a little fountaine of cleare water. From these hills, the River *Cluyd* resorts unto this Vale, and from the very spring-head (increased with beckes and brookes) doth part it in twaine, running thorow the midst of it; whereof in ancient time it was named *Strat Cluyd*: for *Marianus* maketh mention of a King of the *Strat Cluyd* of the *Welsh*: And at this day it is commonly called *Diffryn Cluyd*, that is, *The Vale of Cluyd*.

DENBIGH-SHIRE:

This thing is worthy observation, as a matter memorable, both for admiration and antiquity, that in the Parish of *Llan-fanan* within this Country, there is a place compasse cut out of the maine rocke by mans hand, in the side of a stony hill, wherein there be foure and twentie seats to sit in, some lesse, some bigger, where children and young men, coming to seeke their Cattell, use to sit, and to have their sports. And at this day they commonly call it *Arthurs round Table*.

(7) *Henry Lacy* Earle of *Lincolne*, obtaining *Denbigh* by the grant of King *Edward* the first, after the conviction and beheading of *David* brother of *Llewellyn* for high Treason, was the first that fortified it with a wall about, not large in circuit, but very strong, and on the South-side with a faire Castle, strengthened with many high Towers. But he gave it over, and left the worke unfinished, conceiving griefe (as a sorrowfull father) that his onely sonne came to untimely death, and was drowned in the Well thereof: The fame of this Towne spreads it selfe farre for repute, as being reckoned the most beautifull place in all *North-wales*: and it is of no lesse report, for the Castle adjunct unto it is impregnable for fortification. And this strange accident hapning there in the yeere 1575. deserves not to be omitted, being left as a continuall remembrance of Gods mercifull providence and preservation at that time: that where by reason of great Earth-quakes, many people were put into great feare, and had much harme done unto them both within and without their houses, in the Cities of *Yorke*, *Worcester*, *Gloucester*, *Bristow*, *Hereford*, and in other Countries adjacent, yet in the Shire-hall of *Denbigh* the bell was caused to toll twice, by the shaking of the earth, and no hurt or hindrance at all either done or received. The government of this Towne is managed by two Aldermen, and two Bailiffes, who are yeerely elected out of twenty five Burgesles, that are their assistants. It hath one Recorder, one Towne-Clerke, and two Sergeants at Mace: and by observation of the *Mathematicks*, the Pole is elevated in the degree of Latitude 53. and 49. scruples, and from the first point in Longitude 16. and 45.

(8) This

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

8 This County, with them of *Flint* and *Carnarvon-Shires*, are not divided by prickes into their severall hundreds, according to the rest of this worke, the want of their particulars in the Parliament Rowles so causing it, which for the good of these three Shires, I earnestly sought to have supplied from the *Nomina Villarum*, in their Sheriffes bookes, and had promise of them that might easily have procured the same. But whether a fearelesse jealousie possessed their spirits, lest the riches of these Shires, by revealing such particulars, should be further sought into, I cannot say: yet this I have observed in all my Survey, that where least is to be had, the greatest feares are possessed. Take these Shires therefore to be done as I could, and not as I would, that wish both the wealth of them all, and their esteeme to be of better regard by those that may doe them good.

6 This Shire then is divided into twelve Hundreds, for the readier ordering of businesse necessary to the State of the Country; wherein are placed three Market-Townes, fit for buying and selling, and other negotiations. It hath five Castles to defend her selfe, and to offend her enemies, and fiftie seven Parishes for Gods divine service and warship.

FLINT-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XII.

FLINT-SHIRE, stretching out in length, broad at one end, and narrow at another, is not much unlike in fashion to a wedge, a peece of which is cut off by the meeting of *Cheshire* and *Denbigh-shire*, South-East in distance some foure miles. It borders East-ward with part of *Cheshire*, from whence it is guarded in length with the River *Dee* unto the North, which parteth *Worrall* and *Flint-shire*, till you come to a little Island called *Hell-bree*. Northward it is bounded with the *Virginian Sea*: on the West, a little River, called *Cluyd*, parteth her and *Denbigh-shire* asunder: and on the South altogether by *Shrop-shire*.

2 This Country is nothing mountainous, as other parts of *wales* are, but rising gently all along the River *Dee*, makes a faire shew and prospect of her selfe to every eye that beholds her, as well upon the River, being in most places thereabouts foure or five miles broad, as upon the other side thereof, being a part of *Cheshire*.

3 The Aire is healthfull and temperate, without any foggie clouds or fennie vapours, saving that sometimes there ariseth from the Sea, and the River *Dee*, certaine thicke and smoky-seeming mists, which neverthelesse are not found hurtfull to the Inhabitants, who in this part live long and healthfully.

4 The Clime is somewhat colder there then in *Cheshire*, by reason of the Sea, and the River that engirts the better part of her; by which, the Northerne windes being long carried upon the waters, blow the more cold; and that side of the Country upward, that lieth shoaring unto the top, having neither shelter nor defence, receiveth them in their full power, and is naturally a Balwarke from

FLINT-SHIRE.

from their violence unto her bordering neighbours, that maketh the snow to lie much longer there then on the other side of the River.

5 The Soile bringeth forth plentie both of Corne and Grasse, as also great store of Cattle, but they be little. To supply which defect, they have more by much in their numbers then in other places where hey be bigger. Great store of Fish they take in the River of *Dee*, but little from the Sea, by reason they have no Havens or Creekes for boats. No great store of woods either there or in any other part of *Wales* are found, it having beene a generall plague unto all the Country ever since the head-strong rebellions of their Princes and great men against the Kings of *England*, that (in time) tooke away the principall helpes of their Innovations, by cutting downe their woods, whereof in this Shire there hath heretofore been great plentie. Fruits are scarce, but milk, butter, and cheese plentie, as also store of hony, of the which they make a pleasant wine, in colour like (in taste not much unlike) unto Muskadine, which they call *Matheglin*. Yea, and in the dayes of *Giraldus Cambrensis*, neere the place now called *Holy-well*, was a rich Mine of Silver, in seeking after which, men pierced and pried into the very bowels of the earth.

6 The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, a sturdie people against the *Romans*, but now most kinde and gentle towards the *English*, and indeede make much of all strangers, except they be crossed, and then they are the contrary.

7 Places of defence are the Castles of *Flint*, *Hawarden*, vulgarly *Harden*, *Treer*, *Rudland*, *Mold*, *Towley*, and *Hope*: of which, *Flint* and *Harden* are the two principall. The Castle of *Flint*, famous for the benefit it received from two Kings, and for the refuge and reliefe it gave unto the third. It was founded by *Henry* the second, finished by *Edward* the first, and long after gave harbour and entertainment to that noble, but unfortunate Prince, *Richard* the second, comming out of *Ireland*, being within her walles a free and absolute King, but no sooner without, but taken prisoner by *Henry* *Bullingbrooke*,

FLINT-SHIRE.

lingbroke, Duke of *Lancaster*, losing at that time his libertie, and not long after his life. This standeth in the graduation of Latitude 53. 55. minutes, in Longitude 17.

For the Castle of *Harwarden*, no record remaines of the first founder, but that it was held a long time by the Stewards of the Earles of *Chester*. Howbeit their resistances did not so generally consist in the strength of their Castles and Fortifications, as in their Mountaines and Hills, which in times of danger served as naturall Bulwarkes and Defences unto them against the force of enemies. As was that which standeth in a certaine strait set about with woods, neere unto the River *Alen*, called *Coles-bull*, that is, *Coles-hill*, wherethe *English*, by reason of their disordered multitude, not ranged close in good array, lost the field, and were defeated, when King *Henry* the second had made as great prepararion as might be to give battle unto the *welsh*, and the very Kings Standard was forsaken by *Henry* of *Essex*, who was Standard-bearer to the Kings of *England* in right of inheritance.

8 This Country hath many shallow rivers in it, but none of fame and note, but *Dee* and *Chwyde*. Howbeit, there is a spring not farre from *Rudland Castle*, of great report and antiquitie, which is termed *Fons Sacer*, in English, *Holy-well*, and is also commonly called *S. winefrids well*; of whom antiquitie thus reporteth: That *winefrid* a Christian Virgin, very faire and vertuous, was doated upon by a young lustfull Prince or Lord of the Country, who not long able to rule his head strong affections, having manytimes in vaine attempted and tryed her chastity, both by rich gifts and large promises, could not by any meanes obtaine his desires; he therefore (in a place of advantage) suddenly surpris'd and ravished her weake (yet resisting) body. After the deed done, the cruell Tyrant, to stop her cries and acclamations, slew her, and cut off her head: out of which place did suddenly arise a Spring that continueth to this day, carrying from the Fountaine such a forcible streame and current, as the like is not found in *Christendome*. Over the head of the Spring there is built a Chappell of free stone, with Pillars curiously wrought and engraved, in the Chancell whereof, and glasse

FLINT-SHIRE.

glasse window, the picture of the Virgin is drawn, together with the memoriall of her life and death. To this Fountaine Pilgrims are accustomed to repaire in their zealous, but blind devotion; and divers others resort to bath in, holding firmly that the water is of much vertue.

There be many red stones in the bottome of this Well, and much greene mosse growing upon the sides: the superstition of the people holding that those red spots in the stones were drops of the Ladies blood, which all the water in the Spring can never wash away; & that the mosse about the wall washer haire, which though some of it be given to every stranger that comes, yet it never wasteth. But howsoever this be carried for truth by the tradition of time, the mosse it selfe smels exceeding sweet.

There is also hard by *Kilken* (a small village) within this Countie, a little Well of no great note, that at certaine times riseth and falleth, after the manner of Sea-tydes.

9 In the South part of this Country, divided from the rest, is a place (in some written Copies of *Antonine*, called *Bevium*) which we now terme *Banchov*, first a Citie, and afterwards a Monastery of famous memory, and the first that is read of in the world: wherein (as *Beda* saith) were a great number of Monks, and them divided into seven Companies, every one having his severall Ruler assigned. None of these Companies had lesse then three hundred persons devoted to prayer, and to get living by their owne labour, for themselves and the poore: although it hath long since beene utterly ruinate, so as now there is scarce seene the face and outward shew of a dead Citie or Monastery. It hath onely the names of two Gates remaining, one standing a mile distant from another, and betwixt which the River *Dee* now runneth, where are often times found many pieces of *Romane* Coyne, and other tokens of antiquitie. But of these shall be more mention made in the following History.

Another like Monastery, but of lesser account, stood in the Vale beneath *Varis* (a little Citie placed

FLINT-SHIRE.

ced by the *Romans* in the confines of this Shire and *Denbigh-shire*) and upon the Banke of *Elwy* and *Cluyd*: This the *Britaines* call *Llan-Elwy*, of the River; the *Englishmen*, *Asaph*, of the Founder; and the *Historiographers*, *Asaphensis*. It is more famous for antiquitie, then for building or bravery: for about the yeere 560 *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glasco*, being fled hither out of *Scotland*, placed here a Bishops See, and erected a Monastery, gathering together 663. in a religious brotherhood, whereof 300. that were unlearned, gave themselves to husbandry, and to worke within the Monastery; the rest to prayer and meditations. When he returned into *Scotland*, he ordained *Asaph*, a godly and upright man, to be governour over this Monastery, of whom it tooke the name, and is called *Saint Asaphs*.

Another Monastery of great account was at *Basingwarke* in this Countie, neere unto which began that admirable Ditch drawne thence unto the mouth of *Severne* by King *Offa*, the Tract whereof I have exprest thorow this Shire, and will further speake thereof in the following History.

(10) This Shire is divided into five Hundreds, fortified with seven Castles, hath onely one Market-Towne, and twenty eight Parishes, in which there is a continuall celebration of divine Service.



Septentrio

Lanivderis
Lanriblad

Cap: Ylou
ghwid
Dimas
wethonca

Lannalog
Aberfraw

Boddon

Menai flu
Dimas
dynllo

Cleuogauur
Carnughlichap
Newin

Taluelcion
Penllache
Boduerin
chap

Bardesey Inf.

Amlwch
Cap fithon
Lamihangel

Lann
get
Lanygrade
Coydana
Lambeder
Lannairinaybul
Lanyha
gle
New
burglu

Bewma
ris
Lafdisi
lid

Bangor
Lanuair
Lanbe
rs

Caeruarvau

CAER
UARVAU

Naillo
Prinnoriau
S. Katerens

Pullhely

Lanyigan

Landidno
Lantriglo

Lansanfraud
onwy

Aberc
lyn
Bodfyll
Lanaber

Lanrugh
wen
Capel kerig

Brinnioyle

Bathkeclert

Lanurothen

Laudechwyn

Harlech

Lanbeler
Lanthoymyze

Bar:
mouth

Dr. Au
Flynt Pars

DEN
BYGH
PARS

Capel Pentre indog
Lapen
machna

MERYNETH
PARS

ANGLESEY
and
CARNARVAN

Occidicus

Oriens



51

ANGLESEY.

CHAPTER XIII.

ANGLESEY was in the time of the *Romans* called *Mona*, by the *Britaines* *Mon*, and *Vu-Mon*, (that is) the Land of *Mon*, of the ancient *English-Saxons* *Moneg*: And at last, after the *Englishmen* had by their sharpe and severall assaults brought it under their rule, and became Lords thereof, it was termed *Anglesey*, as one would say, *The Englishmens Island*.

2 For an *Island* it is, albeit it be severed from the Continent of *Britaine*, but with a small and narrow straight of the River *Menai*, and on all other parts beaten upon with the surging & troublous *Irish Sea*, in which it lyeth somewhat square-wise, not much different in length and breadth; being, where it reacheth out in length, from *Beau-marish* Eastward, to the utmost Promontory Westward, which we call *Holy-head*, twentie miles; and in breadth from *Llanbederik* Northward, to the point of *Menai* Southward, seventene miles; the whole circuit or circumference amounting towards seventie miles.

3 The aire is reasonable gratefull and healthfull, and not generally subject to diseases, excepting certaine Agues at some times, which are occasioned by the fogs and misty exhalations, which arise from the Sea called *Mare Virginium*, with the which this Ile is encompassed.

4 The Commodities that commend (or rather beautifie) this Country, are in Corne and Cattle, wherewith it not onely enricheth it selfe exceedingly, but sendeth out great provision thereof to others to supply their defects, and although the ground may seeme dry and stony, or unpleasant and nothing sightly, wherein for the outward qualitie it resembleth some other parts of *wales*, that are not so fruitfull, yet for the inward bounties of nature, it is farre unlike: for above all thes

Coast

A N G L E S E Y.

Coasts of *Wales* it is most plentiful of Wheat, insomuch as by *Giraldus Cambrensis* report, they are wont to say in *Welsh*, by way of a Proverbe, *Mon Mam Comby*, which is to say, *Mon* is the mother of *Wales*; for that when other Countries harvest failes round about, or their provision is exhaust and drawne dry, this alone, like a provident and full-brested mother, is able to sustaine the rest. Whereunro Nature most providently hath added another benefit serviceable and necessary to the former, in that the Country produceth also those kind of stones which are called *Molaves*, as of all other fittest to make *Mill-stones* or *Grind-stones*. In some places also it yeeldeth an earth of *Aluminous* qualitie, out of which some not long since began to make *Alom* & *Copperose*, who (like unlesht Souldiers) gave over their enterprize without further hope, because at first they saw it not answer their over-hastie expectations.

§ The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, mentioned before in the precedent Provinces of *Denbigh-shire*, *Flint-shire*, and *Carnarvon-shire*. And this very Iland was that ancient, and so much ennobled seate of the *British Druyds*, who so amated the Army of *Romane* invaders, as *Tacitus* reports, and as else-where we have related in the sixt Booke and seventh Chapter of our ensuing History.

¶ 6 This Nation was attempted first by *Paulinus Suetonius* in the raigne of *Nero*, but brought under the *Romane* Empire by *Fulius Agricola*. When the Empire of the *Romanes* in *Britaine* began to decline and goe downward, some out of *Ireland* entred into this Isle by stealth, and nested themselves there, as may be gathered by certaine mounts of earth entrenched about, and yet to be seene, which they call the *Irish-mens Cottages*: as also by a place named of the *Irish-men*, *yn Hiericy Gwidid*, who did there (as is recorded) put the *Britaines* to flight under the leading of *Sirigus*. The *Norwegians* also were often infestuous to this Iland; but King *Ethelreds* Fleet, having in the yeere 1000. scowred the Seas round about this Isle, farre exceeded all both *Irish* and *Norwegian* depopulations, for they wasted the Country in all hostile manner.

A N G L E S E Y.

7 After this, two *Hughs*, both *Normans*, did greatly afflict this Island: The one being Earle of *Chester*, the other of *Shrewsbury*; at which very time *Magnus* the *Norwegian* arriving there, shot *Hugh* Earle of *Shrewsbury* through with an Arrow, and departed after he had ransacked the Island. It was afterwards grievously infested by the *Englishmen*, who never gave over from time to time to invade it, untill in the raigne of King *Edward* the first, it was wholly brought under his subjection.

8 The principall Towne in this Isle is *Beaumarish*, which the said King *Edward* the first built in the East side thereof, and for the faire situation, though in a Morish place, gave it the name which it now beareth, whereas in times past it was called *Bonover*; which he also fortified with a goodly Castle.

9 The Maior is the chiefeft Magistrate of the Towne, who is yearely chosen, and hath the assistance and helpe of two Bailiffes, two Sergeants at Mace, and one Towne-Clerke: by whose carefull diligence the affaires of this Towne are orderly managed and commanded: whose Latitude is 54. and Longitude 15. 45. minutes.

10 Not farre from hence is *Lhanvais*, in times past a faire religious house of the *Friers Minors*, which although it be now in a manner rased out of memory, yet antiquitie maketh mention that it hath been of great regard among the Kings of *England*, who have shewed themselves very bountifull Patrons unto that Covent, both in respect of the sanctimonious life of such as conversed there, as also because there the bodies of very eminent persons, as the daughter of King *John*, the sonne of a King of the *Danes*, as likewise of many great Lords, Knights and Squires, were entered, that were slaine in the warres against the *Welsh*, in the time of many illustrious Kings of *England*.

11 This Isle is reckoned to have had anciently many Villages in it, even to the number of three hundred threescore and three; and the same even at this day is very well peopled.

The

ANGLESEY.

The division of this Ile for disposition of affaires that belong either to the state of the **Crown** or to the condition of the **Country**, is into six **Hundreds**: in which are seated two **Market-Townes**, and severitie **four** **Parish-Churches** for **Gods** divine honour and worship:

CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XIII.

CAERNARVONSHIRE, in *Welsh*, *Sire Caer-ar-von*, so called because it is just over against *Anglesey*, (which the *Britaines* call *Mon*) and in composition was termed also *Snowden-Forrest*, before *Wales* was laid into Shires; the North side whereof and the West butteth upon the *Irish Sea*, the South-side is inclosed with *Merioneth*, and the East with *Denbighshires*, from which it is severed by the River *Conwy*.

2 The forme thereof is much like a wedge, long and narrow toward the South and growing still wider towards the North: so that from *Pevenkel-point* South-ward, to *Orms-head-point* North-ward, are fortie miles, from the River *Conwy* Eastward, to the River *Llenoy* Westward, miles twentie: and the whole circumference one hundred and ten miles.

3 The Aire is sharpe and piercing, by reason that the Country hath not naturall provision to ensonce her selfe against the extremitie of winds and weather: but especially as may be thought, through the continuance of the Snow on the hils, which also exclude the Suns aspect and warmth.

4 The soile cannot be much commended for the fertilitie, except those parts of the Sea-coasts, which lye on the West towards *Ireland*: but for the heart of this Shire, it is altogether mountainous, as if nature had a purpose here, by rearing up these craggie hils so thicke together, strongly to compact the joynts of this our Iland, and to frame the Inland part thereof for a fit place of refuge to the *Britaines*, against those times of adversitie which afterward did fall upon them; for no army though never so strongly, or scarce any Travellers, though never so lightly appointed, can finde passage among those so many rough and hard Rockes, so many Vales and Pooles here and there, crossing
all

CAERNARVOV-SHIRE.

all the wayes, as ready obstacles to repell any Inroades of forraine assailants. These Mountaines may not unfitly be termed the *British Alpes*, as being the most vaste of all *Britaine*, and for their steepnesse and cragginesse not unlike to those of *Italy*, all of them towring up into the Aire, and round encompassing one farre higher then all the rest, peculiarly called *Snowdon-Hill*, though the other likewise in the same sense, are by the *Welsh* termed *Craig Eriry*, as much as *Snowy Mountaines*, taking their name as doth (by *Plinies* testimony) *Niphates* in *Armenia*, and *Imaus* in *Scythia*: For all the yeere long these lye mantelled over with Snow hard crusted together, though otherwise for their height they are open and lyable both to the Sunne to dissolvethem, and the windes to over-sweepe them.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, of whom we have sufficiently spoken in the description of the former Provinces; neither need I insist either upon the pleasures or profits that this Country yeeldeth, by reason of the great affinitie it hath both of Climate and Commodities with *Denbigh-shire* and *Flint-shire* before mentioned: But this beyond the other in some places breeds certaine *shel-fishes*, which being conceived by an heavenly dew bring forth Pearles, in ancient times more reckoned of then now they are.

(6) Touching places of note, that Citie is very ancient which the Emperour *Antonine* calleth *Segontium*, taking name of a River running by, which at this day is called *Seient*: some reliques of the walls whereof doe yet appeare, neere unto a little Church consecrated to the honour of *Saint Publicius*. This Citie *Ninies* calleth *Caer Custenib*, which some interpret the Citie of *Constantine*. Indeed *Matthew Westminster* saith (how true I know not) that *Anno 1283*. here was found the body of *Constantius* (Father to great *Constantine*) which King *Edward* the first caused to be sumptuously bestowed in the Church of the new Citie, which he raised out of the ruines of the old, and is now called *Caernarvon*, which giveth name to this whole Shire. The Towne it selfe yeeldeth a most

CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

excellent prospect towards the Sea, and is incompass'd (in a manner) round with the wals of the Castle: so as we may say, it is a Citie within a Castle, which taketh up the whole West-side of it: and great pitie it is, that so famous a worke should not be perpetuous, or ever become the ruine of time, which is much feared, for the mercilesse underminings of the Sea, that with her daily and forcible irruptions never ceaseth to wash away the foundations of the Key. The people of this Towne are well approved for courtesie, and also Civill government, which is administred by the Constable of the Castle (who is ever Maior by Patent) having the assistance of one *Alderman*, two *Bailiffes*, two *Sergeants at Mace*, and one *Towne-Clerke*. The Townesmen doe not a little glory that King *Edward* the second was borne there, in a Tower of the Castle called *Eagle-Tower*, and surnamed of *Caer-nar-von*, he being the first Prince of *Wales* of the *English* line. The site of this Towne according to Mathematicall observation is in the degree of Longitude 15. and 50. scruples from the first West-point; and the Pole elevated in Latitude 53. and 50.

Bangor the Bishops See, though it be now but a small Towne, yet it was in time past so large, that for the greatnesse thereof it was called *Banchor Vaur*, that is, *Great Banchor*; which *Hugh Earle of Chesser* fortified with a Castle: But it hath beene long since utterly ruinated and laid levell with the ground, in so much as there is not any footing to be found, or other monuments left thereof, although they have been sought with all diligent-enquiry. This Bishops See hath within the Diocesse ninetic six Parishes. But the ancient Church which was consecrated unto *Daniel*, sometime Bishop thereof, was defaced and set on fire by that notorious Rebell *Owen Glendowrdwy*, who had a purpose also to destroy all the Cities of *Wales*, for that they stood for the King of *England*. And though the same Church was since repaired about the time of King *Henry* the seventh, yet hath it scarce recovered the resemblance of her former dignitie.

The Riuer *Conwey* (which limitteth this Shire on the East-side) is in *Ptolemy* by corruption or ignorance of Transcribers called *Toisouius*, in stead of *Cononius*, whence *Canonium* (a Towne mentioned by *Antonine*) tooke name: and albeit both it and its name be now vtterly extinct, yet is there a couert remembrance thereof in the new name of a poore Village, standing among the rubbish thercof, called *Caer-bean*, (that is) The ancient Citie: Out of the spoyle whereof King *Edward* the first, built a new Towne at the Riuers mouth, termed thereupon *Aber-Conwey*: (that is) the mouth of *Conwey*, which being formerly fortified by *Hugh* of *Chester*, and strongly situate and fenced both with wals & a faire Castle by the Riuers side, deserues rather the name of a Citie then a Towne, if it were more populous and traffiqued with Inhabitants. Neither must I here forget *Newin*, though but a small Market-Towne, for that it pleased the English Nobles Anno 1284. to honour it and the memory of King *Arthur*, with triumphant celebritie, after they had subdued the rebellious Ring-leaders of *Wales*.

(7) Other matters of memorable note this Country affordeth not much, vnlesse perhaps this; That iust ouer against the Riuer *Conwey*, where it issueth into the Sea, there sometimes stood an ancient Citie named *Diganwey*, which many yeares agoe was consumed by lightning, and so made vtterly desolate, as many other monuments haue beene, of ancient and worthy memory. As likewise that in the Poole *Lin-Peris*, there is a kinde of Fish called there *Torcoch*, hauing a red belly, nowhere else scene. For touching these two other miracles famoused by *Giraldus* and *Geruasius*, that on those his high hills there are two Pooles called the *Meares*, the one of which produceth great store of fish, but all hauing onely one eye, and in the other there is a moueable Island, which as soone as a man treadeth on, it forthwith floateth a great way off, whereby the *Welsh* are said to haue often scaped and deluded their enemies assailing them: these matters are out of my Creed, and yet I thinke the Reader had rather beleue them, then to goe to see whether it be so or no.

C A E R N A R V O N . S H I R E .

It is traded with five Market-Townes fit for bargaining, buying and selling, fortified with foure Castles, and hath sixtie eight Parish-Churches in it, where the Inhabitants concurre and meeete together for the celebration of Diuine Seruice.

THE DEVCALIDON

The Yles of Orknay

THE KINGDOME OF SCOTLAND

SEA

Lewys

The Yles of Hebrides

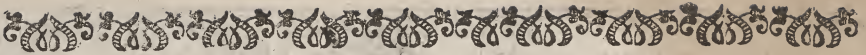
GERMANE

SEA

of Ireland

Part of England





SCOTLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

CHAPTER I.

SCOTLAND, the second Kingdome of *Great Britaine*, and the North part of the Island, hath on the East the *Germane Ocean*, on the North, the *Orkneys*, and *Deucalidon Sea*, the West affronted with *Ireland*, and the South hath the *Riuer Tweed*, the *Cheniot Hills*, and the adjacent Tract, reaching to the *Subway Sands*, whereby it is separated from *England*.

(2) This Kingdome is faire and spacious, and from these South-borders spreadeth it selfe wide into the East and West, till againe it contracts it selfe narrower vnto the Northerne Promontories: furnished with all things besitting a famous Kingdome; both for Ayre and Soyle, Riuers, Woods, Mountaines, Fish, Fowle, and Cattle, and Corne so plenteous, that it supplyeth therewith other Countreyes in their want. The people thereof are of good feature, strong of body, and of courageous miade, and in warres so venturous, that scarce any seruice of note hath bene performed, but that they were with the first and last in the field. Their Nobilitie and Gentry are very studious of learning, and all ciuill knowledge; for which end they not onely frequent the three Vniuersities of their owne Kingdome (*S. Andrewes*, *Glasco*, and *Edenbrough*, the Nurseries of Pietie, and Mansions of the sacred *Muse*;) but also much addict themselues to trauell into forraigne Countreyes.

(3) The Countreyes contained in this Kingdome are many, and euery where bestrewed with Cities, Townes, and Borrowes, as is that of *England*: and, as *England* I intended to describe it, had I not bene happily preuented by a learned Gentleman of that Nation, who hath most exactly be-



Comberland.
ANGLIÆ

The South p^t
of Scottlad
wherin are contayned
Edinbrough
St. Andrew and
Glasco Archbisho:
Milliaria Scotica.

PARS
Northumber
land.

Petrus
Kerius celavit **53**

10 20

COTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

gun, and gone through the greatest difficulties thereof; to build vpon whose foundations, I hold it iniurious: and am so farre from any ambition to preuent his noble purposes, that I heartily wish all happie furtherances thereto, with a longing desire to see, by his industrious labours, another Scene added to the perfecting of the *Theatre of Britaines glory*.

(4) Yet, in the meane while, lest I should seeme too defectiue in my intendments, let me without offence (in this third, though short Booke) giue onely a generall view of that Kingdome, vpon obseruations from others; which to accomplish by mine owae suruey (if others should hap to faile, and my crazy-aged-body will giue leaue) is my chiefe desire; knowing the Iland furnished with many worthy remembrances, appertaining both vnto them and vs, whom God now hath set vnder one Crowne: and the rather, for that their more Southerne people are from the same Originall with vs the *English*, being both alike the *Saxon* branches: as also, that the *Picts* anciently inhabiting part of that Kingdome, were the inborne *Britaines*, and such as thither fled to auoid the *Romane* seruitude: whose names began first to be distinguished vnder *Dioclesian* the Emperour, when they were termed *Picts* for painting their bodies, like the *Britaines*, as saith *Flavius Vigerius*: which is more strengthened, for that the Northerne *Britaines* conuerted by Saint *Columb*, are called *Britaine Picts*.

(5) But the *Highland-men* (the naturall *Scot* indeed) are supposed to descend from the *Scythians*, who with the *Geres* infesting *Ireland*, left both their Issue there, and their manners, apparant in the *Wild-Irish* euen to this day: And from *Scitha* (as is thought) the name of *Scot* grew; for so the *Netherlanders* by *Scutten* expresse indifferently the *Scythian* or *Scot*: so *Gildas* calleth the *Irish-Britaines*, *Scythians*: so King *Elfred* in translating the *Historie* of *Orosius*, turneth *Scotos* into *Scyttan*: and so saith *Walsingham*, from one and the same originall, *Scythia*, *Scytici*, *Scota*, *Scotici*, take their names, as from *Getæ*, *Getici*, *Gothi*, *Gothici* haue done.

(6) Their

SCOTLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

(6) Their Manners were alike, saith *Diodorus Siculus*; and *Strabo*, and their garments not much different, as by *Sidonius Apollinaris* may be gathered, where he seemeth rather to describe the moderne *Wild-Irish*, then the antike *Gete*. Notwithstanding this Nations Originall by some hath beene deriued from *Scota*, the supposed Daughter of the *Egyptian King Pharaoh*, that nourished *Moses*, afterwards married vnto *Guthelus*, the son of *Cecrops*, (Founder of *Athens*) who first seating in *Spaine*, passed thence into *Ireland*, and lastly into *Scotland*, where his Wife *Scota* gaue Name to the Nation; if we beleue that they hit the marke, who shoot at the *Moone*.

(7) But that the *Scythians* came into *Spaine*, (besides the Promontory bearing their Name *Scythicum*) *Silius Italicus*, a *Spaniard* borne, doth shew, who bringeth the *Conceni*, a Nation therein seated, from the *Massagetae*, which were the *Scythians*; and the *Sarmatae*, whom all confesse to haue bin *Scythians*, were the builders (as he saith) of the Citie *Susanna* in *Spaine*. And how from *Spaine* they possessed themselues of *Ireland*, (at the time when the Kingdome of *Iudah* flourished,) *Ninius* the Disciple of *Eluodugus* doth tell, and their owne Histories of *Nemethus* and *Delas*, besides *Cisnerus* and others, doe shew; who were first knowne by the name of *Scots*, as is gathered out of *Porphyrus* (alleged by *S. Ierome*) in the raigne of *Aurelianus* the Emperour. *Gildas* calleth them the *Irish-Spoilers*: *Giraldus*, A *Scottish Nation*, descended from *Ireland*: which in regard of them by *Eginhardus* is termed *The Ile of Scots*: by *Beda*, *The Ile inhabited by the Scots*; and by other Historians, *Scotland the great*; as their seate in *Britaine* was called *Scotland the lesse*.

(8) These, when the *Romane Empire* was farre in the wane, burst into *Britaine* vnder *Reuda* their Captaine, who entring amitie with the *Picts*, possessed the North part of the Iland, and assisted them against the *Britaines*, then ready to fall, when the *Romanes* were gone. But these afterward entertraining dissentions amongst themselues, put the hazard of their estates on the tryall and chance of one dayes battle, fought betwixt them in the yeare of Saluation, 740. wherein the *Picts* not onely lost their liues,



The Eastern part
of Scotland wher
in there diuers
Shires and the Vn
iuersity of Aberdyn
Milliaria Scotica

26	26
----	----

Petrus Kernus delavit

SCOTLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

liues, but soone after euen their very name also, and *Fortune* crowning the *Scots* with victory, aduanced their Kingdome vnto such fame and strength, that the same hath long continued without any absolute conquest or surprize, against the assaults of whatsoeuer enemies.

(9) *Scotlands* South part in *Galloway*, washed with the water of *Solway Bay*, toucheth degree 56. of *Latitude*, and thence inbosomeing many Loughes and In-lets vpon the *East* and *West*, extendeth it selfe vnto the degree 60. and 30. minutes; whose *Longitude* is likewise laid betwixt the degree 13. and 19 and the same growne very narrow, being so neere the *North-Pole*, as lying directly vnder the hindermost Starres of the *Greater Beare*.

(10) The whole Kingdome is diuided into two parts by the great Riuer *Tay*; the *South* whereof is the more populous, and more beautified in manners, riches, and ciuilitie: the *North* more rude, retaining the customes of the *Wild-Irish*, the ancient *Scot*, in whose seuerall Territories these Counties ensuing are contained.

South.

North.

Tairisdale.
Merch.
Landien.
Liddesdale.
Eschedale.
Annandale.
Niddesdale.

Galloway.
Carricke.
Kyle.
Cunninghams.
Arran.
Cluidesdale.
Lennox.

Stirling.
Fife.
Strathern.
Menteith.
Argile.
Cairtie.
Lorne.

Loquabrea.
Braidalhin.
Perth.
Athol.
Anguis.
Merns.
Mar.

Buquhan.
Murrey.
Rosse.
Sutherland.
Cathanes.
Strathnauern.



Part of Scotland
it is called of the
inhabitance Stra
nauerne with
his borderers

The Scale of
Scottish Miles

10	20	30	40
----	----	----	----

Petrus
Kernus
celavit
1599.

SCOTLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

(11) And these againe are subdivided into Sherifdomes, Stewardships, and Bailiwickes, for the most part inheritory vnto honourable Families. The Ecclesiasticall Government is also subiect vnder two Metropolitan Arch-bishops; which are of *S. Andrewes*, (the *Primate of Scotland*,) and of *Glasco*; whose Iurisdicktions are as followeth.

S. Andrewes.		Glasco.
<i>Dunkeld.</i>	<i>Brechin.</i>	<i>Galloway.</i>
<i>Aberden.</i>	<i>Rosse.</i>	<i>Argile.</i>
<i>Murray.</i>	<i>Cathanes.</i>	<i>Iles.</i>
<i>Dunblan.</i>	<i>Orkeney.</i>	

Amongst the things worthy of note of Antiquitie in this Kingdome, most memorable was that Fortification drawne from *Abercorne* vpon the *Frith of Edenborough*, vnto *Alcluyd*, now *Dunbritton*, opening vpon the West Sea, where *Iulius Agricola* set the limit of the *Romane Empire*; past which, saith *Tacitus*, there was no other bounds of *Britaine* to be sought for: and that here the second Legion *Augusta*, and the 20. Legion *Victrix*, built a part of the Wall, certaine Inscriptions there digged vp, and reserued at *Dunloyr* and *Cader*, doe witnesse: as also an ancient coped monument of an high and round compasse, which, as some thinke, was a Temple consecrated vnto the God *Terminus*. others, a *Trophey* raised by *Carausius*, who fortified this Wall with seauen Castles, as *Ninius* doth declare.

(12) At this place began the great and darke Wood *Caledonia*, famous for the wilde white Bulls
that

The Isles of Hebrides
with their borderers
Petrus Kerius
caelavit.
Milliaria Scotica

10	20	30	40	50
----	----	----	----	----

HEBRIDES INSULAE 43

que et Hæbudes Beda Mevanias vocat.

Hiberniæ
pars.



SCOTLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION

that therein were bred whose Manes were Lion-like, thicke and curled, of nature fierce and cruell, and so hatefull to mankind, that they abhorred whatsoever was by them handled or breathed vpon: these Woods stretched farre and wide with many turnings, darkē shades, and dreadfull dens, and so famous in the *Romane* Writers, that they often vsed that name for all *Britaine*; whose Inhabitants were the last in this Iland, that yeelded their neckes to the yoke of subiection, as shall appeare in our following Story.

(13) *Ninian* a *Britaine* is recorded to haue conuerted the *South-Picts* vnto the Faith of Christ in the raigne of *Theodosius* the younger, and the Church in *Galloway* bearing his name doth witnes it: so likewise in the same age *Palladius* sent from Pope *Cœlestine*, became an Apostle vnto the *Scots*, whose reliques lay enshrined at *Fordon* in *Mernis*, as was verily supposed: but that Christianitie had bene formerly planted in this vttermoſt Prouince, is testified by *Tertullian*, in saying the *Britaines* had embraced the faith further then the *Romans* had power to follow or persecute them, whereupon *Peter Monke* of *Clun* in *Spaine*, concludeth their conuersion to be more ancient then the Southerne *Britaines*.

(14) But touching things obseruable for the present, surely admirable is the report of the plenty of Cattle, Fish, and Fowle there abiding: their Neat but little, yet many in number: Fish so plentifull, that men in some places (for delight) on horse-backe hunt *Salmons* with Speares: and a certaine Fowle, which some call *Soland-Geese*, spreading so thicke in the ayre, that they euen darken the Sun's light; of whose flesh, feathers and oyle, the Inhabitants in some parts make great vse and gaine; yea, and euen of Fishes brought by them, abundant prouision for diet, as also of the stickes (brought to make their nests) plentifull prouision for fuell.

(15) With these, as of wonders I might speake of the natures of those two famous Loughes, *Lomund* and *Nessa*, the latter whereof neuer freezeth in Winter, though neuer so extreame, and the

SCOTLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION

waters of the other most raging in the fairest and calmest weather, wherein also floateth an Island that remoueth from place to place, as the winde forceth her spongeous and vnfastned body. In *Buquban* vpon the bankes of *Ratra* is a Well, whose trickling drops turne (in Piramidy-wise) into hard stone, and another neere *Edenbrough* that floateth with *Bitumen*. In *Dee* and *Done*, besides the admired plenty of *Salmons*, is found a Shell-fish, called the *Horse-muskell*, wherein Pearlies are engendred, most precious for Physicke, and some of them so Orient, that they giue not place to the choicest.

(16) No lesse strange then any the fore-mentioned waters, but more lamentable is the remembrance of the great inundation, hapning by the sodaine rising of *Tay*, which bare away the Walles and Towne of *Berth*, and with it the Cradle and yong sonne of King *William* into the Sea, wherein the Royall Infant with many others perished, the King and his Courtiers hardly escaping the danger with life. The ruine of this Towne raised another more famous, and more commodiously seated, euen *Perth*, since called *Saint Iohns-Towne*.

(17) Islands and Ilets yeelding both beautie and subiection to this *Scotish* Kingdome, are the *Westerne*, the *Orknayes*, and the *Sherlands*, reckoned to be aboue three hundred in number; the Inhabitants for the most part vsing the frugalicie of the ancient *Scot*.

(18) The *westerne* lying scattered in the *Deucalidonian* Sea, were anciently ruled by a King of their owne, whose maintenance was out of their common Coffers, and the Regall Authoritie neuer continued in lineall succession, for (to preuent that) their Kings were not permitted to haue wiues of their owne, but might by their Lawes accompany with other mens: as the like Law was in the other parts of *Scotland*, that the Virginitie of all new wiues, should be the Landlords prey, till King *Malcolme* enacted, that halfe a marke should be paid for redemption. The residence of those fore-mentioned Kings, was chiefly in *Ila*, *Bunals*, and *Iona*, now *Columbkil*, where (as *Donald Munro*, who trauelled through these Islands reporteth) are three Tombes, hauing the severall Inscriptions of the Kings of *Scotland*, of *Ireland*, and of *Norway*.

SCOTLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

19 Among these *Westerne* Ilands, the *Hebrides*, *Skie*, *Mula*, *Ila*, and *Arran*, are the greatest: All of them plentifull of Corne, Woods, Salmons and Herrings, as others of Conies, Deere, Horses, and Sheepe, where in some they are wild, and in others without any owners; but the people uncivill, and lacking Religion, they rather live rudely in state of necessitie, then as Lords of these portions which God hath allotted them; and with a sufferable ease, ignorant of ambition, enjoy those contentments, which some others (though they no great summe) doe more laboriously attaine unto by the precepts of Philosophie: for, feeding themselves with competencie without any excesse, they returne all the over-plus unto their Lords, as doe the Inhabitants of *Hirta* and *Rona*; but alas, Religion not knowne among them, these penurious vertues are rather the curses of *Cham*, then the followings of Christ, who forbids us *to be too carefull for the morrow*.

20 The Iles of *Orkenay* upon the North of *Scotland*, lying in a most raging and tempestuous Sea, are about three and thirtie in number, whereof thirteene are inhabited, and the other replenished with Cattle: in these are no venomous Serpents, nor other ugly vermin; the aire sharpe and healthfull, and the soile apt to beare onely Oats and Barley, but not a stick of wood: among these, *Pomonia* is the greatest, accounted and called the Main-land, affording sixe Minerals of Lead and Tinne, and in her chiefe Towne a Bishops See: wherein are seated twelve Parish-Churches, one of them very magnificent for so remote a Country.

21 Of all the *Romanes*, *Iulius Agricola* first discovered the *Orkenays*; yea, and subdued them, if we will beleve *Tacitus*: but *Pomponius Mela*, that wrote thirtie yeeres before him, doth mention them, and *Iuvenalin* *Hadrians* time after him, tells us the *Romanes* had won them; and lastly, *Claudian* nameth *Saxons* that were slaine in them, and so doth *Ninius* name *Oetha* and *Ebiffus*, *Saxon* Commanders, who in their roving Pinnaces wasted the *Orknays*. These Ilands *Dona'd Bane* the usurper of the *Scottish* Crowne, gave to the King of *Norway* for his assistance, and by the *Norwegians* were they

SCOTLANDS GENERALL DESCRIPTION.

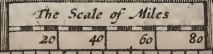
held the space of an hundred and sixtie yeeres, untill that *Alexander* the third King of *Scotland*, with sword and composition got them from *Magnus* the fourth, King of *Norway*, which afterward King *Haquin* confirmed unto King *Robert Bruce*: but lastly, *Christian* the first, King of *Norway* and *Denmarke*, utterly renounced all his right to those Ilands, when he gave his daughter in marriage unto King *James* the third, which deed was further ratified by the Pope, who openeth the way to the possession of Kingdomes with his own key.

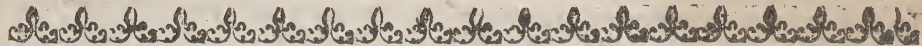
(22.) More North, and further then this Chart could well expresse, lie the Isles of *Sbetland*, of some thought to be *Thule*, and by the Commenter upon *Horace*, the *Fortunate Island*, where, as *Tzetzes* fabuleth, the soules of good men are ferryed into those *Elizian* fields that ever grow greene, and whence *Julius Caesar* could hardly be drawne, as *Muretus* hath written: but their fictions intended onely that the vertuous soules of the dead passed the uttermost bounds of earthly abode, and attained to an ever-pleasing repose, and ever-flourishing happinesse; which whether they borrowed from the description of Paradise, (taken both for a faire Garden and the soules happy rest) I cannot define; but sure they would not have made those fields alwayes greene, if they had seene how they lye ever covered with Ice and Snow, being in the 63. degree of Latitude, as *Ptolemie* hath placed it, where (for the most part) is a continuall Winter: but for prooffe that this was the *Thule*, besides *Ptolemies* Positure, *Saxo Grammaticus* betwixt *Norway* and *Scotland* hath placed it; and *Solinus*, two dayes sayling from the point of *Caledonia*; and *Tacitus* saith, that the *Romanes* kenned *Thule* a farre off, as they sayled about *Britaine* by the *Orcades*: and lastly, *Mela* maketh it to face *Berge* a Citie in *Norway*.



THE KINGDOM OF IRELAND

THE WEST OCEAN





IRELAND DESCRIBED

CHAPTER I.

THe Traditions of time have delivered unto us divers names, whereby this famous Island is recorded to have beene called : yet none of more faire probabilitie, then that of *Orpheus*, *Aristotle* and *Claudian*, by whom it is named *Jerna* : by *Juvenal* and *Mela* called *Iuerna* : by *Diodorus Siculus*, *Iris* : by *Martian* of *Heraclea*, *Ioyepnia* : by *Bustacbins*, *Oyernia*, and *Bernia* : by the native Inhabitants, *Eryn* : by the *Britaines*, *Iuerdon* : the *Welsh-Bards* in their Ballads, *Tirvolas Totidaran*, and *Banno* : and by the *English*, *Ireland*. But from whence these diversities were derived, arise many opinions. Doubtlesse it is, that *Hibernia*, *Iuerna*, and *Oyernia*, came from *Ierna*, spoken of by *Orpheus* and *Aristotle* ; and the same *Ierna*, as also *Iris*, *Iuerdon*, and *Ireland*, from *Erin*, the terme that the Inhabitants now use. From this *Erin* therefore (a word proper to the Nation) the originall is most likely to be deduced.

2 Some derive *Hibernia* from *Hiberno tempore*, that is, from the winter season ; some from *Hiberus* a *Spaniard* ; some from a Duke named *Irnalph* ; some againe from the ancient River *Iberus*, and some from *Hiere*, an *Irish* word, which signifieth the west, or a westernne coast, whence *Erin* may also seeme to fetch the derivation : for it lieth furthest Westward of any region in all *Europe*. As also for that the River running in the most remote west-part of this Island, is in *Ptolemy* called *Iernus* : like as the furthest Westernne Promontory in *Spaine*, from whence our *Irish* men came, is by *Strabo* called *Ierne*,

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

Ierne, and the River next unto it, by *Mela*, *Ierna*: yea, and *Spain* it selfe, for the Westerne situation, is called *Hesperia*: the West-Cape of *Africke*, *Hesperium*; and in *Germany*, *Westrich* and *Westphalen* from their position have their names. *Poselius* (a man that rather followed his owne fancy, then the judgement of others) fetcheth the originall of *Ireland* from the *Hebrewes*, as if *Irin* should be as much as *Jurin*, that is, the *Jewes* land: which opinion I hold no better then those that would have it from the Winter-like stormes, although upon every winde the aire is cold there.

3 *Festus Avienus*, in that little booke which he entituled *Ora maritima*, calleth *Ireland*, *Sacram Insulam*, that is, the holy Iland: to which opinion the people are soone drawne, by reason of the many Saints that the Iland is said to produce, and the blessed soile that affords no venomous creature to retaine life. It is thought that *Plutarch* meant *Ireland* by his *Ogygia*, for her great antiquitie; and of latter times by *Isidore* and *Bede* it was called *Scotia*, of those *Scots* that inhabited it: and thence the name of *Scotland*, together with the *Scots* themselves, came into *Britaine*.

4 For largeness and circuit, in times past, this Iland challenged the third place in ranke of all the Iles of the then knowne world: for thus have Geographers left us, that the *Indian Taproban* for greatness was the first, the Ile of *Britaine* the next, and this of *Ireland* the third: and for that cause doth *Ptolemy* call it the little *Britaine*. But howsoever *Strabo* hath extended the bredth, as broad as the length, and others have formed it in shape like an egge, yet later dimensions have found it farre otherwise, twice longer then broad, and may be compared to the forelegge of a Beare, if the *Simile* breed no offence. Whose East-side hath on it that tempestuous sea that cutteth her channell betwixt *England* and this *Ireland*: the West is washed with the Westerne Ocean; the North with the *Deucalidonian*; and the South with the *Vingian Sea*.

5 The aire of this Iland is delectable and wholesome, though neither so cleere nor subtile as is ours

ours of *England*, which (as *Mela* saith) is nothing favourable for the ripening of Corne: but so gratefull to the ground, that it causeth grasse to grow abundantly, not onely fresh and long, but withall very sweet for all Cattle, and in Winter is more subject to winde then snow: and that I may use the words of *Giraldus*, *It is of all Countries most temperate, neither forcing the inhabitants to seeke shade from the frying heat of Cancer, nor the chilling cold of Capricorne to drive them to the fire: but at all seasons most milde, betwixt a sufferable cold, and gentle warme heat.*

6 The soile (saith *Cambrensis*) is uneven, woody, wilde, waterish and boggy, so full of Loghs and Meeres, that great ponds of water are found upon the high Mountaines. These indeed make the places somewhat dangerous unto all new commers, by breeding of rheums, dysenteries and fluxes, whose usuall remedie is *Vskebab*, a wholesome *Aqua vite*, that dryeth more, and enflameth lesse, then many other hot confections.

7 The Commodities of this Kingdome chiefly consist in Cattle, whose feed is so sweet and so ranke, that they will soone graze to a surfeit, if they may be suffered to feed as they will. Their sheep are many, but beare not the best wooll, which twice are shorne within one yeere. Of these they make Mantles, Caddowes, and Coverlets, vented from thence into forraine Countries. Their Hobbies likewise are of great esteeme, and are answerable to the Iennets of *Spaine*. Bees are there in such abundance, that honey is found in holes of old trees, and in reefs of the rocks. No annoyance of hurtfull Snake or venomous creatures; and to speake all in a word, nothing wanting for profit or pleasure: for so much doth *Giraldus* affirme, in saying, that *Nature had cast into this westerne Kingdome of Z phyrus a more gracious eye then was ordinary.*

3 Touching the originall peopling of this faire Iland, if we will beleve their records, they make antiquitie it selfe but young unto themselves, affirming the damsell *Cesarea*, and niece unto
Noah,

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

Noah, to have found it out before the Floud; and that three hundred yeeres after; when *Japhets* posteritie tooke into these West-parts of the world, one *Bartholarius* of his progeny, a *Scythian* by birth, encouraged by the late successe of *Nimrod* (who now had intruded upon the Monarchy of *Syria*) wandred so farre West, that *Fortune* at last cast him and his people upon the coast of *Ireland*. There he settled with his three sonnes, *Languinna*, *Salanus*, and *Ruthburgus*, who searching through every creeke and corner of the Land, left their own names by three notable places, *Languini*, *Stragrus*, and Mount *Salanga*, which the revolution of times hath since called by other names, as *S. Dominick-bill*, *Ruthurgi*, and *Stagnum*. Under the government of these three sonnes, and their off-spring, this land was kept about three hundred yeeres; at which time there arrived also in *Ireland* a Giant-like kinde of people of *Nimrods* race, who in bodily shape exceeded the proportion of usuall men, using their strengths to winne soveraignties, and to oppresse with rapine and violence. These growing to numbers, accounted it necessary to prevent dominion, lest the curse of slavery (prophecied by *Noah*) should light upon them: to prevent the which, they set up a King of their own; then quarrels bred daily, either parties purposing to hold their interest by their swords: against whom, lastly a battle was fought, and an infinite company of Giants slaine; when also died most of those of the posteritie of *Iapheth*, leaving them of *Cham* Lords of the Iland.

(9) Whereupon *Nemethus* a *Scythian*, with his foure sonnes, arrived in *Ireland*, and by strong hand seated themselves among these Giants; where for two hundred and sixtie yeeres they kept, but then no longer able to hold out against them, they left their standings, and departed the land.

(10) Soone after, the five sons of *Dela*, descended from the said *Nemethus*, came into these coasts, and with manly prowesse drove these miscreants out of *Ireland*, whereby the seed of *Cham* was utterly expelled, & these of *Iapheth* divided the land into five parts, whereof they became themselves Kings:

but

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

but falling at variance, gave advantage unto others, among whom the BRITAINES set in a foot.

11 But to make this Iland more famous, certaine Historians have fetched their Kings from most uncertaine Records, as namely from *Gaothel* the *Grecian*, and *Scotia* (the daughter of King *Pharao*, and nourisher of *Moses*) his wife: who at that time, when *Israel* were in *Egypt*, with a Colony came into *Spaine*, and after into *Ireland*, where he was made King, and in honour of his Queene, the land named *Scotia*, from whom also the Inhabitants tooke name: his posteritie increasing in the parts of *Spaine*, where first they had seated, in proesse of time sought further adventures under the fouresonnes of *Milefius* King of *Spaine*, whose names were *Hibernus*, *Hermion*, *Euer*, and *Erimon*.

12 These, by the direction, sufferance, and assistance of *Gurguntius*, King of the *Britaines*, after that *Ireland* had beene very much dispeopled by a contagious pestilence, seated themselves, and from the eldest, *Hibernus*, called the Island *Hibernia*, as some are of opinion: these divided the whole into five Provinces, famously knowne by the names of *Mounster*, *Leinster*, *Connaught*, *Ulster*, and *Meath* in their midst: and from these the present *Irish* repute themselves to come. Yet surely, as I make no question, but that this Iland became inhabited even of old time, when mankinde againe overspred the face of the earth, so doubt I not, but that our *Britaines* passed thereinto themselves, such infinite number of words in the *Irish* language yet in use, such ancient names of Waters, Isles, Mountaines, and places, meerely *British* words, yet remaining, and the testimony of *Tacitus*, who saith, that their manners were fashioned to the *Britaines*, inforceth so much; and *Ptolemy* before him, calleth that Iland by the name of *little Britaine*: all which shew a former interest for *Ireland*, then that which by conquest under *Henry* the second was made.

I R E L A N D D E S C R I B E D .

13 That it ever was subject to the *Romans*, is doubtfull, though *Agricola* did wish it, and *Tacitus* held most necessary: yea, and in the division of their Empire, *Ireland*, with *Britaine* and *Thule*, fell unto *Constantine* the sonne of *Constantine* the great; yet their manners unreclaimed, and barbarisme retained long after those dayes, doe witness no such civilitie sowne, to be in that plot. But when *Romes* great Empire began to grow lesse, the *Scots* or *Scythians* grew mightie in *Ireland*: and as *Orosius* writeth, that Island was wholly inhabited by the *Scottish* Nation in the dayes of *Honorius*, and *Arcadius*, the Emperours: whose warres and slaughter, *Claudian* doth lightly touch in this his Verse.

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

The frozen Ireland wept to see, her Scots all staine on heapes to be.

14 As these for the most part, by the testimony of *Ninius*, were the ancient Inhabitants, so by other ancient Writers, their customes and manners are thus set forth: *Strabo* saith, *The Inhabitants of Ireland are more rude then the Britaines, they feed upon the flesh of men, yea, and thinke it a point of worth to eat their dead parents: wantonly they accompany with women, making no difference of other mens wives, their owne sisters, nor of their naturall mothers: but of these things (saith he) we have no certaine witness of sufficient credit. Pomponius Mela* recordeth, that the *Irish* are unskillfull, ignorant of vertues, and void of religion. And *Solinus* affirmeth, that after victory they drinke the blood of the slaine, and besmeare their owne faces therewith; so given to warre, that the mother at the birth of a man-child, feedeth the first meat into her infants mouth, upon the point of her husbands sword, and with heathenish imprecations, wisheth that it may die no otherwise then in warre or by sword.

15 But from these ancient and barbarous manners, let us come to the conditions of their middle time; whom *Giraldus Cambrensis* describeth as followeth: *The Irish* (saith he) are a strong and bold people,

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

people, martiall and prodigall in warre, nimble, stout, and haughtie of heart; carelesse of life, but greedy of glory; courteous to strangers, constant in love, light of beliefe, impatient of injury, given to fleshy lusts, and in enmitie implacable. At the baptizing of their Infants, their manner was; not to dip their right armes into the water, that so (as they thought) they might give a more deepe and incurable blow; never calling them by the names of their Parents whilest they lived together, but at their death tooke it upon them. Their women nursed not the children they bare; and they that nursed others, did affect and love them much more then their owne.

16 So much were they given to fantastick conceits, that they held it very ominous to give their neighbours fire upon *May-day*: to eat an old egge, endangered the death of their horse: and before they cast in their seed, they send salt into the field: to hang up the shelles in the roofoe, was a preservative of the chickens from the Kite: to set up greene boughes at their doores in the Moneth of May, increased their Kines milke; and to spit upon Cattle, they held it good against Witchery; whereof *Ireland* was full.

17 Superstitious Idolatry among the wilde *Irish* was common, yeelding divine honour unto the Moone after the change, unto whom they both bowed their knees, and made supplications; and with a loud voice would thus speake unto that Planet: *We pray thee leave us in as good estate as thou foundst us.* Wolves they did make their Godfibs, terming them *Chari Christ*, and so thought themselves preserved from their hurts: the hoofes of dead horses they accounted and held sacred: about childrens necks they hung the beginning of *Saint Iohns Gospel*, a crooked naile of an horse shoee, or a peece of a Wolves skinne; and both the sucking-child and nurse were girt with girdles finely plated of womans haire; so farre they wandred into the wayes of errour, in making these armes the strength of their healths.

18 Their wives were many, by reason of divorcements, and their maids married at twelve yeeres

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

yeeres of age, whose customes were to send to their lovers, bracelets plated, and curiously wrought of their owne haire, so farre following *Venus* in the knots of these allurements. The men wore linnen shirts exceedingly large, stained with Saffron, the sleeves wide, and hanging to their knees, strait and short trusses plated thicke in the skirts, their breeches close to the thighs, a short skeine hanging point downe before, and a mantle most times cast over their heads. The women wore their haire plated in curious manner, hanging downe their backs and shoulders, from under foulden wreathes of fine linnen, rolled about their heads, rather loading the wearer, then delighting the beholder: for as the one was most seemely, so the other was unsightly: their necks were hung with chaines and carkanets, their armes wreathed with many bracelets, and over their side-garments the shagge rugge mantles purfled with a deepe Fringe of divers colours, both sexes accounting idlenesse their onely libertie, and ease their greatest riches.

19 In warres they were forward, and fought with battle-axes, whose bearers were called *Galloglasses*, the common Souldier but lightly armed, who served with darts and sharpe skeines; their Trumpet was a Bagge-pipe, and word for encounter, *Pharob*; which at the first onset with great acclamation they uttered, and he that did not, was taken into the ayre, and carryed into the vale of *Kerry*, where transformed (as they did beleeve) he remained untill he was hunted with Hounds from thence to his home.

20 For the dying and dead they hired women to mourne, who expostulated with the sicke, why he would die; and dead, at his Funerall such out-cries were made, such clapping of hands, such howlings, and gestures, that one would thinke their sorrows unrecoverable, holding the opinion of *Pythagoras* for the soules departed.

21 Their dyet in necessitie was slender, feeding upon water-creffes, roots, mushromes, sham rogh, butter tempered with oat-meale, milke, whey, yea, and raw flesh, the blood being crushed out
their:

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

their use was also to let their kine bloud, which standing a while, and comming to a jelly, with butter they did eat, as a very good dish.

22 That the Gospell of Christ should be preached in *Ireland* by *James* the Apostle, I will not affirme, though *Vicentius* hath said it: neither will I, with the *Scots*, bring the *Ilands* conversion from a Christian woman, who (as their Historians doe avouch) first instructed the Queene, and the Queene her husband, and he againe his Subjects, till all became Christians. But most true it is, that the *Scots* first received the doctrine of Christ in this Kingdome of *Ireland*; for thus writeth *Prosper*: *Cælestin* Pope of *Rome* sent his Archdeacon *Palladius* into *Britaine* to withstand the *Pelagian* heresie, who at one time did drive out these enemies of grace, and ordained a Bishop among the *Scots*, whereby that barbarous Nation embraced *Christianitie*. Yet *Ninius* reporteth, that *Palladius* did nothing in neither, being taken away by untimely death: but that *S. Patricke*, borne at *Eiburne* in *Cluedselale*, the sonne of *Calphurus*, by the sister of *S. Martin*, was the first Apostle for *Ireland*, who sowed his heavenly seede with such plentifull increase, that the soile it selfe shortly was called *Sanctorum patria*, the Country of *Saints*: for whose Sepulchre after his death rose as great variance; as was for *Homer* amongst them of *Greece*: they of *Downe* challenged his grave to be with them, upon certaine Verses written on a Tombe, which ascribes *Patricke*, *Bridget*, and *Columbe* to be buried therein: they of *Armagh* lay claime by the warrant of *S. Bernard*, who saith, that *Patricke* in his time there ruled, and after death there rested. *Glascebury* in *England* by ancient records will have his bodie interred with them; and *Scotland* avoucheth his birth to be at *Glasco*, and bones to rest at *Kirk-Patricke* with them: of such reverent esteeme was this *Irish* Apostle.

23 This *Patricke* in his youth had beene taken captive by the *Irish* Pirats, and for fixe yeares continuance served *Macbua* as his slave, and keeper of his swine: in which dejected condition, so desirous he was of the *Lands* salvation, that in his dreames he thought the *Infants* unborne cryed

unto

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

unto him for Baptisme; and redeeming himselfe thence for a peece of gold found in the field, which a swine had turned up, in his aged yeares came backe againe into *Ireland*, preached the Gospell, converted the people, and lastly became Archbishop of *Armagh*. Of whose miracles and Purgatorie, I leave others to speake; that are more credulous in the one, and have better leisure to relate the other; and will shew thee *Ireland* as now it is, first in generall, and then in parts.

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNSTER.

CHAPTER II.

THis Province, called in *Irish*, *Mown*; in a more ordinary construction of speech; *Wown*; in *Latine*, *Momonia*; and in *English*, *Mounster*; lyeth open South-ward to the *Verginian Sea*: North-ward it affronteth part of *Connaught*: The East is neighboured by *Leinster*: and the West is altogether washed with the West Ocean.

2 The length thereof extended from *Ballatimore*-Bay in her South, unto the Bay of *Galway* in her North, are about ninetie miles. Her broadest part from East to West, is from *Waterford-Haven* to *Feriter Haven*, and containeth an hundred miles. The whole circumference, by following the promeraries and indents, are above five hundred and fortie miles.

3 The forme thereof is quadrant or foure-square. The ayre milde and temperate, neither too chilling cold, nor too scorching hot. The soyle in some parts is hilly, looking aloft with woody, wilde, and solitary mountaines: yet the vallies below are garnished with Corne-fields. And generally, all, both pleasant for sight, and fertile for soyle.

4 This Province is at this day divided into two parts: that is, the *West-Mounster*, and the *South-Mounster*. The *West-Mounster* was inhabited in old time by the *Luceni*, the *Velabri*, and the *Vterini*: the *South-Mounster* by the *Oudie* or *Vodie*, and the *Coriondi*. The *Velabri* and *Luceni* are said (by *Orosius*) to have dwelt in that part of the Countrey, where it lyeth outmost Westward, and passing towards the *Cantabrian Ocean*, looketh a farre off to *Gallitia* in *Spaine*. The *Luceni* of *Ireland* (who seeme to have derived their name and originall from the *Lucensi* of *Gallitia*, and of whom there still remaine some reliques in the Barony of *Lyxnoum*) are supposed to have been seated in those parts that lye neighbouring upon the banke of the River *Shannon*.

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNSTER.

5 The generall Commodities of this Province, are Corne, Cattle, Wood, Wooll, and Fish. The last whereof, it affords in every place plenty and abundance of all sorts. But none so well known for the store of Herrings that are taken there, as is the Promontory called *Eraugh*, that lies betweene *Bantre* and *Ballatimore Bay*, whereunto every yeere a great Fleet of *Spaniards* and *Portugals* resort (even in the middest of Winter) to fish also for Cods.

6 The principall Citie of the Province is *Limericke*, which the *Irish* call *Loumeagh*, compassed about with the famous River *Shennon*, by the parting of the Channell. This is a Bishops See, and the very Mart-Towne of *Mounster*. It was first wonne by *Reymond le Grosse* an *Englishman*, afterwards burnt by *Dunwald* an *Irish* pettie King of *Thuetmond*. Then in proceffe of time, *Philip Breos* an *Englishman* was infeoffed in it, and King *John* fortified it with a Castle, which he caused therein to be built. In this Castle certaine Hostages making their abode in the yeere 1332 grew (as is reported) so full of pride and insolency, that they slew the Constable thereof, and seized the Castle into their owne hands. But these resolute Citizens, that could neither brooke nor beare with such barbarous crueltie, did in revenge then shew such manly courage and vivacitie, as they soone after recovered the Castle againe, repaying the Hostages in such hostile manner, as that they put them all to the sword without partialitie. The position of this Towne is by *Mercator* placed for Latitude 53. degrees 20 minutes; and for Longitude, 9. degrees and 34. minutes. Neere unto the River that *Ptolemy* calleth *Daucona*, and *Giraldus Cambrensis* (by the alteration of some few letters) nameth *Sauranus* and *Sawarens*, which issueth out of *Muskerey* Mountaines; is seated the Citie *Corke*, graced also with another Episcopall dignitie (and with the Bishops See of *Clon* annexed unto it) which *Giraldus* calleth *Corragia*, the *Englishmen* *Corke*, & the native Inhabitants of the Country *Corrach*. This Towne is so beset on every side with neighbouring molesters, as that they are still constrained to keepe watch and ward, as if there lay continuall siege against it. The Citizens of this place are all linkt together

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNT STER.

together in some one or other degree of affinitie; for that they dare not match their daughters in marriage into the Country; but make contracts of matrimony one with another among themselves. In this place, that holy and religious man *Briock* is said to have his birth and breeding, who flourished among the *Gauls* in that fruitfull age of Christianitie, and from whom the Diocesse of *Sambrioch* in *Britaine Armorica*, commonly called *S. Briey*, had the denomination.

7 The Citie which the *Irish* and *Britaines* call *Poriblangy*, and the *English*, *Waterford*, though it be last in place; yet is it not least in account; as being the second Citie in all *Ireland*, as well for the conveniencie and commodiousnesse of the Haven, that affords such necessary aptitude for trade and traffique; as also for the faithfull loyaltie which it hath alwayes shewed to the Imperiall Crown of *England*: for ever since it was wonne by *Richard* Earle of *Pembrooke*, it still performed the obedience and peaceable offices of dutie and service unto the *English*; as they continued the course in the conquest of *Ireland*: whence it is that the Kings of *England* have from time to time endowed it with many large Franchises and Liberties, which King *Henry* the seventh did both augment and confirme.

8: Although since the time of *S. Patrick*, Christianitie was never extinct in this Country, yet the government being hal'd into contrary factions, the Nobilitie lawlesse; and the multitude wilfull, it hath come to passe, that Religion hath waxed (with the temporall common sort) more cold and feeble, being most of them very irreligious, and addicted wholly to superstitious observations: for in some parts of this Province, some are of opinion, that certaine men are yeerely turned into Wolves, and made Wolfe-men. Though this hath been constantly affirmed by such as thinke their censures worthy to passe for current and credible; yet let us suppose that haply they be possessed with the disease and maladie that the Physicians call *Lycanthropy*, which begetteth and engendreth such like phantasies through the malicious humours of *Melancholy*; and so oftentimes men imagine them-

THE PROVINCE OF MOVNSTER.

selvesto be turned and transformed into formes which they are not. Some againe embrace another ridiculous opinion, and perswade themselves, that he who in the barbarous acclamation and outcry of the Souldiers, which they use with great forcing and straining of their voyces, when they joyne battell, doth not showte and make a noise as the rest doe, is suddenly caught from the ground, and carried as it were flying in the ayre, out of any Country of *Ireland*, into some desert vallies, where he feedeth upon grasse, drinketh water, hath some use of reason, but not of speech, is ignorant of the present condition he stands in, whether good or bad: yet at length shall be brought to his own home, being caught with the helpe of Hounds and Hunters. Great pitie that the foule fiend and father of darknesse, should so grievously seduce this people with misbeliefe, and that these errors be not cha- ted away with the truth of **Christian Religion**, whereby as they carry much grace in their counte- nances, they may also not be voyd of the inward grace of their soules and understanding.

9 This Province hath beene fore wasted in the rebellions of *Desmond*, to whose ayde Pope *Gregory* the thirteenth, and *Philip* King of *Spaine*, sent certaine companies of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, who arrived not farre from *Dingle*, fortified themselves, and gave it the name of *Fort de Ore*, sounding loud threats against the whole Country. But *Arthur* Baron *Grey*, Lord Deputie of *Ireland*, at the first onset decided their quarrell, by sheathing his sword in their bowels; and *Desmond* fearefully fly- ing into the woods, was by a Souldier cut shorter by the head. And againe, when the Kingdome of *Ireland* lay bleeding, and put almost to the hazard of the last cast, *Don Iohn D' Aquila*, with 8. thou- sand *Spaniards* (upon confidence of the excommunications of *Pius* the first, *Gregory* the thirteenth, and *Clement* the eight, *Popes*, all of them discharging their curses like unto thunderbolts against *Queen Elizabeth* of blessed memory) landed neere unto *Kinsale*, presuming that the rebellions of *Tyrone* had turned the hearts of the *Irish* for *Rome*: Sir *Charles Blunt* Lord *Monjoy*, in the depth of Winter, and with his tired Souldiers, so daunted their *Spanish* hearts, that with one victory he repressed their bragging boldnesse, and recovered the *Irish* that were ready to revolt.

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNSTER.

10 God hath oftentimes shewed his tender love and affection to this people, in laying his fatherly chastisements and afflictions upon them, sometimes by windes, sometimes by famine and death, and sometimes again by opening his hand of plentie into their laps to convert them to himselfe, and to divert their hearts from superstitions. In the yeere 1330. about the Feast of Saint *John Baptist*, there began such a dearth of Corne in this Country, by the abundance of raine and the inundation of waters (which continued untill *Michaelmas* following) that a Cranoc of Wheat was sold for twentie shillings, a Cranoc of Oats for eight shillings, a Cranoc of Pease, Beanes, and Barley for as much. The windes the same yeere were so mightie, that many were hurt, and many slain outright by the fall of houses that was forced by the violence of the same. The like whereof were never seen in *Ireland*. In the yeere 1317. there was such a dearth of Corne and other victuals, that a Cranoc of Wheat was sold for twentiethree shillings. And many Housholders, that before time had sustained and relieved a great number, were this yeere driven to beg, and many famished. In the time of which famine, the mercy of God so disposed, that upon the 27. day of Iune, in the yeere 1331. there came to land such a mightie multitude of great Sea-fishes (that is) *Thursheds*, such as in many ages past had never beene seene, that the people were much comforted in this distresse, and received great reliefe and sustenance by the same.

11 Places of Religion in this Country, were the two Abbies at *Toghall*, called the *North-Abbey* and *South-Abbey*: The two Abbeys at *Limericke*, *S. Francis Abbey*, and *S. Dominicke Abbey*: The two Abbeys at *Corke*, the Abbey of the *Ile*, and *S. Frances Abbey*: and the famous Abbey (in times past) of the holy Crosse which hath had many priviledges and liberties granted unto it, in honour of a piece of *Christs Crosse*, that was (as they say) sometimes preserved there. Thus were Christians perswaded in ancient times. And it is a wonder in what Troopes and Assemblies people doe (even yet) conflow thither upon devotion, as unto a place of holinesse and sanctitie: so firmly are they

THE PROVINCE OF MOYNSTER.

they settled in the Religion of their Fore-fathers, which hath been increased beyond all measure by the negligent care of their Teachers, who should instruct their ignorance, and labour to reduce them from the errors they persevere in.

This Province is governed by a Lord President, who hath one assistant, twelve learned Lawyers, and a Secretary to keepe it in dutie and obedience. It was in times past divided into many parts, as *Towna*, that is, *North-Mounster*; *Deswoun*, that is, *South-Mounster*; *Hierwoun*, that is, *West-Mounster*; *Mean-woun*, that is, *Middle-Mounster*; and *Urwoun*, that is, the Front of *Mounster*. But at this day it is distinguished into these Counties; *Kery*, *Desmond*, *Limericke*, *Tipperary*, *Holy-crosse*, *Waterford*, and *Corke*: which County in times past had beene a Kingdome, containing with it *Desmond* also: for so in the Grant given by King *Henry* the second unto *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, and to *Miles de Cogan*, it is called in these words: *Know ye that I have granted the whole Kingdome of Corke, excepting the Citie and Cantred of the Oustmans, to hold for them and their heires, of me and Iohn my sonne, by the service of sixtie Knights.* The County of *Waterford*, King *Henry* the sixth gave unto *Iohn Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury*, with the name, stile, and title of *Earle of Waterford*, which was afterward againe assumed to the Crowne. Touching the Countie of *Holy-Crosse*, as the opinion of that much frequented Abbey is much lessened, so that Countie is swallowed up altogether in the Countie *Tipperary*. It is fortified with five strong Castles, traded with sixe Makrer-Townes, and divided as followeth.

MOYNSTER

Limericke.
Kery.
Corke.
Waterford.
Desmond.
Holy Crosse in
Tipperary. }



MARE
 HIBERNIA
 CUM

LINSTER

Miliaria Anglicorum 52
 10 20 30

MARE
 MERIDIES
 61

LEINSTER.

CHAPTER. III.

THis Country, the Natives call *Leighnigh*, the *Britaines* *Lein*; in *Latine*, *Lagenia*; in the ancient lives of the Saints, *Lagen*; and in *English*, *Leinster*. It lyeth Eastward along *Hibernicum* Sea: on *Connaught* side Westward it is bounded with the River *Shanon*; the North with the Territorie of *Louth*, and the South with part of the Province of *Mounster*. This Country butteth upon *England*, as *Mounster* and *Connaught* doe upon *Spaine*.

2 The forme thereof is triangle, and sides not much unequal, from her South-East unto the West-point about 80. miles, from thence to her North-West about 70. miles, and her East Coast along the *Irish* Sea-shoare, eightie miles: the circumference upon two hundred and seventie miles.

3 The aire is cleare and gentle, mixt with a temperate disposition, yeelding neither extremitie of heat or cold, according to the seasonable times of the yeere, and the naturall condition of the Continent. The soile is generally fruitfull, plentiful both in fish and flesh, and in other victuals, as butter, cheese, and milke. It is fertile in Corne, Cattle, and pasture grounds, and would be much more, if the husbandman did but apply his industry, to which he is invited by the commodiousnesse of the Country. It is well watered with Rivers, and for the most part well woodded, except the Countie of *Drivelin*, which complains much of that want, being so destitute of wood, that they are compelled to use a clammy kinde of fat turffe for their fuell, or Sea-coale brought out of *England*.

4 The Inhabitants of these parts in *Ptolemies* dayes were the *Brigantes*, *Menapii*, *Cauci*, and *Blani*; from which *Blani* may seeme to be derived and contracted the latter and moderne names of this Country, *Lein*, *Leighnigh*, and *Leinster*. The *Menapii* (as the name doth after a sort imply) came from

LEINSTER

the *Menapians*, a Nation in *Low Germany*, that dwelt by the Sea-Coasts. These *Brigantes*, called also *Birgantes*, *Florianus del Campo* (a Spaniard) labours to fetch from the *Brigants* of his owne Countrey; of whom an ancient Citie in *Spaine* (called *Brigantia*) tooke the name. But they may seeme rather to derive their denomination from the River *Birgus*, about which they inhabited; for to this the very name is almost sufficient to perswade us.

5 The commodities of this Country doe chiefly consist in Cattle, Sea-fowle, and Fish. It breeds many excellent good horses, called *Irish Hobbies*, which have not the same pace that other horses have in their course, but a soft and round amble, setting very easily.

6 This Country hath in it three Rivers of note, termed in old time the three sisters, *Shour*, *Neor*, and *Barræo*, which issue out of the huge Mountaine (called by *Giraldus*, *Bladine Montes*) as out of their mothers wombe, and from their rising tops descending with a downfall into severall Channels, before they emptie themselves into the Ocean, joyne hand in hand all together in a mutuall league and combination.

7 Places very dangerous for shipping are certaine flats and shallowes in the Sea, that lye over against Holy-point, which the Mariners call the *Grounds*. Also the shelves of sand that lye a great way in length opposite to *Newcastle*, which over-looketh them into the Sea from the top of an high hill adjoining.

8 In this Province are placed many faire and wealthy Townes, as *Kilkenny*, which for a Burrough-Towne excels all the midland Burroughs in this Iland. *Kildare*, which is adorned with an Episcopall See, and much graced in the first infancy of the *Irish Church*, by reason of Saint *Bridgid* a venerable Virgin, had in great account and estimation for her virginitie and devotion, as who was the Disciple of *S. Patricke* of so great fame, renowne, and antiquitie: Also *Weisford* (a name given unto it by these *Germans*, whom the *Irish* terme *Oustmans*) a Towne though inferiour to some, yet as

LEINSTER:

memorable as any, so that it became the first Colony of the *English*, and did first submit it selfe unto their protection, being assaulted by *Fitz Stephen*, a Captaine worthily made famous for his valour and magnanimitie.

9 But the Citie which fame may justly celebrate alone, beyond all the Cities or Townes in *Ireland*, is that which we call *Duvelin*, *Ptolemie Eblana*, the *Latinists Dublinium*, and *Dublinia*; the *west-Britaines*, *Diuas Dúlin*; the *English-Saxons* in times past, *Duclin*; and the *Irish*, *Balacleigh*, that is, the Towne upon hurdles: for it is reported that the place being fennish and moorish, when it first began to be builded, the foundation was laid upon hurdles.

10 That it is ancient, is perswaded by the authoritie of *Ptolemie*: That it was grievously rent and dismembred in the tumultuous warres of the *Danes*, and brought afterwards under the subjection of *Edgar* King of *England*, (which his Charter also confirmeth, wherein he calleth it the noble Citie of *Ireland*) is written by *Saxo Grammaticus*. That it was built by *Harold* of *Norway*, which may seeme to be *Harold Harfager*, when he had brought the greatest part of *Ireland* into an awefull obedience unto him, we reade in the life of *Griffith ap Sinan* Prince of *Wales*. At length it yielded unto the valour and protection of the *English*, at their first arrivall into *Ireland*, by whom it was manfully defended from the fierce assaults as well of *Auscouph* Prince of the *Dublinians*, as afterwards of *Gottard* King of the Isles: since which time it hath still augmented her flourishing estate, and given approved testimony of her faith, and loyalty to the Crowne of *England*, in the times of any tumultuous straights and commotions.

11 This is the Royall seat of *Ireland*, strong in her munition, beautifull in her buildings, and (for the quantitie) marchable to many other Cities, frequent for trafficke and intercourse of Merchants. In the East Suburbs, *Henry* the second, King of *England* (as *Hoveden* reporteth) caused a royall Palace to be erected: and *Henry* *Londres*, Archbishop of *Duvelin*, built a Store-house about the

LEINSTER.

yeere of Christ 1220. Not farre from it is the beautifull Colledge consecrated unto the name of the holy Trinitie, which *Queene Elizabeth* of famous memory dignified with the priviledges of an Vniversitie. The Church of *S. Patrick* being much enlarged by King *John*, was by *John Comin* Archbishop of *Dublin*, born at *Evesham* in *England*, first ordained to be a Church of Prebends in the yeere 1191. It doth at this day maintaine a Deane, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treasurer, two Archdeacons, and twentie two Prebendaries.

7 This Citie in times past, for the due administration of Civill Government, had a Provost for the chiefe Magistrate. But in the yeere of mans redemption 1409. King *Henry* the fourth granted them libertie to chuse every yeere a Maior and two Bailiffes, and that the Maior should have a gilt sword carryed before him for ever. And King *Edward* the sixt (to heape more honour upon this place) changed the two Bailiffes afterwards into Sheriffes: so that there is not any thing here wanting that may serve to make the estate of a Citie most flourishing.

12 As the people of this Country doe about the neighbouring parts of *Divelin* come neere unto the civill conditions and orderly subjection of the *English*: so in places farther off they are more tumultuous, being at deadly feuds amongst themselves, committing oft times Man-slaughter one upon another, and working their owne mischiefes by mutuall wrongs: for so the *Irish* of *Leinster* wasted *Leinster* with many Townes in the same Province in the yeere 1294. And in the yeere 1301. the men of *Leinster* in like manner raised a warre in the winter season, setting on fire the Towne of *Wykinlo*, *Rathdon*, and others, working their owne plague and punishment by burning up their sustenance, and losing their Castle by depredation.

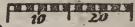
13 Matter of observation, and no lesse admiration among them, is the Giants dance, commonly so called, and so much talked of, which *Merlin* is said by Art Magicke to have translated out of this Territorie unto *Salisbury* Plaine: which how true it is, I leave to the vaine beleevers of miracles, and to the credulous observers of antiquitie.

LEINSTER.

14 In this Countie have beene erected many famous Monasteries, Abbeys, and religious houses, consecrated to devout and holy purposes: As the Monastery of *Saint Maries of Ousmanby*, founded for preaching Fryers, unto which of late dayes the Iudiciall Courts of the Kingdome have been translated: also the magnificent Abbey called *S. Thomas Court at Dublin*, builded and endowed in times past with many large priviledges and revenewes of King *Henry the second*, in expiation of the murder of *Thomas Arch-bishop of Canterbury*. Likewise *Teniern Monastery*, or the notable Abbey which *William Marshall Earle of Pembroke* founded, and called *De voto*, for that he had vowed to God (being tossed at Sea with many a sore and dangerous tempest) to erect an Abbey where-soever he came to land, and being (after shipwracke) cast upon land in this place, he made performance of his vow accordingly.

This Province containeth the Counties of *Kilkenny, Caterlogh, Queenes Countie, Kings Countie, Kildare, East-Meath, west-Meath, Weisford*, and *Dublin* (to say nothing of *Wicklo* and *Fernes*, which either be already, or else are to be annexed unto it) and subdivided into fifteene Market-Townes. It hath beene fortified with the strength of many Castles against the power of enemies, and is thus divided:

Counties,	{	<i>East-Meath.</i>	{	<i>Caterlough.</i>	{	<i>Kildare.</i>
		<i>West-Meath.</i>		<i>Queenes County.</i>		<i>Weisford.</i>
		<i>Kilkenny.</i>		<i>Kings County.</i>		<i>Dublin.</i>



Petrus. Karius
celavit

OCEANUS



PARS
AGENIÆ

STORIE
625

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT.

CHAPTER IIII.

THis Province named by *Giraldus Cambrensis*, *Conachtia*, and *Conacia*, by the *Irish*, *Conaughty*, and by *English-men*, *Connaught*: is bounded East-ward, with part of the Countie of *Leinster*; North-ward, with part of *Uster*; West-ward, with the West-maine Ocean; and on the South, it is confined with a part of the Province of *Mounster*, closed in with the River *Shennon*, and butting against the Kingdome of *Spaine*.

2 The forme thereof is long, and towards the North and South ends, thinne and narrow; but as it growes towards the middle, from either part it waxeth still bigger and bigger: extending in length from the River *Shennon* in her South, to *Enis Kelling* in her North, 126 miles, and the broadest part is from *Tyomer* in her East, to *Barragh-Bay* in her West, containing about fourescore miles. The whole in circuit and compasse is above foure hundred miles.

3 The aire is not altogether so pure and cleare, as in the other Provinces of *Ireland*, by reason of certaine moist places (covered over with grasse) which of their softnesse are usually termed *Boghes*, both dangerous, and full of vaporous and foggy mists.

4 This Countie as it is divided into severall portions, so is every portion severally commended for the soile, according to the seasonable times of the yeere. *Tuamoad* or the County *Clare*, is said to be a Country so conveniently situated, that either from the Sea or Soile there can be nothing wisht for more, then what it doth naturally afford of it selfe, were but the industry of the Inhabitants answerable to the rest. *Galway* is a land very thankfull to the painefull husbandman, and no lesse commodious and profitable to the Shepheard. *Maio*, in the *Romane* Provinciall called *Mageo*, is replenisht

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT.

ed both with pleasure and fertility, abundantly rich in Cattle, Deere, Hawkes, and plenty of Honey. *Slego* (coasting upon the Sea) is a plenteous Country for feeding and raising of Cattle. *Le-Trim* (a place rising up throughout with hills) is so full of ranke grasse and forrage, that (as *Solinus* reporteth) if Cattle were not kept sometimes from grasing, their fulnesse would endanger them. And *Roscomen* is a Territory, for the most part plaine and fruitfull, feeding many Heards of Cattle, and with meane husbandry and tillage, yeelding plentie of Corne. As every particular part is thus severally profitable by in-bred commodities; so is it nolesse commended (in the generalltie) for the many accommodate and fit Bayes, Creekes, and navigable Rivers, lying upon her Sea-coasts, that after a sort invite and provoke the Inhabitants to navigation.

5 Such as in ancient time made their abode and habitations in this Province, were the *GANGANI*, who were also called *CONCANI*, *AUTERI*, and *NAGNATAE*. As the *Luceni* (that were next neighbours unto them) came from the *Lucensi* (in *Spain*) so those *Gangani* and *Conceni* may seeme also to have fetcht their derivation from the *Conceni* (a Nation of the selfe-same Country) both by the affinitie of name, and vicinitie of place. In *Strabo*, according to the diversitie of reading, the same people are named *Coniaci* and *Conisci*: and *Silius* testifieth them at the first to have been *Scythians*, and to have used ordinarily to drinke horses blood (a thing nothing strange among the wilde *Irish* even of late dayes.) And some may also haply suppose that the *Irish* name *Conaughby*, was compounded of *Conceni* and *Nagnatae*. Howsoever, it is sure that these were the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, as is to be seene in *Ptolemy*.

6 The principall Citie of this Province, and which may worthily be accounted the third in *Ireland*, is *Galway*, in *Irish*, *Gallive*, built in manner much like to a Tower. It is dignified with a Bishops See, and is much frequented with Merchants, by reason whereof, and the benefit of the Road and Haven, it is gainfull to the Inhabitants through traffique and exchange of rich commodities,

both

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT.

both by Sea and Land. Not farre from which, neere the West shoare that lies indented with small in-lets and out-lets, in a row, are the Islands called *Arran*, of which many a foolish fable goes, as if they were the Islands of the living, wherein none died at any time, or were subject to mortalitie; which is as superstitious an observation, as that used in some other corners of the Countrey, where the people leave the right armes of their Infants males unchristned (as they terme it) to the end that at any time afterw rds, they might give a more deadly and ungracious blow when they strike: which things doe not onely shew how palpably they are carried away by traditionous obscurities, but do also intimate how full their hearts be of inveterate revenge.

7 This Province presents no matter more worthy of memory, then the battell of *Knoc-toe* (that is) *The hill of axes*, under which, the greatest rabble of Rebels, that were ever seene before in *Ireland* (raised and gathered together by the Arch-Rebels of that time, *William Burk O-Brien*, *Mac-Nemare*, and *O-Carrol*) were after a bloody overthrow discomfited and put to flight by the noble service of *Girald Fitz-Girald Earle of Kildare*. And the suppression of certaine *Irish* (the posteritie of *Mac-William*) who usurping a tyrannic in these parts, raged sometimes upon themselves, with mutuall injuries, and oppressed the poore people a long time with extorting, pilling, and spoiling; so as they left scarce one house in the Countrey unrised, or unraised; but were bridled and repressed (even in our remembrance) by the severitie and resolution of the Commissioner of those times, who in his wisdom and policie well understood, that their excessive insolence, and those their unjust doings, would be a meanes to draw the people away from the due obedience to their Prince: such therefore as refused to obey the lawes, and sided with the tumultuous, with all care and diligence he soone scattered, forcing their Forts, and driving them into woods and lurking holes (for troubling the blessed estate of tranquillitie) till the Lord Deputie, who tooke pitie of them, upon their humble supplication, commanded by his missives, that they should be received upon termes

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT.

of peace. But they being a stiffe-necked people, tooke armes againe, entred a-fresh into a ctuall rebellion, drave away booties, made foule uprores, and upon faire promises procured the ayde of the *Scottish* Islanders, from out of the *Hebrides*: whereupon the Governour assembled an Armie, and pursued them with such powerfull violence through the Woods and Forrests, that after sixe or seven weekes, being grievously hunger-bitten, they submitted themselves in all humilitie. The Auxiliarie Forces also of the *Scots*, he by day and night affronted so neere, and followed so hardly, that he put them to flight, after he had killed and drowned about three thousand of them in the River *Moine*.

8 About the yeere 1376. there was such a great slaughter made of the *Irish* in this Province of *Connaught*, through a quarrell that arofe there between two Lords or Princes, that there were slaine on both sides about foure thousand men; and so great a tribulation at that time came upon the people, that they did devoure and eat one another, so as of 10000. there remained not above 300. living. And it is reported for truth, that the people were then so hunger-starved, that in Church-yards they took the dead bodies out of their graves, and in their sculs boiled the flesh, and fed upon it: yea, and that women did eat their own children. Thus appeared the ire and anger of God, in punishing their sins, and seeking their conversion.

9 Places memorable, are, *Inis Ceath*, well knowne by the Monastery of *Colman* (a devout Saint: founded for *Scots* and *English-men*; and *Inis Bovind*, which *Beda* calleth, *white Calse Isle*. Also *Maio*, a Monastery built (as *Beda* writeth) for thirtie men of *English* Nation. Likewise the Barony of *Boile*, under *Curlew* hills, wherein times past was a famous Abbey built, together with the Abbey of *Beatitude*, in the yeere of grace 1152. These Abbeys and Monasteries erected at the first for religious services, and through ignorance and other obscurities diverted since unto superstitious uses, are now made the ruines of time.

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT:

10 The Province of *Connaught* is at this day strengthened with foureteeene Castles, traded with nine Market-Townes, and divided as ensueth.

Counties.	}	Clare,	}	Mais.
		or		Slege.
		Twomond.		Letrim.
		Gallway.		Roscomen.

Septentrio.

CANTIRE.

DEUCALEDONIUS

OCEANUS. Raglins

Iles and stakes
of Aran

Cladagh bay
Point Comrous
Sheep haven

Enis daghal
alias Tralle

Heyn head

U
Donel

Fanne
Silver hill

Ramolay
Kilma
krenay

Donel

New cast
Kilmore
cast.

The Sound
for way

Calbeg

Rapa
Finé

Clonaden
Balagham
Lagon

M^c. Dore
Lemewood

Coltrame

Dungerril

Red cast
Golgham

Kilbok

Pormemruil

O. Cane

Band flu

Glanaron

M^c. Syn
B. wolley
Alape

Slawet
Shere

Old castel

Tertough
Lenoy

Uderflet haven

Kar ofergus

Bale wolley
bay

L. Eske

C. Home

A

Tyrotne

M^c. La
ganda

South arde

M^c. Dungal

L. Darket
Alape

Patrikes
Purgatory

C. Skye

Slew Gallen

Lough Eabh

Logan flu

Dunbras

L. Erna

Genet flu.

The Blacke
Valley

Borbarbe

Parik.

M^c. Patrick

Belecke
Slego

Balanafade

Clones

Duneganan

Clone Charon

C. Corke

Donagh
E. Kildare

Killalay

New castel

Monaghan

Armagh

B. Mure

Newry

Bagnal
Carlinsford

A. Novn
C. Love

H. Cow

L. Fyn

L. Nokno

Anylas
Rahaspke

Temlet

54

ULSTER
English Miles
16 20

63

53

53

Oct
Nov.

Oris.

54

54

THE PROVINCE OF VLSTER.

CHAPTER V.

THis Province, called by our *welsh-Britaines Vlew*, in *Irish Cui Guilly*, in *Latine Vlonia*, and *Vlidia*, in *English Vlfier*; on the North is divided by a narrow Sea from *Scotland*; Southward it extends it selfe to *Connagh* and *Leinster*; the East part lieth upon the *Irish Sea*; and the West part is continually bearen with the boisterous rage of the maine West Ocean.

This province and furbest part of *Ireland*, affronteth the *Scottish Flands*, which are called the *Hebrides*, and are scattered in the Seas betweene both Kingdomes; whose Inhabitants at this day is the *Irish-Scot*, successeur of the old *Scythian*.

2 The forme thereof is round, reaching in length from *Coldagh Haven* in her North, to *Kilmore* in her South, neere an hundred miles; and in bredth from *Black-Abbey* in her East, to *Calebegh point* in her West, one hundred thirtie and odde miles: The whole in circumference, about foure hundred and twentie miles.

3 This Country seldome feeleth any unseasonable extremities, the quicke and flexible windes cooling the heat of Summer, and soft and gentle showres mollifie the hardnesse of the Winter. Briefly, the frozen nor torrid Zone have not here any usurpation; the clouds in the aire very sweet and pleasant, yea, and when they are most impure, are not unwholesome, nor of long continuance, the rough windes holding them in continuall agitation.

4 This equall temperature causeth the ground to bring forth great store of severall Trees, both fit for building, and bearing of fruit; plentifull of grasse for the feeding of Cattle, and is abundantly furnished with Horses, Sheepe and Oxen; the Rivers likewise pay double tribute, deepe enough to carry Vessels either for pleasure or profit, and Fish great store, both for their owne uses,
and

THE PROVINCE OF VLSTER.

and commoditie of others. *Salmons* in some Rivers of this Countie abound more in number then in any River of *Europe*. To speake (in generall) though in some places it be somewhat barren, troubled with *Loughes, Lakes,* and thicke Woods, yet is it every where fresh, and full of Cattle and forrage, ready at all times to answer the husbandmans paines. But Nature is there so little beholding to Art or Industry, that the various shew upon bankes, the shady groves, the greene meadowes, hanging hilles, and fields fit for Corne, (if they were manured) doe seeme to be angry with their Inhabitants for suffering all to grow wild and barbarous, through their owne negligence.

5 This Country in *Ptolemies* dayes was wholly possessed by the *Voluntii, Darni, Robogdii,* and *Erdini*, who branched and spred themselves into the severall parts of that Island.

6 The people of this province were, accustomed in controversies and solemne protestations to sweare by *S. Patrickes Staffe*, which oath they feared more to breake, then if they had sworne by the holy *Evangelist*. Their ancient custome in making their King, was this: A white Cow was taken, which the King must kill, and seeth the same in water whole, then must he bathe himselfe therein starke naked; and sitting in the Caldron wherein it was sod, accompanied with his people round about him, he and they used to eat the flesh and drinke the broath wherein he sate, without cup, or dish, or use of hand. How farre these prescriptions and customes were different from the conformities of other civill Monarchies, we may well perceive by these and other like observations of those grosse times; and as yet they are more barbarous then is any other part of the Island besides.

7 Historians relating of *Ireland*, tell of severall Islands in the severall Provinces: some full of Angels, some full of Devils; some for male onely, some for female; some where none may live, some where none can die; and such effects of trees, stones, and waters, that a man (but of easie conceit) may well esteeme them as heedlesse as uncertaine. So also *S. Patrickes Purgatory* (a thing of much note in the Tract of this Province) is a vault or narrow cave in the ground, neere a Lake (called

THE PROVINCE OF ULSTER.

(called *Erne Liffey*) much spoken of; by reason of (I wot not what) fearefull walking spirits and dreadfull apparitions, (or rather some religious horror) which (as some ridiculously dreame) was digd by *Vlybes* when he went downe to parley with those in hell. This is the cave which the Inhabitants in these dayes call *Ellan u Frugatory*, that is, *The Isle of Purgatory*, and *S. Patricks Purgatory*: for some persons, lesse devout then credulous, affirme that *S. Patricke* (or rather *Patricius Secundus* an holy Abbot of that name) labouring the conversion of the people of this Province, and much inforcing the life to come, they replied contemptuously unto him, that unlesse they saw proofes of those joyes and paines he preached, they would not lose the possession of their present pleasures, in hope or feare of things to come, they wist not when. Whereupon (as they say) he obtained at Gods hands by earnest prayer, that the punishments and torments which the godlesse are to suffer after this life, might bethere presented to the eye; that so he might more easily root out the finnes and Heathenish errours, that sticke so fast in the hearts of the *Irish*. But touching the credit hereof (although common fame, and some records doe utter it) I neither will urge the believe, nor regard, seeing it is no Article of our Creed.

8 Matters memorable within this Province are these: first, that the Bishops of *Ireland* were wont to be consecrated by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in regard of the Primacy which they had in this Country; untill such time as *John Papiro* a Cardinall was sent thither from Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, to reforme Ecclesiasticall discipline in this *Iland*, which was then growne so loose, that there were translations, and pluralities of Bishops, according to the will and pleasure of the Metropolitane. Also that the *Irish-men* were accustomed to leave and forsake their wedded wives at their owne freewilles, whereof *Lansfrancke* Archbishop of *Canterbury* complained unto *Therdeluac* a King of *Ireland*. And had not this Nation beene corrupted with this vice, even unto these our dayes; both the right of lineall succession had beene more certaine among them, and the Gentry and

THE PROVINCE OF VLSTER.

Communitie had not in such cruelties imbrued themselves, with such effusion of their owne kindreds blood, about their inheritances and legitimation.

9 The principall place in this Tract is *Armagh*, neere unto the River *Kalin*, which (albeit it maketh a poore shew) is the *Archiepiscopall See* and *Metropolitane* of the whole Island. Before *Saint Patricke* had built there a faire Citie, for site, forme, quantitie, and compasse, modelled out (as he saith) by the appointment and direction of Angels, this place was named *Drumsalrich*; the *Irish* tell much that it received the name of *Queene Armacha*: but the better opinions are, that it is the same which *Bede* calleth *Dearmach*, and out of the *Scottish* and *Irish* language interpreteth it, *The Field of Oakes*. Here (as *S. Bernard* writeth) *S. Patricke* the Apostle of *Ireland* ruled in his life time, and rested after death: in honour of whom it was of such venerable estimation in old time, that not onely Bishops and Priests, but Kings also and Princes were (in generall) subject to the Metropolitane thereof in all obedience, and to his government alone. Among the Archbishops of this Province, *S. Malachy* is famoused, who first prohibited Priests marriage in *Ireland*, and (as *S. Bernard* saith, who wrote his life at large) borrowed no more of the native barbarousnesse of that Country, then *Sea-fishes* doe saltnesse of the Seas. Also *Richard Fitz-Ralf* (commonly called *Armachanus*) is of famous memory, who turned the edge of his style, about the yeare 1355. began to oppose his opinion against the Order of *Mendicant Friers*, as detesting in Christians such voluntary begging. The chiefe Fort in this Tract is *Enis Kelling*, defended by the Rebels in the yeare 1593. and wonne by *Dowdall* a most valiant Captaine: neere unto which is a great downfall of water, termed *The Salmon Leap*: of which there is a common speech currant among the Inhabitants, that it was once firme ground, very populous, and well husbanded with tillage; till it was suddenly overflowne with waters, and turned into a Lake, for some filthy abominable acts of the people against Nature committed with beasts.

THE PROVINCE OF VLSTER.

10 The places of Religion, sequestred from other worldly services, and consecrated to holy purposes, erected in this Province, were: The Abbey which sheweth it selfe at *Donegall*: The Monastery of *Deris*, where the *Irish* Rebell *Shan O-Neal* received such an overthrow (by *Edward Randolph*, renowned for his service in the behalfe of his Country) that he could never after recover the losse he sustained at that time: The Monastery neere unto the River *Liffey*: The famous Monastery at the Bay of *Knockfergus*, of the same institution, name and order, as was that ancient Abbey in *England*, neere unto *Chester*, called *Bancher*: Also *Mellifont* Abbey, founded by *Donald* a King of *Vrieland*, and much commended by *S. Bernard*: And lastly, the most renowned Monastery, built at *Armagh* in the year of our Salvation 610. out of which very many Monasteries were afterwards propagate both in *Britaine* and *Ireland*. These places were farre and neere frequented and sought unto by great confluences of *Pilgrims*, till Time proved their devotions to be erroneous, and the pure light of the word revealed, opening the eyes of their understanding, hath taught them to shake off the shame of such Superstitions.

11 That the people of this County might be kept within the bounds of their dutie, this Province hath been secured with fifty sixe Castles and Forts; and for trade of commerce, nine Market-Townes appointed, being divided into these Counties ensuing.

Counties	{	Dunghall, or	{	Nether Tyrone.	{	Monaghan.	{	Downe.
		Tyr-connell.		Fermanagh.		Coltrane.		Armagh.
		Vpper Tyrone.		Cavan.		Antrim.		Lough.

FINIS.



The Table to find the *Maps* as appeareth by *folio.*

E ngland, Scotland, and Ire-	Oxfordshire.	22	Wales.	44
land.	Glocestershire.	23	Pembrokeshire.	45
England.	Herefordshire.	24	Radnor, Brecknock, Cardigan, and	
Kent.	Worcestershire.	25	Caermarden described.	46
Suffex.	Warwickshire.	26	Glamorganshire.	47
Surrey.	Northamptonshire.	27	Monmouthshire.	48
Southampton.	Huntingdonshire.	28	Montgomery &c.	49
The Isle of Wight.	Rutlandshire.	29	Denbigh and Flint described.	50
Dorsetshire.	Leicestershire.	30	Anglesey and Carnarvan.	51
Devonshire.	Lincolnshire.	31	The Kingdome of Scotland.	52
Cornwall.	Nottinghamshire.	32	The South part of Scotland.	53
Somersetshire.	Derbyshire.	33	The Southern part of Scotland.	54
Wiltshire.	Staffordshire.	34	The Eastern part of Scotland.	55
Barkeshire.	Shropshire.	35	Part of Scotland, Stranavern.	56
Middlesex.	Chester.	36	The Isles of Hebrides.	57
Essex Countie.	Lancashire.	37	Cathanes and Orkney.	58
Suffolke.	Yorkshire.	38	Ireland described.	59
Norfolke.	The Bishopricke of Durham.	39	Mounster.	60
Cambridgeshire.	Westmorland & Cumberland	40	Leinster.	61
Hartfordshire.	Northumberland.	41	Connaught.	62
Bedfordshire.	The Isle of Man.	42	Ulster.	63
Buckinghamshire.	Holy Island, &c.	43	MEDIA.	64



The Table to find the Age as appeared by the

1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9
10	10	10	10
11	11	11	11
12	12	12	12
13	13	13	13
14	14	14	14
15	15	15	15
16	16	16	16
17	17	17	17
18	18	18	18
19	19	19	19
20	20	20	20
21	21	21	21
22	22	22	22
23	23	23	23
24	24	24	24
25	25	25	25
26	26	26	26
27	27	27	27
28	28	28	28
29	29	29	29
30	30	30	30
31	31	31	31
32	32	32	32
33	33	33	33
34	34	34	34
35	35	35	35
36	36	36	36
37	37	37	37
38	38	38	38
39	39	39	39
40	40	40	40
41	41	41	41
42	42	42	42
43	43	43	43
44	44	44	44
45	45	45	45
46	46	46	46
47	47	47	47
48	48	48	48
49	49	49	49
50	50	50	50
51	51	51	51
52	52	52	52
53	53	53	53
54	54	54	54
55	55	55	55
56	56	56	56
57	57	57	57
58	58	58	58
59	59	59	59
60	60	60	60
61	61	61	61
62	62	62	62
63	63	63	63
64	64	64	64
65	65	65	65
66	66	66	66
67	67	67	67
68	68	68	68
69	69	69	69
70	70	70	70
71	71	71	71
72	72	72	72
73	73	73	73
74	74	74	74
75	75	75	75
76	76	76	76
77	77	77	77
78	78	78	78
79	79	79	79
80	80	80	80
81	81	81	81
82	82	82	82
83	83	83	83
84	84	84	84
85	85	85	85
86	86	86	86
87	87	87	87
88	88	88	88
89	89	89	89
90	90	90	90
91	91	91	91
92	92	92	92
93	93	93	93
94	94	94	94
95	95	95	95
96	96	96	96
97	97	97	97
98	98	98	98
99	99	99	99
100	100	100	100









16 0240104 5

TELEPEN

